

**STRESS RELIEF: EXERCISING LEWIS ACID CATALYSIS FOR
DONOR-ACCEPTOR CYCLOPROPANE RING-OPENING
ANNULATIONS, A BASIS FOR NEW REACTION
METHODOLOGIES**

A Dissertation
Presented to
The Academic Faculty

by

Marchello Alfonzo Cavitt

In Partial Fulfillment
of the Requirements for the Degree
Doctor of Philosophy in the
School of Chemistry and Biochemistry

Georgia Institute of Technology
December 2015

Copyright© 2015 by Marchello Cavitt

**STRESS RELIEF: EXERCISING LEWIS ACID CATALYSIS FOR
DONOR-ACCEPTOR CYCLOPROPANE RING-OPENING
ANNULATIONS, A BASIS FOR NEW REACTION
METHODOLOGIES**

Approved by:

Dr. Stefan France, Advisor
School of Chemistry and Biochemistry
Georgia Institute of Technology

Dr. Charles Liotta
School of Chemistry and Biochemistry
Georgia Institute of Technology

Dr. Gary Schuster
School of Chemistry and Biochemistry
Georgia Institute of Technology

Dr. Christoph Fahrni
School of Chemistry and Biochemistry
Georgia Institute of Technology

Dr. Christopher Jones
School of Chemical Engineering
Georgia Institute of Technology

Dr. Leslie Gelbaum
School of Chemistry and Biochemistry
Georgia Institute of Technology

Date Approved: November 5, 2015

This dissertation is dedicated in loving memory to my great grandmother, Thelma Cavitt, grandmother, Mary Cavitt, and great aunt, Marie McPherson, who reared me in the absence of my parents. Despite their hardships and economic challenges, they endured and remained diligent in instilling the importance of education, perseverance, and integrity in me. For their love, support, and sacrifices made on behalf of my sisters and me, I will forever be grateful.

To add to that illustrious cadre of women in this dedication, I offer my sincere gratitude to my best friends, whom I have known for ten years---Daniel Jackson, M.D. and Corey Roberson. D.D.S. Without these intelligent, funny, and supportive men to keep me motivated and driven, I would have been deterred from achieving such a feat and not adhered to my fraternal motto: “achievement in every field of human endeavor” according to the abiding principles and stalwart values of Kappa Alpha Psi Fraternity, Inc. While they are not my relatives or fraternal kin, I am privileged to honor them as my brothers with this auspicious dedication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

First and foremost, I would like to give my greatest appreciation and admiration to my advisor, Professor Stefan France, for permitting me to study and perform research in his group. Dr. France allowed me to pursue my intellectual curiosity in fields such as science policy [Sam Nunn Security Fellow], medicinal chemistry [AbbVie], methodology development, and natural product synthesis. Because of this academic freedom, I obtained private industrial experience and expanded my scholarly skills with regard to critical thinking, problem solving, communication, cognitive, and competence skills as they relate to chemistry and broader issues at the nexus of science and policy. Moreover, I want to thank Professor France for his mentorship, guidance, and support for my professional endeavors. For this, I will always be grateful. In addition to my advisor, I am appreciative of my committee members.

I would like to give thanks to the professors who have served as role models and provided advice: Dr. Christoph Fahrni, for his guidance toward the completion of my studies; Dr. Gary Schuster, for his encouragement and professional advice on my career objectives; Dr. Charles Liotta, for being a great teacher and directing me to reshape my thinking in the light of “positivity;” Dr. Christopher Jones, for writing recommendation letters and discussing my academic goals at Georgia Tech; Dr. Leslie Gelbaum for training and teaching me the principles NMR spectroscopy, being a great consultant in answering and interpreting complex NMR spectra, having high expectations of me, and for consistently encouraging me and providing me with proactive approaches to overcome hardship in my academic pursuits; and Dr. Raquel Lieberman, for allowing me to

participate in her biochemical collaboration. While the faculty mentioned are influential, my colleagues had a profound effect on my progression as well.

When I became part of the France group at Georgia Tech, I received two outstanding graduate mentors, Drs. Dadasaheb Patil and Lien Phun. I am extraordinarily indebted to Dr. Patil for training me in laboratory techniques and allowing me to participate in and contribute to the various projects included in this thesis. Without his support and motivation, I would not have been as inspired to investigate and explore complex scientific questions. Also, I appreciate Dr. Lien Phun for her laboratory training and inclusion on the heteroaromatic homo-Nazarov research. Both of these individuals are representative examples of the definitions: driven, hard-working, determined, smart, and kind colleagues. In this cadre of friends, I also include Dr. Deepti Sharma for being a great support through my early graduate experience, and Dr. Rebecca Key, a fellow colleague, who I have grown quite fond of through our late nights and long discussions in completing our dissertation studies. She is a great friend. I am extremely grateful to and appreciative of all these individuals. I will cherish our journeys together and look forward to our professional relationships and growing friendships in the future.

Throughout my research endeavors, I have had other amazing friends and colleagues. I would like to acknowledge Dr. Kaysia Ludford and Aireen Romu who were great study partners, confidants, and my support system at the University of Michigan. Furthermore, I give my deepest gratitude to Dr. Ariel Marshall for consistently being an outstanding best friend throughout my time at Georgia Tech. I am grateful for the many late night pep talks, prayers, and discussions. Most of all, I will miss the humor we shared and dance-offs to music in the office and lab areas. I cannot forget my dear friend of ten

years, Katherine Foston. She was instrumental in my motivation, perseverance, and determination throughout my graduate studies. Also, I would like to thank Drs. Damien Young and Brandon Quillian for their professional advice with regard to my future endeavors and for being role models in their respective chemical fields.

From my undergraduate to graduate studies, I was influenced by many educators and mentors, in particular, Dr. Mordean Taylor-Archer, Diane Whitlock, Sharonda Holmes, Ed Laster, and Dr. Keith Oden. I would like to give my deepest gratitude to these individuals who believed in me and always reminded me of my potential, especially, Dr. Keith Oden, who encouraged and motivated me on numerous occasions in my doctoral studies. His guidance, support, and positive attitude have been invaluable. In my opinion, he has an immeasurably profound impact on graduate students at Georgia Tech, and I am fortunate to have encountered this great mentor, friend, and educator along my doctoral pursuit. Overall, without all these great men and women, I would not have learned nor had the opportunities to grow in the values of leadership and scholarship. Besides my undergraduate and graduate instructors, some high school educators at Owensboro High School and Frank Cody High School had an impact on my life as well.

I would like to thank Lori Thurman, a high school social studies teacher and advisor, for cultivating my leadership potential early and nurturing my eager ambition. As a result of the exposure she afforded me through the Kentucky Youth Assembly and student government, I was able to appreciate the importance of public service, academics, and achievement. Furthermore, Lori demonstrated a devout and sincere compassion for my sisters and me when a difficult family situation arose. Both Lori and Anita Burnette, my former high school principal, were caring and kind with open arms to offer their assistance

during an unfortunate family emergency; for this, I will always be thankful. At Frank Cody High School, I encountered other amazing educators such as Ms. Beverly Rohde, Mrs. Sharon Walker, Mrs. Kelly Booker, and Ms. Mary Barnes. All of these women were outstanding influences during my senior year at Frank Cody High School. Without their commitment to my sustained success, I would have traveled down a path antithetical to progress and achievement.

All things considered, I would be remiss if I did not acknowledge the institutions and organizations which invested in me and my future. Throughout my academic progress, I have been very fortunate to attend outstanding institutions of higher learning and receive financial support from universities and various private and public foundations. I would like to thank the University of Louisville for providing me with the Woodford R. Porter Scholarship and the Minority Teacher Recruitment Project Scholarship. I am grateful for the Rackham Merit Fellowship from the University of Michigan. I would like to thank the Alfred P. Sloan Foundation for the NACME Alfred P. Sloan Fellowship, the Ford Foundation for the Ford Diversity Fellowship, and the National Science Foundation for the National Science Foundation Graduate Research Fellowship. I would like to thank the Georgia Institute of Technology for the Presidential Fellowship and the John D. and Catherine T. MacArthur Foundation for the Sam Nunn Security Fellowship. I credit all of these universities and foundations with my academic growth and development, and I am proud to be an alumnus. Finally, I am especially grateful to the American taxpayer and my country, the United States of America, for investing in me and my future.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	IV
LIST OF TABLES	XII
LIST OF FIGURES	XIII
LIST OF SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS	XVII
SUMMARY	XXI
CHAPTER 1 PARADOXICAL STRESS: EXPLOITING STRAIN FOR SYNTHETIC UTILITY	1
1.1 Molecular Stress.....	1
1.2 Eustress from the Chemical Perspective.....	2
1.3 Ring Strain in Cycloalkanes.....	3
1.4 The Push-Pull Effect in Donor-Acceptor Cyclopropanes.....	6
1.5 Donor-Acceptor Cyclopropane Design and Synthetic Utility	10
1.6 Current Reviews on D-A Cyclopropanes	12
1.7 Dissertation Overview	13
CHAPTER 2 SYNTHESIS OF HETEROAROMATIC RING-FUSED CYCLOHEXENONES VIA INDIUM(III) CATALYSIS	17
2.1 Earlier Examples of the Formal Homo-Nazarov Reaction.....	19
2.2 Hypothesis and Synthetic Rationale for Heteroaromatic Cyclohexanone Synthesis	25
2.3 Precursor Assembly and Reaction Optimization for Heteroaryl Cyclopropyl Ketones	28
2.4 Results and Discussion	30
2.5 Conclusion	37
2.6 Research Participants	38
2.7 Experimental Information.....	39
2.7.1 Synthetic Methods for Heteroaromatic Cyclohexenone Preparation.....	39
2.7.2 General Procedure for α -Diazo Esters	40
2.7.3 General Procedure for Heteroaryl Cyclopropyl Ketones.....	42
2.7.4 Catalyst Screening for Heteroaromatic Cyclohexenone Formation	43

2.7.5	General Procedure for the Lewis Acid-catalyzed Formal Homo-Nazarov Cyclization for Heteroaromatic Cyclopropyl Ketones	43
CHAPTER 3 IN(III)-CATALYZED RING-OPENING/FRIEDEL-CRAFTS ALKYLATION SEQUENCE FOR HYDROPYRIDO[1,2-A]INDOLE ASSEMBLY ... 44		
3.1	Common Transformations for Pyridoindole Formation	45
3.2	Hypothesis and Synthetic Rationale for Hydropyrido[1,2- <i>a</i>]indole Synthesis.	50
3.3	Precursor Assembly and Reaction Conditions for Hydropyrido[1,2- <i>a</i>]indoles	52
3.4	Results and Discussion	53
3.5	Conclusion	62
3.6	Research Participants	62
3.7	Experimental Information	63
3.7.1	Synthetic Methods for Hydropyrido[1,2- <i>a</i>]indole Preparation.....	63
3.7.2	Preparation of β -Amide Esters 3-45	64
3.7.3	Formation of Diazo Compounds 3-46	67
3.7.4	Cyclopropane Synthesis and β,γ -Unsaturated- δ -Heteroatom 1,3-Dicarbonyl Amides	69
3.7.5	In(OTf) ₃ -Catalyzed Ring-opening/Friedel-Crafts Alkylation Sequence	74
CHAPTER 4 ALUMINUM(III)-CATALYZED TANDEM RING-OPENING/FRIEDEL-CRAFTS CYCLIZATION METHOD FOR 5,6,7,8-TETRAHYDROINDOLIZINE SYNTHESIS		
4.1	5,6,7,8-Tetrahydroindolizine Synthesis Representative Examples.....	79
4.2	Hypothesis and Synthetic Rationale for 5,6,7,8-Tetrahydroindolizine Assembly.	83
4.3	Precursor Assembly and Reaction Optimization for 5,6,7,8-Tetrahydroindolizine Formation	84
4.4	Results and Discussion	91
4.5	<i>rac</i> -Rhazinicine Synthesis	96
4.6	Conclusion	99
4.7	Research Participants	99
4.8	Experimental Information	99
4.8.1	Synthetic Methods for Tetrahydroindolizine Preparation.....	99
4.8.2	Cyclopropane Synthesis for Tetrahydroindolizine Formation.....	100
4.8.3	Al(OTf) ₃ -Catalyzed Ring-opening/Friedel-Crafts Alkylation Sequence....	107

4.8.4	Rhazinicine Precursor Synthesis.....	113
CHAPTER 5 FRIEDEL-CRAFTS CYCLIZATIONS OF REACTIVE MICHAEL-ACCEPTORS: AN INTRAMOLECULAR, DIASTEREOSELECTIVE SYNTHESIS OF FUNCTIONALIZED 1 <i>H</i> -PYRROLO[1,2- <i>A</i>]INDOLES		
		117
5.1	Pyrrolo[1,2- <i>a</i>]indole Synthesis	118
5.1.2	Annealation of a Pyrrole to Benzene and Pyrrole Rings	119
5.1.3	Concomitant Addition of Two Pyrrole Units to a Benzene Unit.....	120
5.1.4	Rearrangement of Heterocycles	120
5.2	Hypothesis and Synthetic Rationale for Pyrrolo[1,2- <i>a</i>]indole Synthesis	121
5.3	Precursor Assembly and Reaction Optimization for Pyrrolo[1,2- <i>a</i>]indole Synthesis	123
5.4	Results and Discussion	125
5.5	Conclusion	133
5.6	Research Participants	134
5.7	Experimental Information.....	134
5.7.1	Synthetic Methods for Pyrrolo[1,2- <i>a</i>]indole Preparation	134
5.7.2	Alkylidene Malonate Monoamide Preparation for Pyrrolo[1,2- <i>a</i>]indole Synthesis	135
5.7.3	In(III)-catalyzed Cyclizations	141
CHAPTER 6 PYRROLO[3,2,1- <i>IJ</i>]QUINOLINE SYNTHESIS VIA IN(III)-CATALYZED FRIEDEL-CRAFTS CYCLIZATIONS.....		
		145
6.1	Syntheses of Pyrroloquinolines.....	146
6.2	Hypothesis and Synthetic Rationale for the Synthesis of Pyrrolo[3,2,1- <i>ij</i>]quinolin-4-ones	151
6.3	Precursor Assembly for Pyrroloquinoline Synthesis	152
6.4	Results and Discussion	152
6.5	Conclusion	159
6.6	Research Participants	160
6.7	Experimental Information.....	161
6.7.1	Synthetic Methods for Pyrrolo[3,2,1- <i>ij</i>]quinolines Preparation	161
6.7.2	Synthesis of β -Amide Esters 6-27 for Pyrrolo[3,2,1- <i>ij</i>]quinoline Assembly.	162

6.7.3	Preparation of Alkylidene Malonate Monoamides for Pyrrolo[3,2,1- <i>ij</i>]quinolone Formation	165
6.7.3.1	General Method A.....	165
6.7.3.2	General Method B.....	168
6.7.4	In(OTf) ₃ -Catalyzed Annulations for Pyrrolo[3,2,1- <i>ij</i>]quinoline Assembly... ..	168
6.7.5	Control Reactions for Pyrroloquinolines	171
APPENDIX.....		173
A.1.	Chemical Probes for Myocilin Studies	173
A.2.	Research Participants	174
A.3.	Synthetic Methods	175
REFERENCES		180
VITA.....		222

LIST OF TABLES

Table 2.1: Reaction Optimization for Heteroaryl Cyclohexenones.....	30
Table 2.2: Heteroaromatic Formal Homo-Nazarov Cyclizations.....	32
Table 2.3: Heteroaromatic Formal Homo-Nazarov Cyclizations.....	34
Table 2.4: Effects of Cyclopropyl Substituents on the Cyclization.....	36
Table 3.1: Electronic Effects with Differing Benzenoids.....	55
Table 3.2: Donor and Acceptor Effects	57
Table 3.3: Substrate Scope.....	59
Table 3.4: Varying the Indole Substitution.....	61
Table 4.1: Indium(III) Triflate Screening for Reaction Optimization	87
Table 4.2: Lewis Acid Screen for 5,6,7,8-Tetrahydroindolizines.....	89
Table 4.3: Further Lewis Acid Screening for Optimization	91
Table 4.4: Al(OTf) ₃ -Catalyzed Friedel-Crafts Alkylation of Pyrrole Cyclopropyl Amides.....	93
Table 4.5: Donor Effects on the Cyclization	95
Table 5.1: Reaction Optimization for Pyrrolo[1,2- <i>a</i>]indoles.....	125
Table 5.2: Friedel-Crafts Alkylation with Aromatic Alkyldiene Malonate Monoamides.....	127
Table 5.3: Heteroaromatic Donor Group Reaction Scope	128
Table 5.4: Alterations at the 3-Position on the Indole	130
Table 5.5: Reaction Scope of Nonaromatic Alkyldiene Malonate Monoamides	132
Table 6.1: Alkene Substituent Effect on Reactivity.....	154
Table 6.2: Alkene Substituent Effect on Reactivity.....	156
Table 6.3: Indole Substituent Effect on Reactivity.....	158

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1.1: Strain energies of cycloalkanes	3
Figure 1.2: Cyclohexane chair forms and Newman projection	4
Figure 1.3: Torsional strain in cyclopropane	4
Figure 1.4: Coulson-Moffit and Walsh models for cyclopropane	5
Figure 1.5: Common donor-acceptor arrangements in cyclopropanes	6
Figure 1.6: Push-pull effect in <i>vic</i> - and <i>gem</i> -disubstituted cyclopropanes	7
Figure 1.7: Reactivity of <i>vic</i> -donor-acceptor cyclopropanes	8
Figure 1.8: Schneider and Werz' donor-acceptor computational insights	9
Figure 1.9: Trushkov's overview of donor-acceptor cyclopropane chemistry prior to 2008.....	11
Figure 1.10: Transformations for donor-acceptor cyclopropanes with resulting products formed.....	12
Figure 1.11: Diversity-oriented synthetic strategies originating from donor-acceptor cyclopropanes	16
Figure 2.1: Early reports by Stork, Corey, and Danishefsky's including donor-acceptor- acceptor cyclopropanes	17
Figure 2.2: Waser's modes of cyclization for substituted cyclopropanes	18
Figure 2.3: The Nazarov reaction and the formal homo-Nazarov reaction	19
Figure 2.4: Murphy's formation of tetralones.....	20
Figure 2.5: A representative example of Tsuge's synthesis of an aryl cyclohexenone .	21
Figure 2.6: Otto's heteroaromatic formal homo-Nazarov reaction	21
Figure 2.7: Yadav and Kumar's heteroaromatic formal homo-Nazarov reaction	22
Figure 2.8: Waser's formal homo-Nazarov cyclization.....	23
Figure 2.9: Waser's mechanism for the formal homo-Nazarov cyclization.....	24
Figure 2.10: Waser's cyclohexene cyclopropyl ketone trials	25

Figure 2.11: Frontier's catalytic Nazarov cyclization of heteroaromatic alkenyl ketones..	25
Figure 2.12: <i>vic</i> -Donor-acceptor-acceptor cyclopropane reactivity	26
Figure 2.13: Intermediate predictability	26
Figure 2.14: France's formal homo-Nazarov cyclization for methylene cyclohexenols and cyclohexenones	27
Figure 2.15: Heteroaromatic formal homo-Nazarov cyclization with donor-acceptor-acceptor cyclopropanes	28
Figure 2.16: Heteroaryl cyclopropyl ketone synthesis	29
Figure 2.17: One-pot procedure for the heteroaromatic formal homo-Nazarov cyclization...	37
Figure 3.1: Hydropyrido[1,2- <i>a</i>]indole core in natural products	44
Figure 3.2: Pauson-Khand ring closure for pyridoindole derivatives	45
Figure 3.3: Inverse-electron-demand Diels-Alder reaction for annulated carbazoles	46
Figure 3.4: Oxa-Pictet-Spengler-type reaction for tetrahydropyrido[1,2- <i>a</i>]indole synthesis	46
Figure 3.5: Intermolecular condensation for cyclopropyl quinone methide synthesis	47
Figure 3.6: Kerr's Mn(III)-radical cyclization for the synthesis of (\pm)-mersicarpine	47
Figure 3.7: Morales and Pagenkopf's nucleophilic substitution for tetracycle formation	48
Figure 3.8: PtCl ₄ /PtCl ₂ -catalyzed cycloisomerization for hydropyrido[1,2- <i>a</i>]indole synthesis	48
Figure 3.9: Wang's <i>N</i> -heterocyclic carbene-catalyzed domino ring-opening/redox amidation/cyclization reaction	49
Figure 3.10: Li's rhodium(III)-catalyzed redox-neutral annulation protocol	50
Figure 3.11: France's Lewis acid-catalyzed cyclopropane ring-opening/cyclization earlier reports	51

Figure 3.12: Hypothesis and mechanistic rationale for the formation of hydropyrido[1,2- <i>a</i>]indoles.....	52
Figure 3.13: Precursor assembly for hydropyrido[1,2- <i>a</i>]indoles.....	53
Figure 3.14: β,γ -unsaturated- δ -heteroatom 1,3-dicarbonyl amides obtained from the Rh(II)-catalyzed method	60
Figure 4.1: Biologically-active tetrahydroindolizines	79
Figure 4.2: Pizzorno and Albonico's cycloaddition method	80
Figure 4.3: Tanis and Raggon's cationic cyclization	80
Figure 4.4: Ruthenium and cobalt-catalyzed cyclization.....	81
Figure 4.5: One-pot Knoevenagel reaction/amino-nitrile cyclization	81
Figure 4.6: Oxidative Heck cyclization for the rhazinal framework	82
Figure 4.7: Partial hydrogenation of indolizines.....	82
Figure 4.8: Rationale for 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizine formation	84
Figure 4.9: Cyclopropane synthesis for 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizine assembly.....	85
Figure 4.10: Retrosynthetic analysis for rhazinicine	97
Figure 4.11: Synthetic route for rhazinicine	98
Figure 5.1: Pyrrolo[1,2- <i>a</i>]indole numbering and representative scaffolds	117
Figure 5.2: Bioactive pyrrolo[1,2- <i>a</i>]indole-based natural products.....	118
Figure 5.3: Radical cyclization for 2,3-dihydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[1,2- <i>a</i>]indoles.....	119
Figure 5.4: Palladium-catalyzed cyclization for 9 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[1,2- <i>a</i>]indoles.....	119
Figure 5.5: Pt(II)- or Au(III)-catalyzed [3+2] cycloaddition for 2,3-dihydro-1 <i>H</i> - pyrrolo[1,2- <i>a</i>]indoles	120
Figure 5.6: Deprotection/transannular cyclization/dehydration sequence for	121
Figure 5.7: Cyclopropane and alkylidene malonate monoamide reactivity	122
Figure 5.8: Hadjipavolou-Litina and Papaioannour's TFA-promoted annulation.....	123
Figure 5.9: Alkylidene malonate monoamide synthesis for pyrrolo[1,2- <i>a</i>]indole synthesis.....	124

Figure 5.10: Reaction assessment for 1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolizin-3(2 <i>H</i>)-one formation.....	133
Figure 6.1: Molecules containing the pyrroloquinoline framework	146
Figure 6.2: Xiao-Ming's cyclodehydration for pyrroloquinolines	147
Figure 6.3: Mphahlele's one-pot site-selective Sonogashira cross-coupling heteroannulation.....	148
Figure 6.4: Transition metal-catalyzed C-H functionalization reactions.....	149
Figure 6.5: Rationale for pyrroloquinoline formation	152
Figure 6.6: Alkylidene malonate monoamide synthesis for pyrroloquinoline assembly.....	152
Figure 6.7: Lilolidine and julolidine alkaloid skeleton synthesis	159

LIST OF SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS

A	Acceptor
ACN	Acetonitrile
AcOH	Acetic acid
Ac ₂ O	Acetic anhydride
Ad-1-COOH	1-Adamantanecarboxylic acid
Å	Angstrom
AgSbF ₆	Silver hexafluoroantimonate
AIBN	Azobisisobutyronitrile
Al(OTf) ₃	Aluminum(III) trifluoromethanesulfonate
AO	Atomic orbital
Ar	Aryl
AuBr ₃	Gold(III) bromide
β	Beta
BF ₃ •Et ₂ O	Boron trifluoride diethyl etherate
Bi(OTf) ₃	Bismuth(III) trifluoromethanesulfonate
bs	Broad singlet
bt	Broad triplet
<i>n</i> -Bu	<i>n</i> -Butyl
Bu ₃ SnH	Tributyltin hydride
Bu ₄ N(PF ₆)	Tetra(<i>n</i> -butyl)ammonium hexafluorophosphate
CaH ₂	Calcium hydride
Calc.	Calculated
cat.	Catalytic
Ca(NTf ₂) ₂	Calcium triflimide
CARS	Chemical assay for restabilization
¹³ C	Carbon-13
Cbz	Carboxybenzyl
CCl ₄	Carbon tetrachloride
CDCl ₃	Chloroform-d
CDI	1,1'-Carbonyldiimidazole
CF ₃ COOH	Trifluoroacetic acid
Co ₂ (CO) ₈	Dicobalt octacarbonyl
CO	Carbon monoxide
CsOAc	Cesium acetate
Cu(OAc) ₂	Cupric Acetate
CuI	Copper(I) iodide
Cu(OTf) ₂	Copper(II) triflate
CuSO ₄	Copper(II) sulfate
δ	Delta or chemical shift
D	Donor
D-A	Donor-acceptor
DBU	1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene
1,2-DCE	1,2-Dichloroethane
DCM	Dichloromethane

D-A-A	Donor-acceptor-acceptor
D-D-A-A	Donor-donor-acceptor-acceptor
d	Doublet
dd	Doublet of doublets
ddd	Doublet of doublet of doublets
ddt	Doublet of doublet of triplets
dtd	Doublet of triplet of doublets
DMAC	Dimethylacetamide
DMF	Dimethylformamide
DMSO	Dimethyl sulfoxide
DNP	Dinitrophenylhydrazine
dr	Diastereomeric ratio
EI	Electron ionization
ESI	Electrospray ionization
Et	Ethyl
EtAlCl ₂	Ethylaluminum dichloride
Et ₂ AlCl	Diethylaluminum chloride
EtOAc	Ethyl acetate
Et ₂ O	Diethyl ether
EtOH	Ethanol
F-C	Friedel-Crafts
FMO	Frontier molecular orbital
γ	Gamma
g	Grams
Ga(OTf) ₃	Gallium(III) trifluoromethanesulfonate
h	Hour
HA	Brønsted acid
¹ H	Proton-NMR
H ₂	Hydrogen
H ₂ O ₂	Hydrogen peroxide
Hex	Hexane
HFIP	1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoropropan-2-ol
Hf(OTf) ₄	Hafnium(IV) triflate
Hg(OTf) ₂	Mercury(II) trifluoromethanesulfonate
HRMS	High resolution mass spectrometry
Hz	Hertz
IEDDA	Inverse electron demand Diels-Alder
InCl ₃	Indium(III) chloride
In(OTf) ₃	Indium(III) trifluoromethanesulfonate
<i>i</i> -Pr	Isopropyl
IR	Infrared spectroscopy
K ₂ CO ₃	Potassium carbonate
KMnO ₄	Potassium permanganate
LA	Lewis acid
La(OTf) ₃	Lanthanum(III) triflate
LDA	Lithium diisopropylamide

LiClO ₄	Lithium perchlorate
LiHMDS	Lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide
<i>m</i>	Meta
m	Medium or multiplet
M	Molarity
MeOH	Methanol
Mg(OTf) ₂	Magnesium triflate
MgSO ₄	Magnesium sulfate
MHz	Megahertz
mL	Milliliter
MMC	Methyl malonyl chloride
mmol	Millimole
Mn(OAc) ₃	Manganese(III) acetate
MO	Molecular orbital
MS	Molecular sieves
MsOAc	Methanesulfonyl acetate
Myoc-OLF	Myocilin olfactomedin domain
N ₂	Nitrogen
NaBH ₄	Sodium borohydride
NaH	Sodium hydride
NaHCO ₃	Sodium bicarbonate
NaOAc	Sodium acetate
Na ₂ SO ₄	Sodium sulfate
Naphth	Naphthalene
NEt ₃	Triethylamine
Ni(OTf) ₂	Nickel(II) trifluoromethanesulfonate
NMR	Nuclear magnetic resonance
Nphth	Phthalimido
<i>o</i>	Ortho
O ₂	Oxygen
Obs.	Observed
OLED	Organic light-emitting diode
<i>p</i>	Para
PAF	Platelet activating factor
PAA	<i>p</i> -Anisaldehyde
Pd	Palladium
Pd/C	Palladium on carbon
PdCl ₂	Palladium(II) chloride
Pd(OAc) ₂	Palladium(II) acetate
PFK	Perfluorokerosene
Ph	Phenyl
Pip	Piperidine
PKCβ	Protein kinase Cβ
PMA	Phosphomolybdic acid
POCl ₃	Phosphoryl trichloride
PPA	Polyphosphoric acid

ppm	Parts-per-million
PQ	Pyrrolo[3,2,1- <i>ij</i>]quinoline
Pr	Propyl
PtCl ₂	Platinum(II) chloride
PtCl ₄	Platinum(IV) chloride
PtO ₂	Platinum(IV) oxide
q	Quartet
qd	Quartet of doublets
qn	Quintet
R _f	Retention factor
Rh ₂ esp ₂	Bis[rhodium($\alpha,\alpha,\alpha',\alpha'$ -tetramethyl-1,3-benzenedipropionic acid)]
[RhCl ₂ (Cp*)] ₂	Dichloro(pentamethylcyclopentadienyl)rhodium(III) dimer
RT	Room temperature
Ru ₃ (CO) ₁₂	Triruthenium dodecacarbonyl
s	Singlet or strong
SAR	Structure-activity relationship
Sc(OTf) ₃	Scandium(III) triflate
SIRT1	Sirtuin 1
SnCl ₄	Tin(IV) chloride
SO	Spyro Orange
SPR	Surface Plasmon Resonance
t	Triplet
t-Butyl	Tert-butyl
<i>t</i> -BuOOH	Tert-butyl hydroperoxide
td	Triplet of doublets
TBDPS	Tert-butyldiphenylsilyl
TFA	Trifluoroacetic acid
THF	Tetrahydrofuran
THI	Tetrahydroindolizine
THQ	Tetrahydroquinoline
Ti(<i>i</i> -PrO) ₃ Cl	Chlorotitanium triisopropoxide
TIPB	1,3,5-triisopropylbenzene
TLC	Thin-layer chromatography
<i>p</i> -TsOH	<i>p</i> -Toluenesulfonic acid
UV	Ultraviolet
w	weak
Yb(OTf) ₃	Ytterbium(III) trifluoromethanesulfonate
Y(OTf) ₃	Yttrium(III) triflate
ZnI ₂	Zinc iodide
Zn(OTf) ₂	Zinc(II) Triflate

SUMMARY

Nature's biodiversity is complex and filled with beauty and wonder which are all observable on the macroscopic scale. This exquisiteness of nature's intricacies are mirrored on the molecular level such that substances, large or small, are assembled to serve as signaling molecules, protective agents, and fundamental composites of higher-order frameworks for the operation and survival of life. Over the years, chemists have isolated and synthesized these molecules, known as natural products,¹ to understand and evaluate their functions in biology²⁻¹⁰ and potential for medicinal applications.¹¹⁻²⁰

Although bioactive natural products demonstrate medicinal promise,²¹ poor pharmacological effects require further derivatization because semisynthesis is not sufficient to refine adverse pharmacokinetics. For some active molecules, isolation results in poor yields.²² In addition to small quantity isolation, many natural products, reflecting the immense complexity of biology itself, pose difficult synthetic challenges to organic chemists because of skeletal heterogeneity, stereochemical complexity, and substitution divergence.^{23,24} As a result of these synthetic obstacles to natural product utilization, improvements are needed in current chemical approaches, and new innovative methodologies for synthesis and chemical space exploration are necessary.

Pharmaceutically relevant frameworks, natural products, and synthetic biologically active molecules are comprised of polycarbocyclic and heterocyclic scaffolds. Traditionally, cycloadditions, transannular transformations, and annulation reactions serve as powerful methods for polycyclic formation. In order to assemble diverse polycycles, donor-acceptor cyclopropanes are useful, versatile synthetic equivalents for C-C bond formations. By taking advantage of the strain within these unique polarized systems, differing molecular architectures can be accessed directly to perform contemporary organic synthesis. Moreover, the donor-acceptor cyclopropanes initially utilized in these studies provided a fundamental basis for new methods to synthesize other relevant scaffolds. Unique, efficient, Lewis acid-catalyzed intramolecular cyclization strategies for the

construction of functionalized polycycles using Friedel-Crafts-type alkylation sequences are presented to expand the reaction repertoire of the molecular architect. Generally, products were formed from commercially-available starting materials in high yields with broad scope. The methodologies were demonstrated to be modular, operationally simple, and amenable to different substitution patterns and functional groups to afford tetrahydroindolizines, heteroaromatic cyclohexenones, hydroxyrido[1,2-*a*]indoles, pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indoles, pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolines, pyrrolizines, and tetrahydrobenzo[*ij*]quinolizines. To demonstrate the utility of the methodologies devised, progress toward, (\pm)-rhazinicine, a natural product, is discussed.

This dissertation is organized into six chapters: (1) an introduction, paradoxical stress and molecular strain's utility in synthesis; (2) annulation reactions for the formation of heteroaromatic cyclohexenones; (3) hydroxyrido[1,2-*a*]indole formation via an In(III)-catalyzed cyclopropane ring-opening/Friedel-Crafts alkylation sequence; (4) tetrahydroindolizine formation and progress toward the total synthesis of (\pm)-rhazinicine (5) pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indole synthesis using a Michael-type Friedel-Crafts cyclization approach; and (6) a versatile protocol for the intramolecular formation of functionalized pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolines.

CHAPTER 1 PARADOXICAL STRESS: EXPLOITING STRAIN FOR SYNTHETIC UTILITY

Stress is an inevitable part of life that results from an adaptive response to the pressures of work, family, environment, and any threat that induces disharmony or dysphoria. Defined by Hans Selye in 1936 as “the non-specific response of the body to any demand for change,” stress can arise as a psychological phenomenon that is counter to completing tasks and goals, whether it is a real or perceived change.²⁵⁻²⁷ The mere mention of the word stress can induce neurosis! Ask anyone about his or her personal experiences, and he or she will quickly be capable of conjuring a stressful memory or experience. Unique to its peculiar nature, stress is paradoxical,²⁸ a combination of a psychological positives and negatives. Distress, the negative concept, can debilitate, impair, and stymie overall performance and productivity, but eustress, the positive equivalent, can improve performance, productivity, creativity, self-esteem and health.^{29,30} While one’s response to his/her environment is not always predictable, it is previous experiences, anecdotal evidence, and drive for inner harmonic balance that increases the eustress to distress ratio and improve the odds of success. If one desires to succeed in an ever-changing society, stress management is critical to the daily functions and interactions of the individual. Harnessing and relieving this psychophysiological tension can foster accomplishment, productivity, and drive, consequently, turning something unfortunate into an opportunity. To alleviate strain, “the stessee” can meditate, involve himself or herself in enjoyment, express his/her feelings, relax, and exercise to promote calmness and stability. Interestingly, this human experience is relatable to the molecular world.

1.1 Molecular Stress

Molecules can be examined through the eyes of anthropomorphism. When molecular structure is probed, bonded electrons constitute the skeleton/framework of

molecules. As suggested by Kirby, bonding electrons act as a “rudimentary nervous system” and respond to perturbations caused by other atoms; therefore, this relay of perturbation is governed by distance and geometry at local centers.³¹ Hence, molecules can inherently react and acknowledge external pressures contained within their environment through vibrational degrees of freedom, angle alteration, bond scission, bond formation, and polarization. Moreover, molecules cope with strain induced by themselves, which is characterized by less than optimal geometric arrangement(s)—the individualized, “internal pressure” caused by molecular movement and steric relationships that induces strained forms, conformational isomerism, and instability when a higher energy conformer is compared to the ground state. As a direct result, in accordance with the eustress perspective, chemists can exploit this stress for beneficial synthetic outcomes to discover new reactivity for strained molecules.

1.2 Eustress from the Chemical Perspective

Methodologies can be designed to improve performance and productivity. To the chemist, improved performance and productivity translates into mild conditions, high yields, chemoselectivity, regioselectivity, regiospecificity, diastereoselectivity, diastereospecificity, enantioselectivity, enantiospecificity, and atom economy. For synthetic creativity and molecular design, the use of strained systems may enhance modularity development, diversification in coverage of chemical space, and simplicity. Chemists employ these fundamental tenets of organic synthesis when applying catalysts and reagents to relieve stress in strained carbocyclic and heterocyclic systems to access new reactivity and diverse structures that are often difficult to obtain through traditional routes. Depending on the molecular architecture, selectivity, and amenability of a synthetic step, the reactivity is predicated on an exercise the molecule undergoes to achieve greater structural relaxation and stability. It is this dominant thermodynamic driving force and propensity that is one of the underlying principles observed in ring strained compounds.

1.3 Ring Strain in Cycloalkanes

Chemists view strain as structural stress that raises the internal energy of a compound when the strained molecule is compared to a reference state.³² This increased energy may be a direct consequence of conformational distortions, nonoptimal bonding, and nonideal angles that are absent from the reference. Most of the research presented in this dissertation explores the reactivity of the most strained cycloalkane—cyclopropane. Understanding its unique reactivity as it pertains to other strained carbocycles requires an understanding of cyclopropane's structure because thermodynamics alone is inadequate to explain the reactivity of cyclopropanes and strain energy similar to that in cyclobutane.³³ Below are basic cycloalkane systems with corresponding strain energies in Figure 1.1.^{34–36}

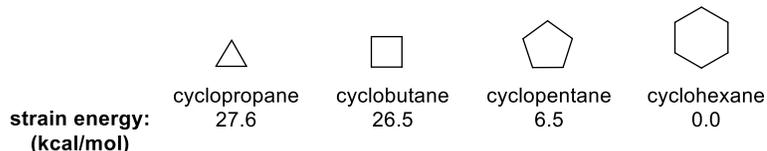


Figure 1.1: Strain energies of cycloalkanes

Because of the cyclic arrangement of cycloalkanes, the stress that these systems experience contribute substantially to ring strain, which is described by its subcomponents, Baeyer strain (angle strain) and Pitzer strain (torsional strain in the context of a ring).³⁷ Staggered and anti-orientations are the preferable spatial orientations and can result low in torsional strain energy. Out of all the alkanes represented in Figure 1.1, only cyclohexane achieves the staggered, favorable conformation in two chair-like forms as determined by conformational analysis. The chair form's spatial arrangement consists of staggered bonds where the axis of rotation is not aligned such that two atoms or groups have a dihedral angle of 60° . Large and small angle strain occurs when the C-C-C network deviates from the ideal tetrahedral angle of 109.5° for a sp^3 hybridized carbon atom. Interestingly, the cyclohexane chair's carbons adopt an angle close to 109.5° , ensuing zero strain energy

(Figure 1.2). For cyclopropane, the ring ideality exhibited by the cyclohexane cannot be attained because of planarity.

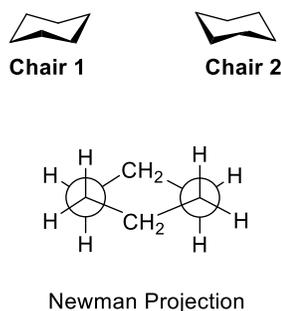


Figure 1.2: Cyclohexane chair forms and Newman projection

The carbon skeleton of cyclopropane is geometrically constrained to a plane, which institutes disfavored coplanar eclipsed C-C bonds (Figure 1.3). Therefore, the majority of cyclopropane's strain arises from its Baeyer strain, since bonds attempt to accommodate three 60° angles, ca. 49° less than the desired 109.5° . Because of the equilateral triangle angle constraints, cyclopropane's C-C bonds are *bent* and exist as an intermediate between π - and σ -bonds, known as " τ bonds," since the internuclear angle ($<60^\circ$) is substantially less than the 109.5° interorbital angle.³⁸⁻⁴¹ Originally conceived by Förestter,⁴² the refined valence bond Coulson-Moffitt model advanced this notion by showing a ring constructed from sp^3 hybridized $-CH_2-$ groups 22° outward from the C-C nuclear baseline, causing a 20% deficiency in orbital overlap in reference to C-C bonding in ethane (Figure 1.4).^{33,39,43-}

45

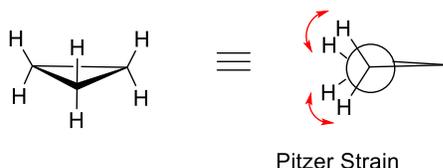


Figure 1.3: Torsional strain in cyclopropane

To accommodate small ring angles, Greenberg et. al.^{46,47} predicted greater s character (32%) in the C-H bonds in 1978.^{48,49} Then, Walsh, in a separate publication,

derived a molecular orbital (MO) picture of cyclopropane that accounts for the unusual reactivity of cyclopropanes not observed in other cycloalkanes (Figure 1.4). Walsh's MO model describes three mathematical linear combinations of sp^2 hybridized atomic orbitals (AO) of lowest energy as the basis set that constitutes the σ -bond network ψ^1 .⁵⁰⁻⁵³ By using three p-AOs, two other linear combinations of equal energy yield ψ^2 and ψ^3 .

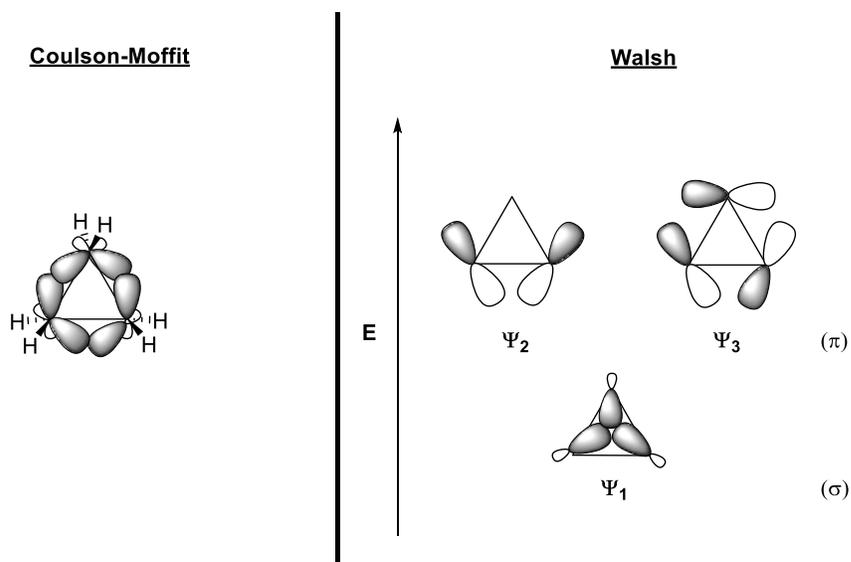


Figure 1.4: Coulson-Moffit and Walsh models for cyclopropane

From the derived combinations, orbital overlap is reduced because of the inward directionality of ψ^1 , and “quasi π -character” is imparted from ψ^2 and ψ^3 . Both models, Walsh and Coulson-Moffit, account for the substantial angle strain attributed to diminished orbital overlap. For these reasons, a thermodynamic bias for ring-opening is inherent and acts as a driving force for bond cleavage when the cyclopropane is activated. The π -character and large electron density adjacent to the C-C axis⁵⁴ makes cyclopropane useful for various transformations with chemical reagents, (e.g., catalysts, nucleophiles, electrophiles, radicals), heat, and light. Presenting a myriad of synthetic opportunities, cyclopropanes are versatile building blocks for organic chemists and can be used to assemble a broad range of carbocyclic and heterocyclic scaffolds.^{33,55-59}

1.4 The Push-Pull Effect in Donor-Acceptor Cyclopropanes

Often synthesized from carbenes, carbenoids, or other equivalents and corresponding olefins,⁶⁰⁻⁶² cyclopropanes are relatively stable and resistant to bond scission unless they are activated. This activation is accomplished by polarizing one or more of the C-C bonds through the attachment of electron-donating (donor, D) and electron accepting (acceptor, A) as substituents (Figure 1.5). Classically, electron-withdrawing functionalities, such as the carbonyl, sulfonyl, and nitro groups, operate as acceptors, and moieties with electron-rich aryl groups, such as heteroatoms, alkyl, or alkenyl groups, act as donors. Common arrangements for the donor and acceptor groups about the cyclopropane ring are shown in Figure 1.5. For this initial discussion, the substituent placement for the donor and acceptor groups to be considered are geminal (**1-1**) and vicinal positioning (**1-2**).

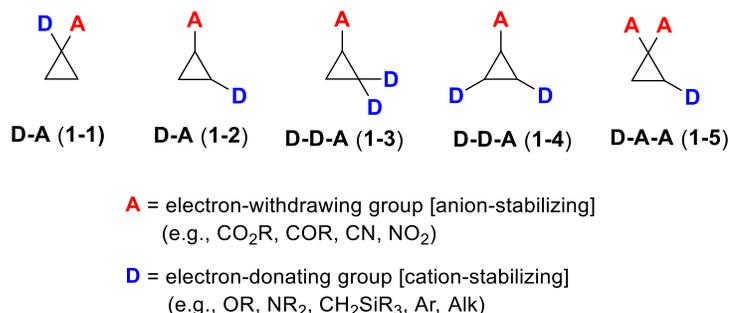


Figure 1.5: Common donor-acceptor arrangements in cyclopropanes

Vicinally-positioned donor and acceptor groups act in a tunable, push-pull fashion, resulting in enhanced polarization of the C-C bond between the donor and acceptor groups (Figure 1.6).^{63,64} In contrast, donor and acceptor groups positioned geminally are not as ‘synergistic’ as vicinal substitution for bond polarization,^{56,65} but *gem*-donor-acceptor (D-A) cyclopropanes are very useful for medicinal chemistry⁶⁶ and ethylene biosynthesis.^{46,47}

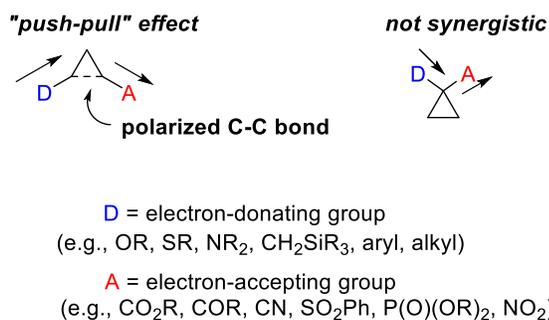


Figure 1.6: Push-pull effect in *vic*- and *gem*-disubstituted cyclopropanes

The push-pull effect induces polarization, resulting in multiple pathways for versatility in product formation. If heterolytic ring opening occurs, a 1,3-zwitterionic intermediate forms such that its stability and reactivity are dependent on the reaction conditions; meaning, this dipole reacts with electrophiles, nucleophiles, and dipolarophiles (Figure 1.7). As a result, donor-acceptor cyclopropanes serve as convenient synthetic equivalents that are purposive for synthesizing compounds with dissonant charge patterns. The *umpolung* of polarity in the carbon center provides an alternative route to complex structures not accessible by other methods.⁶⁷ Many donor-acceptor cyclopropane ring-opening reactions proceed through a synchronous route involving nucleophilic attack on the electron-deficient carbon with a concurrent ring-opening. Another pathway for ring-opening is homolytic cleavage via a diradical intermediate that forms independent of a substituents' nature. In the case of dipolarophiles, a formal cycloaddition is purported to proceed through a stepwise polar mechanism. This predictable behavior has led to extensive application of vicinal donor-acceptor cyclopropanes in modern organic chemistry, prompting researchers to better understand the ring polarization.

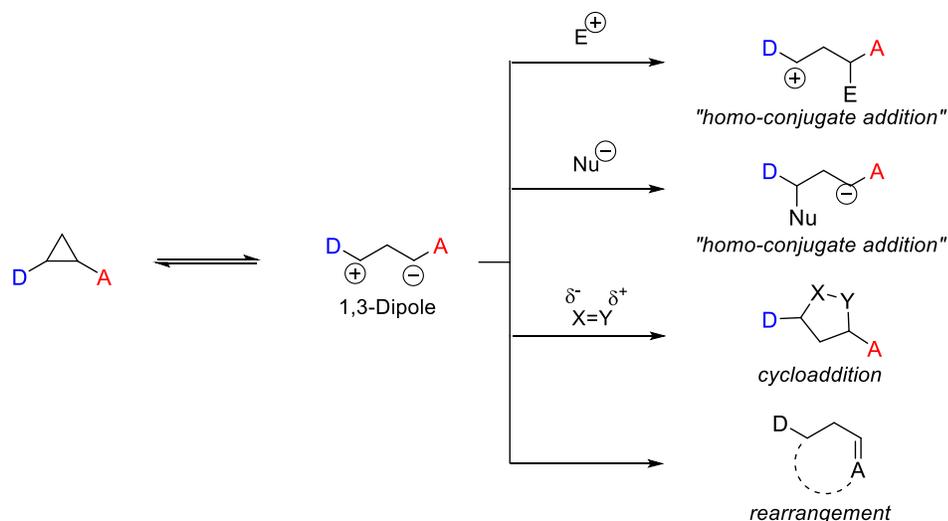


Figure 1.7: Reactivity of vic-donor-acceptor cyclopropanes

In order to quantify the polarizing effect of donor and acceptor substituents, Schneider and Werz conducted a systematic theoretical investigation by calculating ring enlargement activation barriers for 72 donor-acceptor cyclopropane combinations (Figure 1.8).⁶⁴ As anticipated, smaller transition energies were observed with good donor (e.g., NMe_2 , OMe, aryl, alkyl) and acceptor substituents (e.g., NO, CHS, CHO). For most systems, the donor has greater impact on the transition state energy than the acceptor. If an additional acceptor and/or donor group is added geminally, the transition state energies further decrease without significant influence on reaction enthalpies. According to the calculations of Schneider and Werz, increasing solvent polarity (toluene, DCM, DMSO) lowers the activation barrier of their NMe_2/CHO model by 3-10 kcal/mol. Hence, Schneider and Werz predicted that specific combinations of donor and acceptor substituents readily promote ring-expansion with or without catalyst while other combinations offer less C-C bond polarization. Of note, this study involved a synchronous polar ring-enlargement mechanism as opposed to a heterolytic ring-opening that causes larger transition state energies. Similarly, when intermediates involving diradicals were modeled, transition state energies were substantial (Figure 1.8).

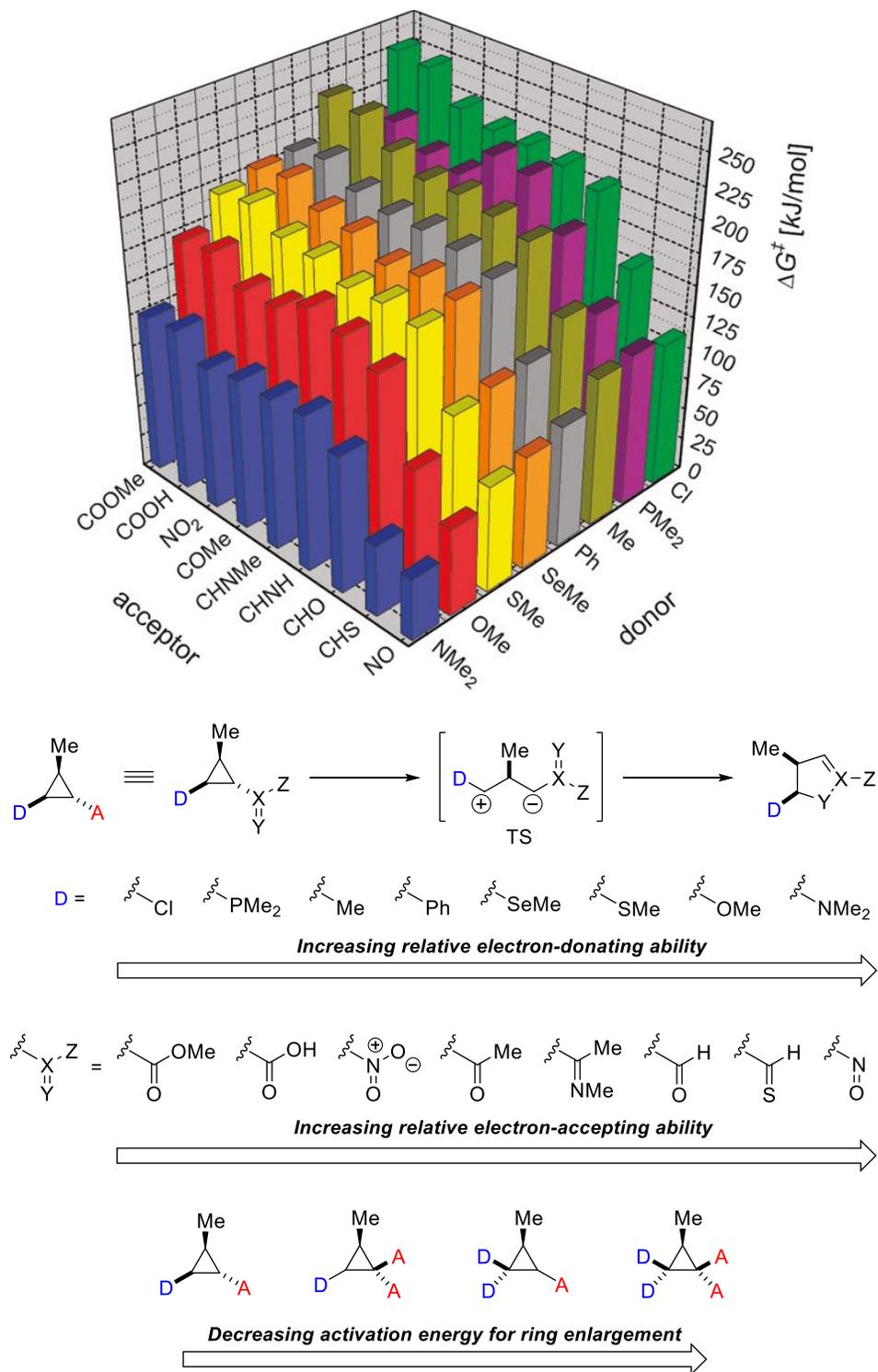


Figure 1.8: Schneider and Werz' donor-acceptor computational insights

1.5 Donor-Acceptor Cyclopropane Design and Synthetic Utility

The incorporation of the intramolecular design for donor-acceptor cyclopropanes was established in the late 1960s and early 1970s. During this period, Stork⁶⁸⁻⁷¹ and Grieco⁷² pioneered the application of cyclopropyl ketones with alkyl donors as useful precursors for acid-promoted, intramolecular cation-olefin cyclizations. Corey reported the first example of a total synthesis using the Stork cyclopropane cyclization method in the synthesis of (±)-cedrone and (±)-cedrol.⁷³ Danishefsky published numerous examples of intramolecular nucleophilic ring-opening cyclizations to form functionalized carbocycles and heterocycles.⁷⁴ Wenkert later showcased the utility of stronger donor groups, including heteroatom donors,⁷⁵ and in 1980, Hirsch and Reissig coined the term “donor-acceptor cyclopropane” for *vic*-structures⁷⁶ with both cohorts being recognized for this early renaissance in donor-acceptor cyclopropane chemistry.⁷⁷ These seminal examples established a foundation for almost 40 years of work devoted to intramolecular reactions of donor-acceptor cyclopropanes. Trushkov noted this breadth of chemistry in the dedication article to O.M. Nefedov:⁷⁸

“Acceptor and donor together bring a magic force to the three-membered ring. This ring is inimitable under the sky, reacts with radicals, nucleophiles, electrophiles, redox agents, alkenes, imines, aldehydes, conjugated dienes. It dimerizes, reacts with nitrones, nitriles, and alkynes, and so forth, and so on....”

Initially, most of the chemistry encompassed ring cleavage with electrophiles and nucleophiles.^{56,65} Within the last 15 years, the number of Lewis acid-catalyzed cycloadditions and annulation transformations with D-A cyclopropanes have soared.⁷⁸ Further application of these unique Michael acceptors in [3+2]- and [3+3]-cycloadditions and annulations affirms the proficient production of cyclic compounds intermolecularly with compounds containing double and triple bonds (e.g., allenes, nitrones, alkenes, aldehydes, imines, nitriles, ketones) to afford five- and six-membered constructs.^{77,79-81}

Trushkov's outline of important donor-acceptor reactivity before 2008 is presented in Figure 1.9.⁷⁸

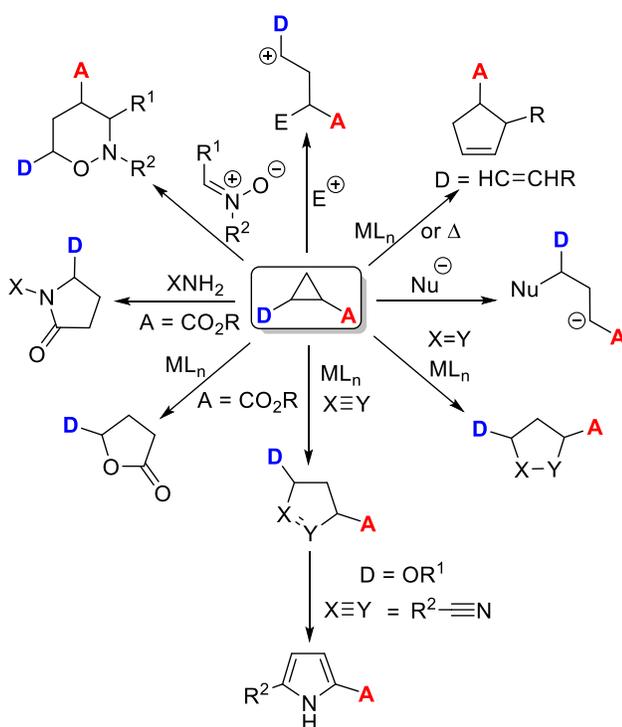


Figure 1.9: Trushkov's overview of donor-acceptor cyclopropane chemistry prior to 2008

These reactive donor-acceptor units can also undergo cycloisomerizations, *umpolung* reactions, rearrangements, ring-opening lactonizations, ring-opening lactamizations, and cyclodimerizations to form diverse scaffolds (Figure 1.10).⁸² Some developed asymmetric protocols in which donor-acceptor cyclopropane synthons performed well with high stereoselectivity, regioselectivity, and chemoselectivity and were applied to natural product syntheses.^{82–92} Due to the characteristic reactivity and synthetic potential of donor-acceptor cyclopropanes, these polarized carbocycles have garnered a considerable amount of attention and have invigorated a resurgence of the application of donor-acceptor cyclopropane chemical reactivity described by Werz as the “new golden age for donor-acceptor cyclopropanes,”⁷⁷ prompting a large number of important extensive reviews on the synthesis and reactivity of D-A cyclopropanes in the last decade.

Then, in 2010, Kerr described intramolecular cycloadditions of donor-acceptor cyclopropanes and transformations of the resulting adducts to natural product targets.⁸¹ In 2011, Trushkov et al. published an account article which included [3+2]-cycloadditions, reductive ring-openings, nucleophilic ring-openings/ring-closures, and acid induced ring-openings.⁷⁸ Within the same year, Waser⁹⁴ et al. published a paper on the synthesis and reactivity of heteroatom substituted donor-acceptor cyclopropanes while Reisman⁹⁵ et al. focused on the application of the Buchner reaction for total synthesis. Moreover in 2012, Qin⁹⁶ and Wang⁹⁷ separately disclosed an overview of versatile, activated cyclopropanes in natural product synthesis. Afterwards, in 2013, Njardarson and Mack reported new advancements in expansions of three- and four-membered rings by using metal catalysts.⁹⁸ In 2014, Cavitt and France⁸² reviewed recent intramolecular chemistry for donor-acceptor cyclopropanes; Werz⁷⁷ review justified the assertion of a new forefront for donor-acceptor cyclopropane chemistry; Waser presented more progress in the field and included cyclobutanes; Snieckus⁹⁹ reported on the employment of alkenyl and alkylidene substituents; Grandi¹⁰⁰ covered Nazarov-like cyclization reactions reported during 2009-2013. In 2015, Kerr¹⁰¹ introduced another comprehensive overview of intermolecular and intramolecular annulations using donor-acceptor cyclopropanes to form carbocycles, and Tomilov¹⁰² discussed the dimerization reactions of donor-acceptor cyclopropanes.

1.7 Dissertation Overview

This dissertation centers on novel intramolecular chemistry of *vic*-donor-acceptor-acceptor cyclopropanes (D-A-A) **1-5** and *vic*-donor-donor-acceptor-acceptor cyclopropanes (D-D-A-A) **1-6** to form disparate heterocyclic scaffolds (Figure 1.11). While particular emphasis is placed on intermolecular reactivity in the literature, research studies on intramolecular transformations have recently become more frequent owing to the benefits of intramolecularity for ring-opening cyclization reactions. The advantages of intramolecular reactivity over intermolecular include increased local concentration, milder

reaction conditions, improved control of diastereoselectivity, and rapid formation of polycyclic structures. Notably, the work presented in this dissertation has assisted in ushering in this new golden age and expanding the repertoire of methodologies for the molecular architect by examining the reactivity of different donor-acceptor combinations to construct distinct structures difficult to procure by other synthetic means.

In addition to our contributions to the growing field of donor-acceptor cyclopropane chemistry, we used structural and mechanistic rationale based on donor-acceptor cyclopropane chemistry as a guide and inspiration for new Friedel-Crafts-type alkylation methodologies to access other valuable frameworks. Initially, we were interested in improving protocols reported for our target scaffolds and devising new strategies to access differing molecular skeletons. Because some protocols required harsh reaction conditions, long reaction times, and high temperatures, we sought to reduce the number of cumbersome steps and to incorporate robust transformations using readily accessible, commercially-available, cheap starting materials. If we were to achieve our goals, it was critical to choose reactive systems that were electronically tunable to provide an array of carbocycles and heterocycles. By adding additional polarization to *vic*-donor-acceptor cyclopropanes, we realized our goals, by even more than we had originally anticipated. From the donor-acceptor cyclopropane strategy, we synthesized heteroaromatic ring-fused cyclohexenones **1-8** (Chapter 2), hydroxyrido[1,2-*a*]indoles **1-9** (Chapter 3), and tetrahydroindolizines **1-10** (Chapter 4) (Figure 1.11).

As explained earlier, cyclopropanes have an inherent π -character and can be viewed as reactive quasi π -systems. Removing one carbon unit and keeping the double bond character would form Michael-type acceptor compounds **1-7** (Figure 1.11). We inferred that subjecting the polarized Michael-type precursors to Lewis acid would form five-membered constructs (pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indoles **1-11** and pyrrolizines **1-13**) (Chapter 5). From **1-7**, we postulated that pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolines **1-12** would be synthesized if the indole 2-position were replaced with a poor leaving group such that aromatization could be

established only by electrophilic aromatic substitution at the indole C7-position (Chapter 6). Furthermore, using this same Friedel-Crafts approach tetrahydropyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolines **1-14** and tetrahydrobenzo[*ij*]quinolizines **1-15** were hypothesized to form accordingly (Chapter 6). Given the results presented in this dissertation, our diversity-oriented strategy was successful since we covered a significant portion of chemical space from common starting resources. The subsequent chapters will provide a more in-depth analysis that explains the rationale, scope, and other synthetic highlights.

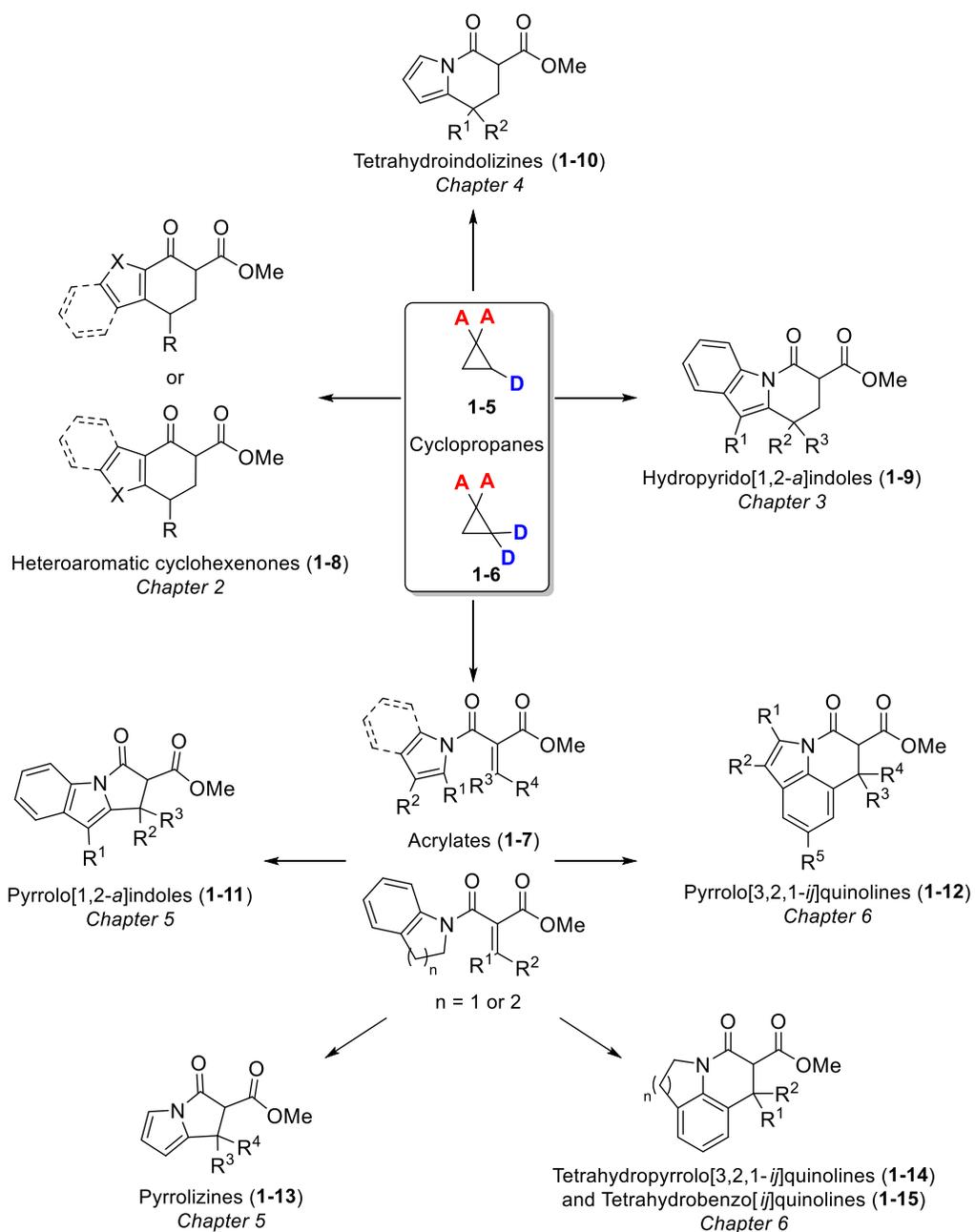


Figure 1.11: Diversity-oriented synthetic strategies originating from donor-acceptor cyclopropanes

CHAPTER 2 SYNTHESIS OF HETEROAROMATIC RING-FUSED CYCLOHEXENONES VIA INDIUM(III) CATALYSIS

The late 20th century work of Corey, Stork, and Danishefsky demonstrated that activated carbonyl cyclopropanes were useful for forming unique polycyclics intramolecularly in one step by ring-opening and subsequent cyclization (Figure 2.1).^{71,73,103}

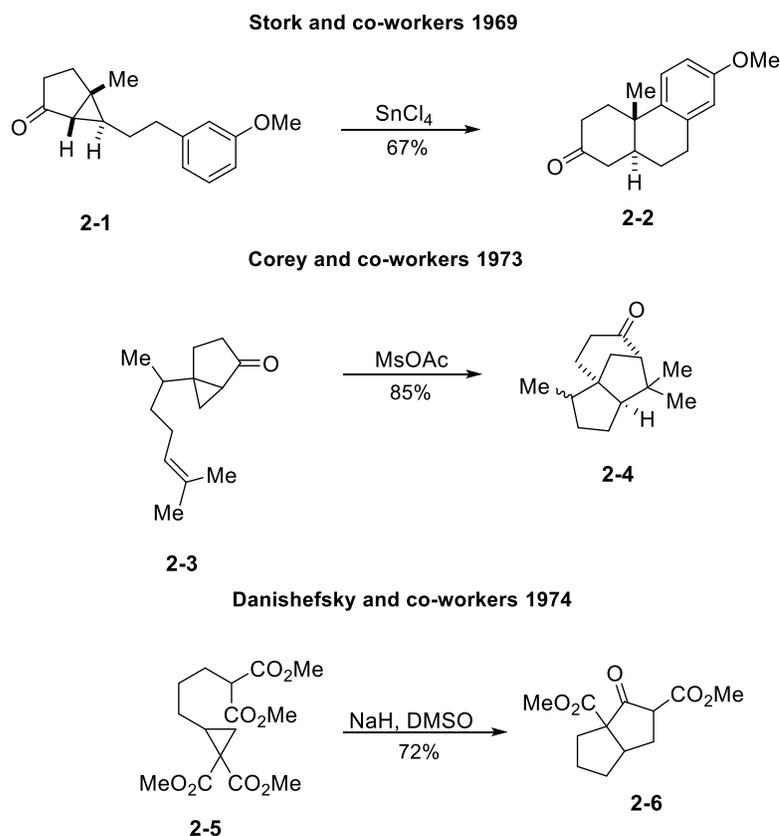


Figure 2.1: Early reports by Stork, Corey, and Danishefsky's including donor-acceptor-acceptor cyclopropanes

For similar transformations, Waser postulated three general ring enlargement modes (Figure 2.2).⁹³ *Endo 1* is feasible if the electron withdrawing substituent(s) is outside the ring. After cyclization, two ring carbons form the carbocycle. *Endo 2* proceeds where all of the ring carbons are amalgamated into the fused system, and finally, *exo* cyclization results from the incorporation of one carbon unit into the cyclized product. Due to poor

orbital alignment, Waser inferred that a concerted process is highly unlikely, but a stepwise mechanism with a dipolar intermediate is more plausible.¹⁰⁴ Given the ring enlargement modes, the *endo(1)* process is considered to be analogous to the well-known Nazarov cyclization if one examines the π -character of vinyl cyclopropyl ketones. The term “homo-Nazarov” was first mentioned in Ra’s dissertation outside of the cyclopropane context in 1990.¹⁰⁵ Yadav’s synthetic protocol¹⁰⁶ in 2008 coined the ring enlargement with vinyl-type cyclopropyl ketones the “homo-Nazarov” cyclization.

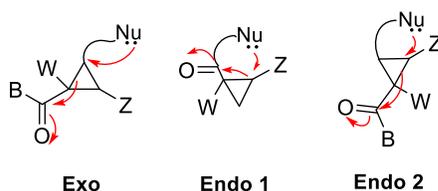


Figure 2.2: Waser’s modes of cyclization for substituted cyclopropanes

The homo-Nazarov’s well-known and highly popular parent reaction, which was discovered in 1941, was named after Ivan Nikolaenich Nazarov (1906-1957)—the Nazarov cyclization.^{107,108} This concerted electrocyclic reaction, governed by Woodward-Hoffman principles,^{109–112} which forms a transient pentadienyl cation under acidic conditions, is recognized as a powerful transformation for synthesizing five-membered rings.¹¹³ Up to 2008, examples of the analogous reaction for six-membered constructs were few. Through the lens of cyclopropanes, the Nazarov reaction converts to the homo-Nazarov reaction because of one additional carbon unit and the differing mechanistic pathway for cyclization. As a result of the versatility of donor-acceptor cyclopropanes as reactive species for C-C bond formation, the application of the homo-Nazarov cyclization for synthesizing cyclic structures has increased the number of routes, approaches, and possibilities to access materials, therapeutics, and natural products difficult to obtain by other means.

Mechanistically, under acidic conditions, carbonyl cyclopropanes **2-9** open to form a cyclic oxyallyl cation in a stepwise manner to afford six-atom cyclic systems **2-10**.

Contrary to the classical Nazarov reaction, the formal homo-Nazarov reaction is not FMO-controlled, but a similar oxyallyl cation is purported to be an intermediate (Figure 2.3).^{113,114} The term “formal” is used to indicate that specificity is not imparted by standard Woodward Hoffmann electrocyclic predictions, principles the classic Nazarov reaction adheres to for cyclization. “Formal” would be removed if the cyclopropane system were to cyclize in a manner governed by frontier molecular orbital (FMO) theory to impart stereoselectivity in product formation.⁹⁴ Although earlier representative examples of the formal homo-Nazarov methodology underlying principles of ring-enlargements from donor-acceptor cyclopropanes were reported in 1980, the term “formal” was not included in the description of the methodology at that time.

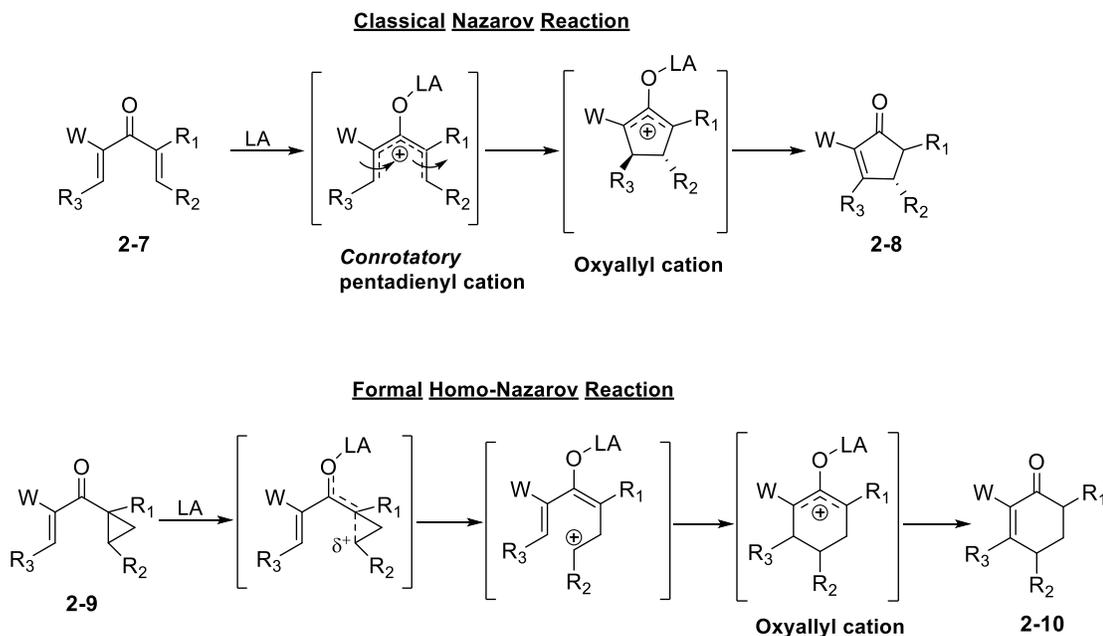


Figure 2.3: The Nazarov reaction and the formal homo-Nazarov reaction

2.1 Earlier Examples of the Formal Homo-Nazarov Reaction

Applying the underlying precept of the formal homo-Nazarov reaction, Murphy and Wattanasin used arylaroyl cyclopropanes **2-11** to synthesize tetralone derivatives **2-12** for a 14-18% yield in 1980. Electron-rich benzenes were ketone substituents on the

cyclopropane. Upon treatment with acid (SnCl_4 , TFA, or $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{Et}_2\text{O}$) at room temperature, ring-opening resulted in the formation of a benzylcarbocation intermediate and ring closure. When electron-donating groups were replaced with hydrogen in either ring, C-C bond scission was slow, and carbinol **2-13** and tetrahydrofuran **2-14** products formed. Adducts were observed when both rings were substituted with donor, activating groups—settling the mechanistic debate at the time. Although this approach was effective for assembling their target compounds, four equivalents of SnCl_4 were used, and long reaction times were recorded for product formation (Figure 2.4).^{115,116}

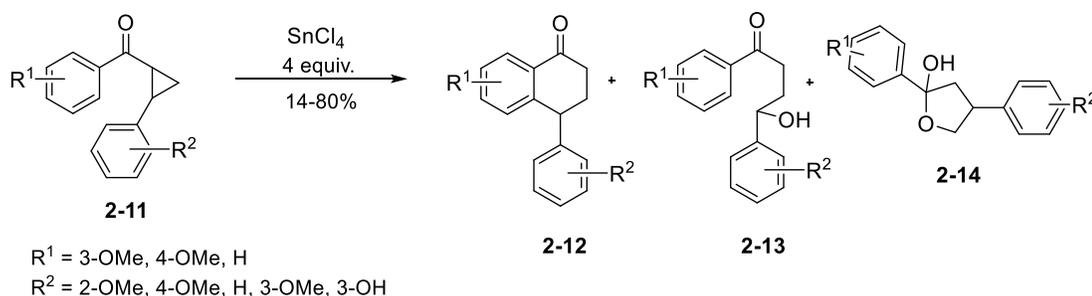


Figure 2.4: Murphy’s formation of tetralones

In 1988, further exploration of this chemistry was reported by Tsuge and co-workers, who used 1-alkenyl cyclopropyl ketone **2-15** and excess polyphosphoric acid in benzene under reflux to synthesize 6-membered constructs similar to **2-16** (Figure 2.5).¹¹⁷ For the representative example, 63% yield was obtained after 30 hours at 80 °C. Depending on the 1-alkenyl cyclopropyl ketones’ substitution patterns, the reaction furnished other side products, which may have been a result of the quantity of acid used. Drawbacks for this approach were narrow scope (five out of the sixteen precursors gave the desired cyclohexenones), low to moderate yields (15-63%), and harsh reaction conditions (long reaction times and stoichiometric acid). Hence, the development and application of this methodology was limited.

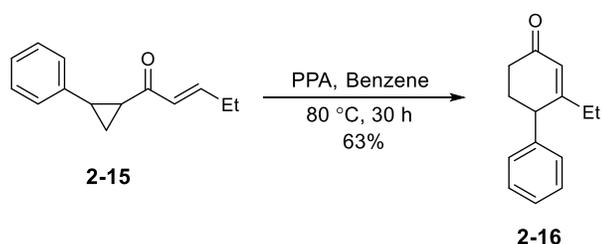


Figure 2.5: A representative example of Tsuge’s synthesis of an aryl cyclohexenone

Further expansion of the formal homo-Nazarov methodology occurred in 2005 when Otto et al. reported on heteroaryl-substituted cyclopropyl ketones’ reactivity, which was similar to that of 1-alkenyl cyclopropyl ketones (Figure 2.6).¹¹⁸ This protocol was the first formal homo-Nazarov cyclization example with heteroaryl cyclopropyl ketones to furnish [b]-annulated cyclohexenones. 2-Thienyl cyclopropyl ketone **2-17** and 2-furyl cyclopropyl ketone **2-18** yielded 54% and 95%, respectively, when subjected to acidic workup. If 2-furyl and 2-thienyl reactions were exposed to basic conditions, alcohols were obtained in a 40% yield for 2-furyl and a 70% yield for 2-thienyl.

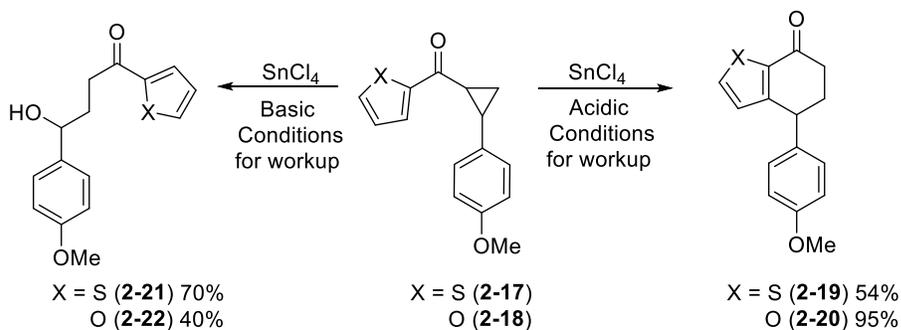


Figure 2.6: Otto’s heteroaromatic formal homo-Nazarov reaction

Eventually, in 2008, this six-membered ring annulation was named the heteroaromatic homo-Nazarov cyclization by Kumar and Yadav, and the scope was expanded considerably.¹⁰⁶ Heteroaryl 2-silylmethyl substituted cyclopropanes reacted with 4.0 equiv. of SnCl₄ in 1,2-dichloroethane at 80 °C. Precursors **2-23** and **2-24** afforded 2- or 3-substituted heteroaromatic cyclohexenones **2-25** and **2-26** in 80-85% yield (Figure 2.7),

exquisitely establishing β -silyl groups as good stabilizing substituents for carbenium intermediates for this protocol.

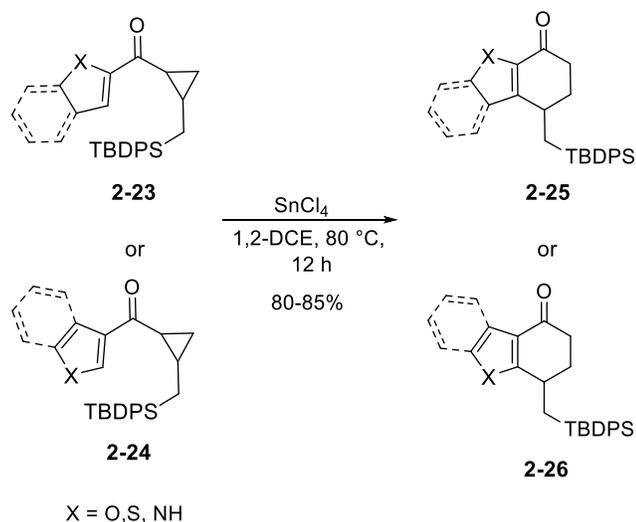


Figure 2.7: Yadav and Kumar's heteroaromatic formal homo-Nazarov reaction

Within the same year, Waser divulged a catalytic formal homo-Nazarov cyclization of activated cyclopropanes using *p*-TsOH to yield fused ring systems, similar to those in Tsuge's report (Figure 2.8).¹¹⁹

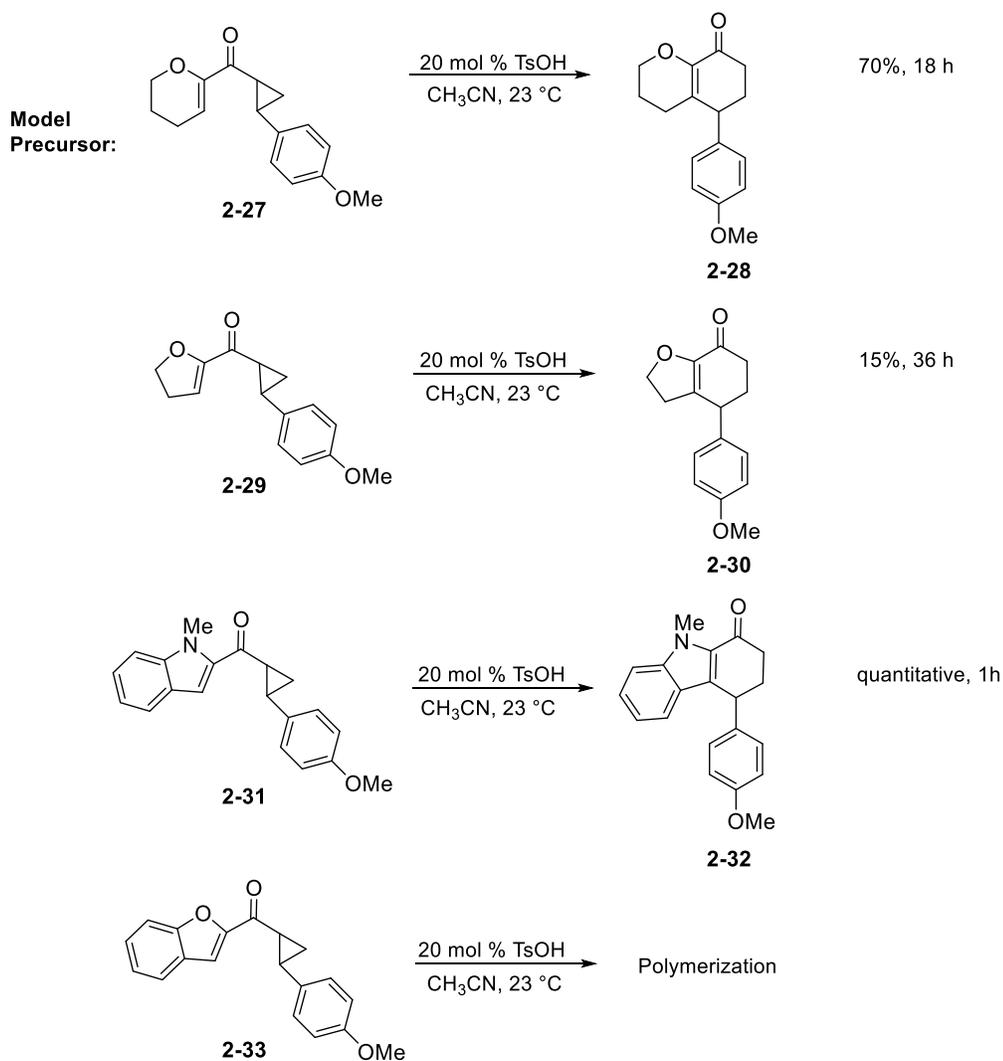


Figure 2.8: Waser's formal homo-Nazarov cyclization

Waser experimentally investigated the mechanism for a Brønsted acid-catalyzed process because a pK_a dependence suggested a stepwise route with cationic intermediates, and Waser wanted to improve the methodology (Figure 2.9). Waser discovered that the reaction was first-order for the acid catalyst concentration, which indicated catalyst involvement in the ring-opening step. However, when attempting to verify this mechanistic postulation, Waser was not initially successful in trapping his model substrate **2-27**, shown in Figure 2.8.

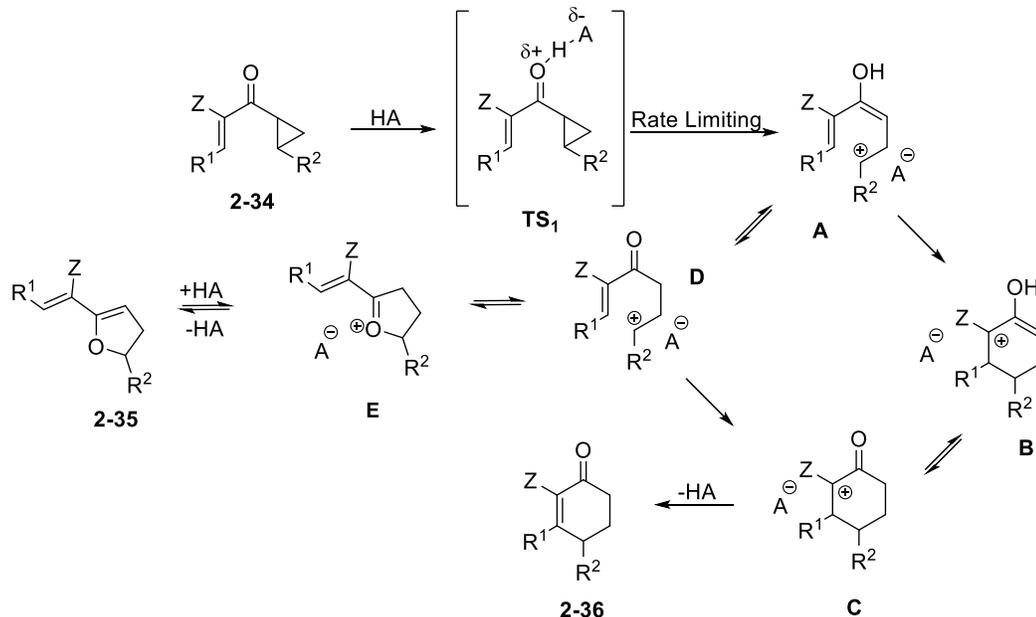


Figure 2.9: Waser's mechanism for the formal homo-Nazarov cyclization

As an alternative to support the formation of the cationic intermediates, Waser treated cyclohexene cyclopropyl ketone **2-27** with water and other nucleophiles, but cyclized **2-28** was observed only. In order to slow the rate, **2-37** was assembled. Standard reaction conditions caused **2-37** to react in a similar time to **2-27**, and no cyclized product for **2-37** was formed. When catalytic $\text{TsOH}\cdot\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (20 mol%) in acetonitrile was used, polymerization occurred (Figure 2.10). Conditions with 5 vol% of water formed carbinol **2-38**; this result supported the plausibility of carbocationic intermediates. Therefore, if ring scission is facile, cyclized products form, but when cleavage is slow, polymerization and nucleophilic attack products becomes more favorable. Following the work of Kumar, Yadav, and Waser, Frontier published a Lewis acid-catalyzed approach to heteroaromatic ring-fused cyclopentanones from heteroaryl vinyl ketones—commonly known as the heteroaromatic Nazarov cyclization.¹²⁰ In order to fashion a relatively simple procedure for heteroaryl cyclohexenones assembled in previous protocols, we drew upon Frontier's work for inspiration.

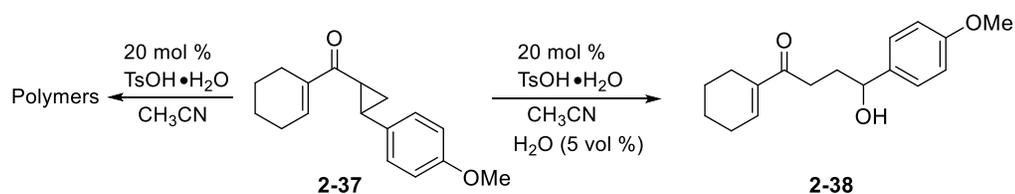


Figure 2.10: Waser's cyclohexene cyclopropyl ketone trials

2.2 Hypothesis and Synthetic Rationale for Heteroaromatic Cyclohexanone

Synthesis

Frontier and co-workers explored the effects of tuning the electronics of the Nazarov cyclization reaction. When they placed electron-donating and electron-withdrawing functionalities in different localities on the pentadienone substrates and used a catalytic amount of acid, greater selectivity and reactivity were observed (Figure 2.11).¹²⁰

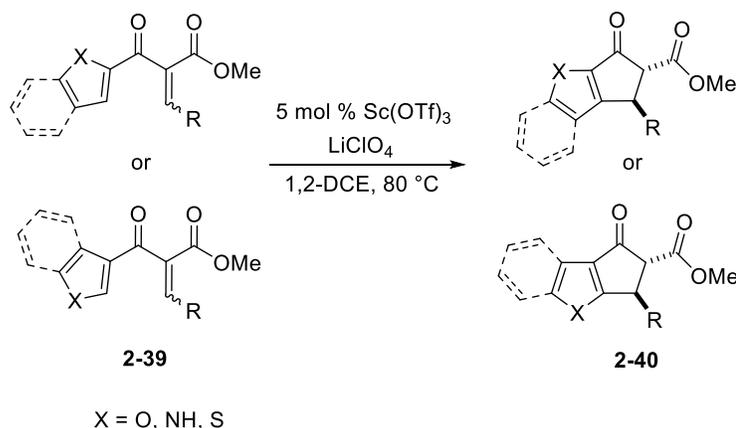


Figure 2.11: Frontier's catalytic Nazarov cyclization of heteroaromatic alkenyl ketones

From Frontier's findings, our group proposed that classical, *vic*-substituted donor-acceptor cyclopropanes could be further polarized with a secondary *gem*-acceptor group and a stabilizing donor group in order to promote the formal homo-Nazarov cyclization.^{120–122} The application of donor-acceptor-acceptor (D-A-A) cyclopropanes **2-41** is vast for other chemical transformations (Figure 2.12).^{123–135}

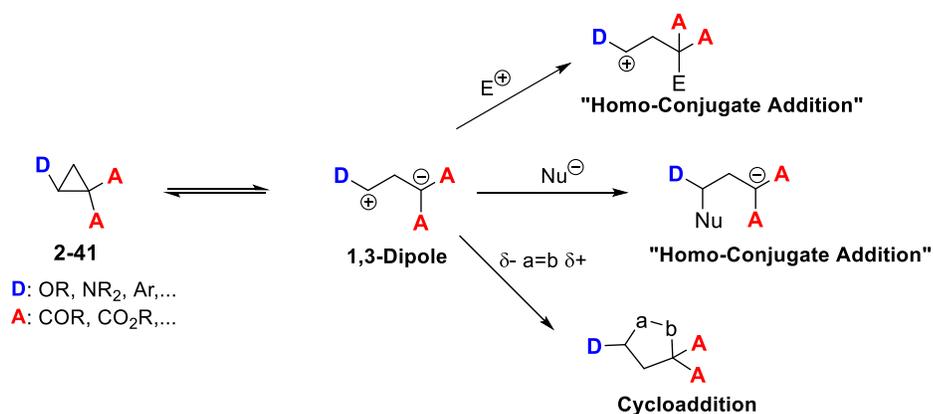


Figure 2.12: *vic*-Donor-acceptor-acceptor cyclopropane reactivity

If a metal coordinating ligand such as an ester in the α -position as the secondary substituent is used, localizing the charge density can further polarize the cyclic oxyallyl cation, which increases the charge predictability and reactivity of intermediate **2-42** designs (Figure 2.13).

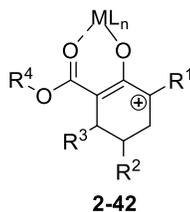


Figure 2.13: Intermediate predictability

For these reasons, milder reaction conditions with good yields are plausible for alkenyl and heteroaryl substituted ketones. The application of this chemistry could lead to a significant expansion in the reaction scope for the formal homo-Nazarov reaction. Consequently, the methods and protocols developed can be utilized for a diverse array of synthetic applications.

The first example as “proof of concept” was reported by France et al. in 2010. Using 30 mol% In(OTf)₃ in DCM at 25 °C, Patil and co-workers reported an efficient protocol for the formal homo-Nazarov cyclization of alkenyl cyclopropyl ketones **2-43** which furnished methylene cyclohexenols **2-44** and cyclohexenones **2-45** (Figure 2.14).¹³⁶

For this work, simple alkenes without an α -heteroatom worked, whereas Waser's carbocyclic precursors afforded polymerization or carbinols but not the desired product. The research of Patil et al. was the first publication demonstrating the utility of D-A-A cyclopropanes in which the formal homo-Nazarov cyclization formed cyclohexenones and cyclohexenols using catalytic $\text{In}(\text{OTf})_3$. With this concept in mind, the France group published a related method for the heteroaromatic formal homo-Nazarov cyclization.¹³⁷

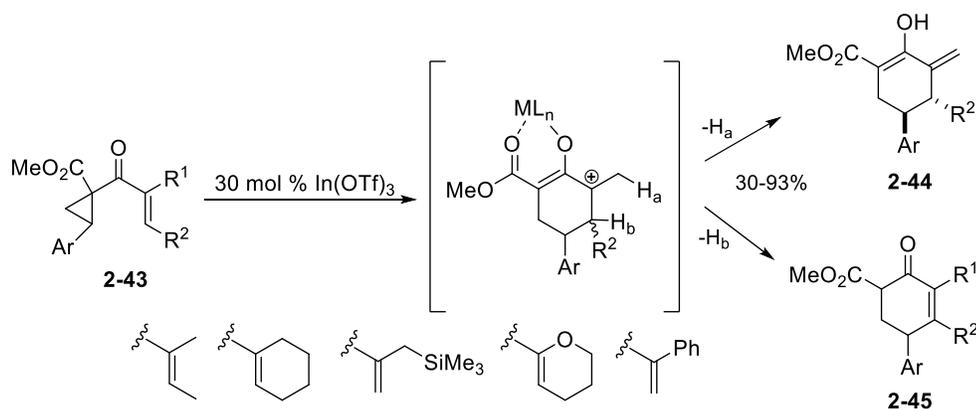


Figure 2.14: France's formal homo-Nazarov cyclization for methylene cyclohexenols and cyclohexenones

Heteroaromatics are key structural components in the core of many natural products, biologics, and medicinally active molecules.^{138–143} Given their substantial chemical importance and relevance, heteroaromatics are convenient synthetic equivalents for increasing structural complexity.^{144–146} Organic chemists continue to develop efficient methods for their synthesis and incorporation into materials, polymers, and medicines.^{147–151} We made use of the underexplored heteroaromatic formal homo-Nazarov ring closure to generate six-membered appendages to form assorted heteroaromatics.

To the best of our knowledge, as mentioned previously, only three examples of the heteroaromatic homo-Nazarov cyclization existed before our published protocol. Yadav¹⁰⁶ synthesized 4-silylmethyl/hydroxymethyl-substituted 2,3-heteroaromatic ring-fused cyclohexanones; Otto¹¹⁸ made 4,5-dihydrobenzo[*b*]thiophen-7(6*H*)-one and 4,5-dihydrobenzo[*b*]furan-7(6*H*)-one, and Waser⁹⁴ cyclized a 2-indolyl substrate with *p*-

TsOH. After a review of the literature mentioned, a rapid method for generating heteroaromatic ring-fused cyclohexanones under mild conditions was warranted for expansion of the reaction scope. Our approach was applied to these donor-acceptor-acceptor cyclopropanes with heteroaromatics **2-46** to generate heteroaryl ring-fused cyclohexanones **2-47**.

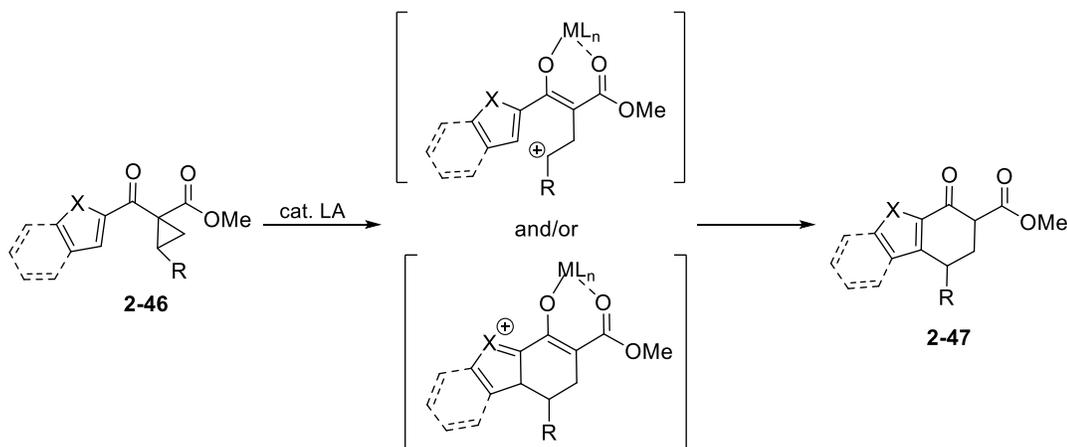


Figure 2.15: Heteroaromatic formal homo-Nazarov cyclization with donor-acceptor-acceptor cyclopropanes

2.3 Precursor Assembly and Reaction Optimization for Heteroaryl Cyclopropyl Ketones

For the initial investigation, we synthesized 2- and 3-heteroaryl cyclopropyl ketone precursors **2-51** in three steps, as shown in Figure 2.16. Prepared from their commercially-available heteroaromatic carboxylic acid *in situ*, 2- and 3-substituted heteroaromatic acid chlorides **2-48** and lithium 1-methoxyethen-1-olate were used to form β -ketoesters **2-49**. Diazotization^{61,62,152} generated α -diazoesters **2-50**. Finally, Rh₂esp₂ (dirhodium $\alpha,\alpha,\alpha',\alpha'$ -tetramethyl-1,3-benzenedipropanoate)-catalyzed cyclopropanation¹⁵³ with the corresponding olefins afforded heteroaromatic cyclopropyl ketones **2-51**.

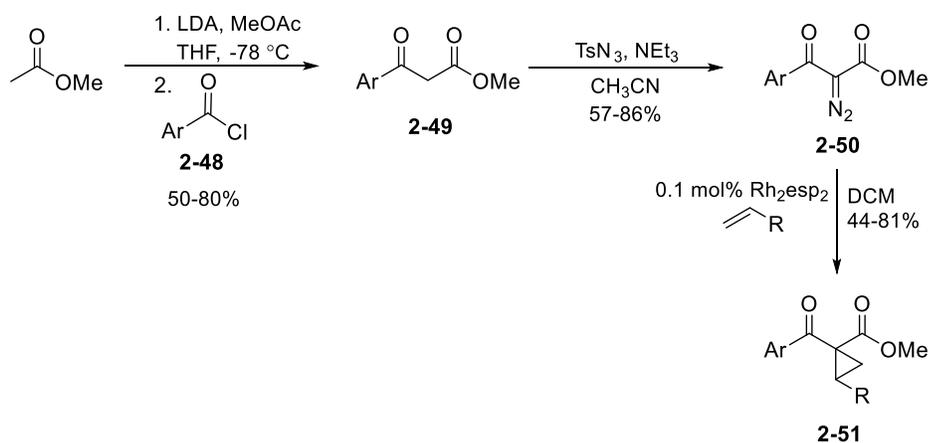
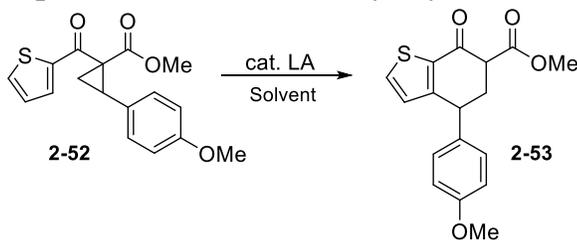


Figure 2.16: Heteroaryl cyclopropyl ketone synthesis

Because thiophene is known for its stability in the presence of Lewis acids and usage in past protocols,¹⁵⁴ 2-thienyl cyclopropyl ketone **2-52** served as the main substrate for optimization using indium(III) catalysis previously reported by the France group for the alkenyl formal homo-Nazarov cyclization.¹³⁶ When we subjected **2-52** to 30 mol% $\text{In}(\text{OTf})_3$, **2-53** formed with 88% yield in 2.5 hours (Table 2.1, entry 1), affirming our hypothesis for donor-acceptor-acceptor cyclopropanes as feasible participants in the heteroaromatic formal homo-Nazarov cyclization. Markedly, catalyst loading was lowered to 1 mol% and yielded 77% of the product with an increased reaction time of 6.5 hours (Table 2.1, entry 3). In the same manner, InCl_3 furnished the product, although the reaction time was longer (4.5 hours), and the yield was lower (78%) (Table 2.1, entry 4). In the end, 5 mol% $\text{In}(\text{OTf})_3$ resulted in the 2,3-ringfused cyclohexanone **2-53** having a yield of 86%, a yield comparable to that of (achieved by) the 30 mol% loading (Table 2.1, entry 2). In order to improve the reaction outcomes, we examined the effects of LiClO_4 as an additive because previous protocols had successfully implemented the reagent in $\text{Sc}(\text{OTf})_3$ - and $\text{In}(\text{OTf})_3$ -catalyzed Friedel-Crafts acylations^{155–157} and Nazarov cyclizations^{120,122}. This proved to be futile since 1.0 equiv. of LiClO_4 with InCl_3 and $\text{In}(\text{OTf})_3$ salts resulted in poor conversion. Ultimately, 5 mol% $\text{In}(\text{OTf})_3$ in dichloromethane (DCM) at room temperature was chosen as the optimal condition.

Table 2.1: Reaction Optimization for Heteroaryl Cyclohexenones

Entry	LA Loading	Solvent	Temp.	Time (h)	Yield ^a
1	30 mol % In(OTf) ₃	DCM	25 °C	2.5	88%
2	5 mol % In(OTf) ₃	DCM	25 °C	4.5	86%
3	1 mol % In(OTf) ₃	DCM	25 °C	6.5	77%
4	5 mol % InCl ₃	DCM	25 °C	4.5	78%

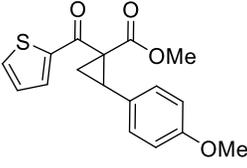
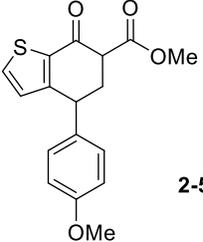
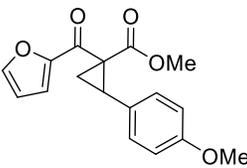
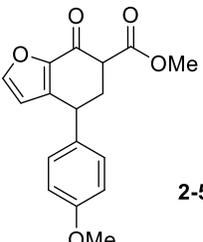
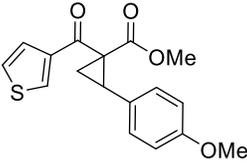
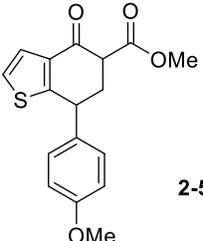
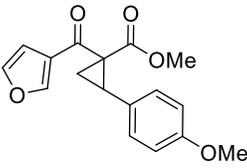
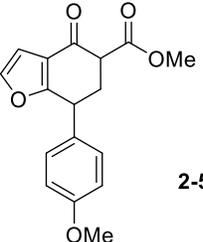
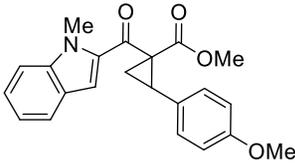
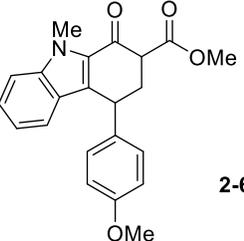
^a Conversion ascertained by crude ¹H NMR. ^b Reaction stopped after the time indicated. ^c No reaction observed.

2.4 Results and Discussion

With the optimized reaction conditions established, we investigated 2- and 3-substituted heteroaryl cyclopropyl ketones for their reactivity for indium(III) catalysis to ascertain scope and reactivity limits. In order to probe the 2-position versus the 3-position for thiophene precursors **2-52** and **2-56**, we subjected 3-thienyl precursor **2-56** to the optimized conditions, which afforded cyclohexanone **2-57** in 73% yield with 1.7:1 *dr* (Table 2.2, entry 3). The diastereomeric ratios were based off of *cis/trans* isomers. Comparatively, this yield was lower than its 2-thienyl cogener **2-53** (86% with 1.5:1 *dr*) (Table 2.2, entry 1). Conversely, 3-furanyl substrate **2-58** (Table 2.2, entry 4) produced cyclohexanone **2-59** in 73% yield with 1.1:1 *dr* as opposed to its 2-substituted counterpart **2-55** in 67% yield with 1.1:1 *dr* (Table 2.2, entry 2). However, 2-substituted furyl precursor was heated to reflux in 1,2-dichloroethane at 84 °C because room temperature conditions gave a 28% yield with other side-products not observable at the elevated temperature. It is likely that the additional heat provided enough energy for the desired transition state barrier to be surpassed for the six-membered product. In the case of the 2-thienyl and 2-furyl

substrates, electrophilic aromatic substitution readily occurs at the 3-position, which is typically uncommon for these heteroaromatics, but not for systems with this particular arrangement. The *N*-methyl-2-indolyl cyclopropane **2-60** and *N*-methyl-3-indolyl **2-64** substrates formed their corresponding annulated products **2-61** and **2-62** in 63% yield with 1.2:1 *dr* (Table 2.2, entry 5) and 61% yield with 1.2:1 *dr* (Table 2.3, entry 2) respectively.

Table 2.2: Heteroaromatic Formal Homo-Nazarov Cyclizations

Entry ^a	Precursor	Product	Time (h)	Yield ^b	dr ^c
1	 2-52	 2-53	4.5	86%	1.5:1
2 ^d	 2-54	 2-55	6.0	67%	1.1:1
3	 2-56	 2-57	5.0	73%	1.7:1
4	 2-58	 2-59	6.0	73%	1.1:1
5	 2-60	 2-61	5.5	63%	1.2:1

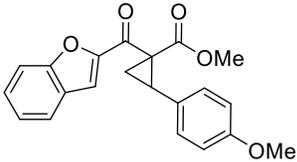
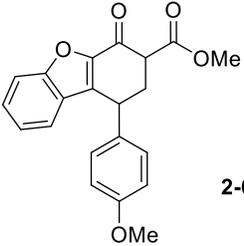
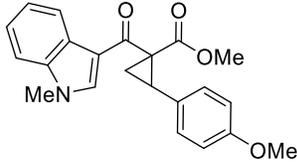
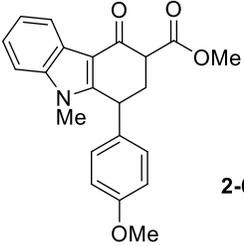
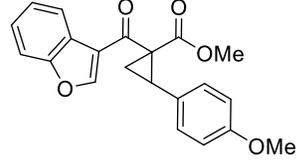
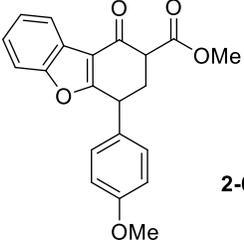
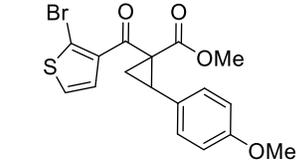
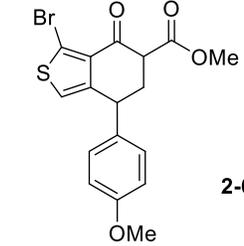
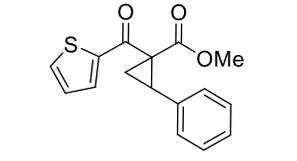
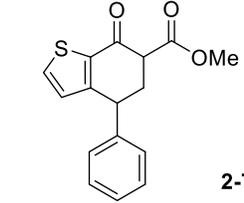
^a Reactions run with 1.0 equiv. of the precursor and 5 mol % In(OTf)₃ in dichloromethane at 25 °C. ^b Isolated yields after column chromatography. ^c Diastereoselectivities were determined from ¹H NMR of crude reaction mixture. ^d Reaction performed in 1,2-dichloroethane at 84 °C.

To our delight, 2-benzofuran **2-62** cyclized in 91% yield with 1.4:1 *dr* (Table 2.3, entry 1), and 3-benzofuran **2-66** cyclized in 71% yield with 1.2:1 *dr* (Table 2.3, entry 3). Attributable

to mild reaction conditions, competing polymerization of the benzofurans was minimized or avoided, highlighting the versatility of our protocol when matched to other reports in which benzofuran-derived substrates were unsuccessful for the ring closure under acidic conditions.

Until this work, 2,3-ring-fused heteroaromatics were investigated only for formal homo-Nazarov ring enlargement. According to our postulation, we envisioned that 3,4-heteroaryl cyclohexanones could be formed as well. Therefore, we designed a 3-substituted cyclopropyl ketone with the 2-position blocked, as in 2-bromo thienyl cyclopropane **2-68**, such that the 4-position is available for electrophilic attack. As anticipated, 3,4-fused heteroaryl cyclohexanone **2-69** formed in 56% yield (Table 2.3, entry 4) and represents the first example of its kind using a donor-acceptor-acceptor cyclopropane precursor.

Table 2.3: Heteroaromatic Formal Homo-Nazarov Cyclizations

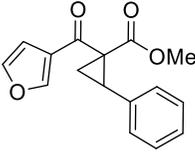
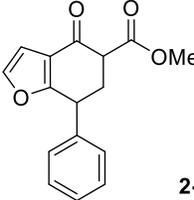
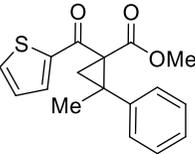
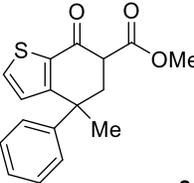
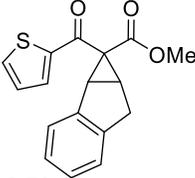
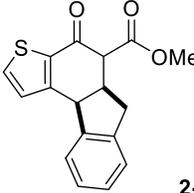
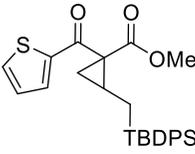
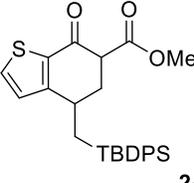
Entry ^a	Precursor	Product	Time (h)	Yield ^b	dr ^c
1	 2-62	 2-63	5.0	91%	1.4:1
2	 2-64	 2-65	6.0	61%	1.2:1
3	 2-66	 2-67	5.5	71%	1.2:1
4	 2-68	 2-69	8.0	56%	-- ^e
5 ^d	 2-70	 2-71	6.0	81%	2.3:1

^a Reactions run with 1.0 equiv. of the precursor and 5 mol % In(OTf)₃ in dichloromethane at 25 °C. ^b Isolated yields after column chromatography. ^c Diastereoselectivities were determined from ¹H NMR of crude reaction mixture. ^d Reaction performed in 1,2-dichloroethane at 84 °C. ^e 2:1 mixture of keto and enol forms.

Continuing to expand the reaction scope, we examined donor substituents which stabilize positive charge build-up. Phenyl precursors **2-70** and **2-72** formed ring-fused cyclohexanones **2-71** and **2-73** in 81% with 2.3:1 *dr* and 83% yield with 1.2:1 *dr*,

respectively (Table 2.3, entry 5 and Table 2.4, entry 1), with the elevated temperature. When we increased the donation with an additional *gem*-methyl group at the benzylic position to form a tertiary stabilized center, as in α -methyl styrene derivative **2-74**, the **2-75** product was formed in 71% yield with 2.0:1 *dr* (Table 2.4, entry 2) under standard conditions (no heat) with a shorter reaction time (4.5 hours). Presumably, in addition to the electronic effect described, a steric effect could have also contributed to the cyclization result, unlike the phenyl substrate **2-70** which required heating for product formation. Likewise, indanyl precursor **2-76** afforded tetracycle **2-77** in 87% yield (Table 2.4, entry 3). Enlightened by Yadav's report that silyl moieties provide additional stability through the donating β -silyl effect for the formal homo-Nazarov cyclization,¹⁰⁶ we synthesized TBDPS substrate **2-78**; the methylsilyl cyclopropane furnished **2-79** in 71% yield with 2.4:1 *dr* (Table 2.4, entry 4).

Table 2.4: Effects of Cyclopropyl Substituents on the Cyclization

Entry ^a	Precursor	Product	Time (h)	Yield ^b	dr ^c
1 ^d	 2-72	 2-73	6.0	83%	1.2:1
2	 2-74	 2-75	4.5	71%	2.0:1
3	 2-76	 2-77	6.0	87%	-- ^e
4	 2-78	 2-79	6.0	71%	2.4:1

^a Reactions run with 1.0 equiv. of the precursor and 5 mol % In(OTf)₃ in dichloromethane at 25 °C. ^b Isolated yields after column chromatography. ^c Diastereoselectivities were determined from ¹H NMR of crude reaction mixture. ^d Reaction performed in 1,2-dichloroethane at 84 °C. ^e 2:1 mixture of keto and enol forms.

After demonstrating that heteroaryl donor-acceptor-acceptor cyclopropanes are adequate reactants for the homo-Nazarov cyclization in which disparate heteroaromatic ring-fused cyclohexanones are generated, we sought to decrease the number of steps for product formation. Since the Rh(II)-catalyzed cyclopropanation and In(III)-catalyzed ring enlargement readily proceed in dichloromethane at room temperature, we explored a one-pot procedure by conducting two control reactions. We stirred α -diazoester **2-80** with 5 mol% In(OTf)₃; the diazo was stable and degradation was minimal in the presence of the

Lewis acid. Then, we monitored 4-methoxy styrene stability with Rh₂esp₂ and In(OTf)₃. For an active ~20 mol% indium catalyst loading, 1 mol% of Rh₂esp₂ and 0.2 mol% of In(OTf)₃ in dichloromethane at 0 °C as the initial reaction conditions gave a 56% yield of the desired ring-fused cyclohexanone **2-82**, which is higher than the two-step process and equates to a yield of approximately 75% for each individual step (Figure 2.17).

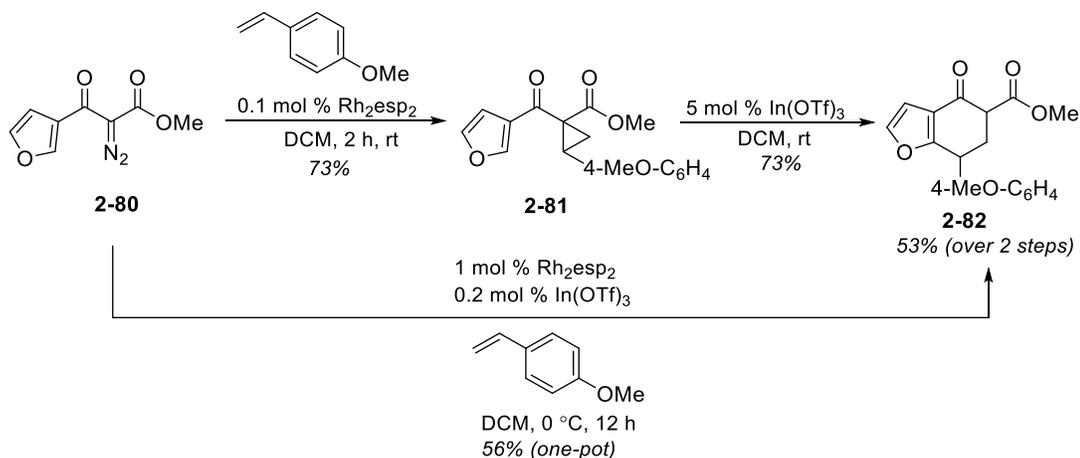


Figure 2.17: One-pot procedure for the heteroaromatic formal homo-Nazarov cyclization

2.5 Conclusion

In summary, the original hypothesis for the heteroaromatic formal homo-Nazarov reaction using donor-acceptor-acceptor cyclopropanes was verified through experimental results. Heteroaryl donor-acceptor-acceptor cyclopropanes gave better yields (56-91%) under milder conditions to form functionalized heteroaryl ring-fused cyclohexenones. Furthermore, we demonstrated the viability of a one-pot protocol. As a consequence of the ubiquity of heteroaromatics in natural products and medicinally relevant compounds, this efficient methodology could be utilized and included in synthetic routes for compounds containing fused heteroaromatic cyclohexenones.

2.6 Research Participants

This research was conducted with Dr. Lien H. Phun and Dr. Dadasaheb V. Patil. They made the precursors and the final products.

This work was published in *Organic Letters*: Phun, L. H.; Patil, D. V.; Cavitt, M. A.; France, S. A Catalytic Homo-Nazarov Cyclization Protocol for the Synthesis of Heteroaromatic Ring-Fused Cyclohexanones. *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 1952–1955.

2.7 Experimental Information

2.7.1 Synthetic Methods for Heteroaromatic Cyclohexenone Preparation

Infrared (IR) spectra were obtained using a Nicolet 4700 FTIR with an ATR attachment from SmartOrbit ThermoElectronic Corp. Proton and carbon nuclear magnetic resonance spectra (^1H NMR and ^{13}C NMR) were recorded on a Varian Mercury Vx 300 spectrometer with solvent resonance as the internal standard (^1H NMR: CDCl_3 at 7.26 ppm; ^{13}C NMR: CDCl_3 at 77.0 ppm). ^1H NMR data are reported as follows: chemical shift, multiplicity (s = singlet, bs = broad singlet, d = doublet, dd = doublet of doublets, dt = doublet of triplets, dq = doublet of quartets, ddd = doublet of doublet of doublets, ddt = doublet of doublet of triplets, dtd = doublet of triplet of doublets, t = triplet, bt = broad triplet, td = triplet of doublets, q = quartet, qd = quartet of doublets, qn = quintet, m = multiplet), coupling constants (Hz), and integration. Mass spectra were obtained with a VG-70SE instrument.

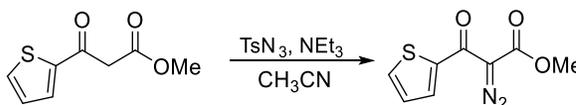
Chromatographic purification was performed as flash chromatography using Dynamic Adsorbents silica gel (32-65 μm), using the solvents indicated as eluent with 0.1-0.5 bar pressure. For quantitative flash chromatography technical grades solvents were used. Analytical thin-layer chromatography (TLC) was performed on EMD silica gel 60 F₂₅₄ TLC glass plates. Visualization was accomplished with UV light, aqueous basic potassium permanganate (KMnO_4) solution, iodine, aqueous acidic dinitrophenylhydrazine (DNP) solution, aqueous acidic *p*-anisaldehyde (PAA) solution, and ethanol solution of phosphomolybdic acid (PMA) followed by heating.

Yields refer to isolated yields of analytically pure material unless otherwise noted. All reactions were carried out in oven-dried glassware under an atmosphere of N_2 , unless stated otherwise. Tetrahydrofuran and diethyl ether were distilled from a sodium/benzophenone ketyl under N_2 and stored in a Schlenk flask. 1,2-Dichloroethane and dichloromethane were purified by distillation from calcium hydride under N_2 prior to

use. Acetonitrile was dried by fractional distillation over CaH₂. Benzene was purified by drying with CaH₂. Lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (LiHMDS) was purchased from Sigma-Aldrich as a 1.0 M solution in THF. *N*-Butyllithium was purchased from Sigma-Aldrich as a 2.5 M solution in hexanes. *T*-Butyllithium was purchased from Sigma-Aldrich as a 1.0 M solution in hexanes. Nitromethane was distilled over CaH₂ and stored under nitrogen under 4 Å molecular sieves. All other reagents were purchased from Acros, Sigma-Aldrich, Fluka, VWR, Merck, Alfa Aesar, TCI and Strem (for metal catalysts) and used without further purification unless otherwise noted. Compounds **2-49** were made with a modified Warner's method.¹⁵⁸ β-Ketoester for compound **2-58** was prepared with a modified version of Frontier's method.¹²⁰ Compound **2-66** was prepared with Kanda's protocol.¹⁵⁹ *Compounds synthesized and not reported in the literature until our publication are listed below. Dr. Lien H. Phun and Dr. Dadasaheb V. Patil synthesized the precursors as well.*

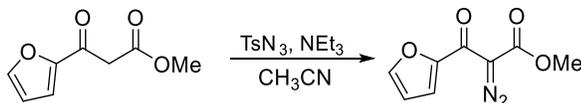
2.7.2 General Procedure for α-Diazo Esters

In a flame dried flask containing a solution of the β-ketoester in acetonitrile (0.2 M), NEt₃ (1.2 equiv.) was added. After vigorous stirring for 5 minutes, tosyl azide (1.2 equiv.) was added, and the reaction was stirred for 3 hours. After complete disappearance of the starting material, the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by column chromatography, which furnished the desired diazo compound.¹³⁶

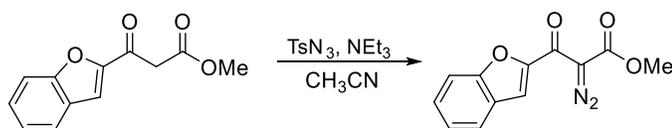


Methyl 2-diazo-3-oxo-3-(thiophen-2-yl)propanoate (2-50a): According to the general procedure, to a solution of the 2-thienyl β-ketoester (1.50 g, 8.14 mmol) in acetonitrile, NEt₃ (1.4 mL, 9.77 mmol) and tosyl azide (1.93 g, 9.77 mmol) were added. Column chromatography (10% EtOAc/Hex, R_f = 0.25) furnished the diazo as a bright yellow oil

(1.20 g, 69.5%). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 300 MHz) δ ppm 8.06 (dd, $J = 3.91, 1.12$ Hz, 1H), 7.66 (dd, $J = 4.99, 1.12$ Hz, 1H), 7.26 (s, 1H), 7.12 (dd, $J = 4.98, 3.92$ Hz, 1H), 3.92-3.82 (s, 3H) ppm. ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3 , 75 MHz) δ ppm 176.3, 161.1, 141.2, 133.8, 127.6, 52.2 ppm. IR: 3100 (m), 2947 (m), 2146 (s, N_2 stretch), 1721 (s), 1712 (s), 1692 (s), 1617 (s), 1604 (s), 1433 (m), 1299 (s) cm^{-1} . HRMS(ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 210.0099, Obs. 210.0095.



Methyl 2-diazo-3-(furan-2-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (2-50b): According to the general procedure, to a solution of the 2-furyl β -ketoester (0.75 g, 4.46 mmol) in acetonitrile NEt₃ (0.75 mL, 5.35 mmol) and tosyl azide (1.06 g, 5.35 mmol) were added. Column chromatography (10% EtOAc/Hex, $R_f = 0.20$) gave the diazo as a bright yellow oil (0.614 g, 71.0%). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 300 MHz) δ ppm 7.62-7.44 (m, 1H), 7.28-7.20 (m, 1H), 6.72-6.19 (m, 1H) 3.90-3.82 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3 , 75 MHz) δ ppm 170.7, 161.5, 150.4, 146.0, 145.9, 119.4, 112.3, 52.5. IR: 3102 (w), 2953 (w), 2140 (s, N_2), 1717 (s), 1584 (s), 1514 (m), 1434 (m), 1410 (w) cm^{-1} . HRMS(ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 194.0328, Obs. 194.0323.

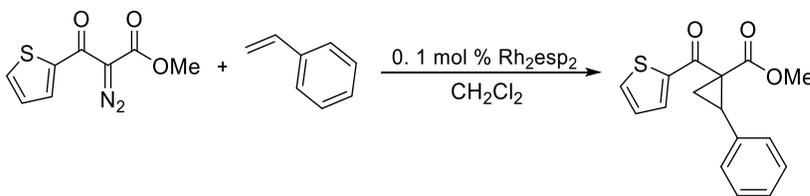


Methyl 3-(benzofuran-2-yl)-2-diazo-3-oxopropanoate (2-50c): According to the general procedure, to a solution of the 2-benzofuryl β -ketoester (0.76 g, 3.50 mmol) in acetonitrile NEt₃ (0.60 mL, 4.22 mmol) and tosyl azide (0.81 g, 4.22 mmol) were added. Column chromatography (10% EtOAc/Hex, $R_f = 0.20$) afforded the diazo as a bright yellow oil (0.48 g, 57.0%). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 300 MHz) δ ppm 8.77 (s, 1H), 8.17 (ddd, $J = 4.15, 2.91, 0.69$ Hz, 1H), 7.83 (d, $J = 8.34$ Hz, 1H), 7.65-7.45 (m, 1H), 7.42-7.28 (m, 1H), 3.93-3.80 (m, 1H) ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3 , 75 MHz) δ ppm 172.1, 161.4, 155.0, 150.5, 128.3, 126.8,

123.9, 123.4, 115.1, 112.2, 52.6. IR: 3129 (w), 2950 (w), 1737 (s), 1671 (s), 1555 (s), 1446 (m), 1316 (w), 1246 (m), 1123 (s), 1088 (m) cm^{-1} . HRMS(ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 244.0484, Obs. 244.0479.

2.7.3 General Procedure for Heteroaryl Cyclopropyl Ketones

In a flame dried flask containing a solution of Rh_2esp_2 (0.1 mol%) in DCM (0.2 M) at 0 °C the corresponding alkene (1.0 equiv.). After stirring the catalyst and olefin for 5 minutes, a solution of the α -diazo ester (0.2 M) was added in one shot, and the mixture was then stirred for an additional 10 minutes at 0 °C. At this time, the ice bath was removed, and the reaction was allowed to warm up to room temperature. After two hours, the reaction was quenched with saturated thiourea (aqueous) and allowed to stir for 30 minutes. The mixture was transferred to a separatory funnel and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3x). The organic layer was washed with brine, dried with Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated, and column chromatography afforded the desired cyclopropyl heteroaryl ketones.



Methyl 2-phenyl-1-(thiophene-2-carbonyl)cyclopropanecarboxylate (2-70):

According to the general procedure, to a solution of Rh_2esp_2 (0.83 mg, 0.1 mol%) in dichloromethane, styrene (0.113 g, 1.09 mmol) was added, followed by a solution of the α -diazo ester (0.30 g, 1.43 mmol). The reaction was quenched and column chromatography (10% EtOAc/Hex) afforded **2-70** as a solid (0.198 g, 81%). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 300 MHz) δ ppm 7.72 (d, $J = 1.13$ Hz, 1H), 7.71 (d, $J = 1.13$ Hz, 1H), 7.67 (d, $J = 1.12$ Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, $J = 1.12$ Hz, 1H), 3.49 (dd, $J = 8.98, 8.32$ Hz, 1H), 3.30 (s, 3H), 2.38 (dd, $J = 8.10, 5.05$ Hz, 1H), 1.67 (dd, $J = 9.17, 5.04$ Hz, 1H) ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3 , 75 MHz) δ ppm 186.2, 168.7, 143.0, 134.7, 133.9, 132.5, 129.0, 128.1, 127.5, 127.2, 52.3,

42.5, 30.4, 19.4 ppm. IR: 3036 (w), 2947 (w), 1745 (s), 1656 (s), 1409 (s), 1271 (s), 1141 (s), 1197 (s), 1040 (s), 957 (s) cm^{-1} . HRMS(ESI) M/Z+ Calc. 286.0670, Obs. 286.0697.

2.7.4 Catalyst Screening for Heteroaromatic Cyclohexenone Formation

To a flame dried flask containing the indium catalyst with the appropriate loading (1, 5, or 30 mol%) in anhydrous CH_2Cl_2 (0.2 M) was added cyclopropane **2-52**. The reaction was monitored via TLC, and upon complete disappearance of the starting material, the reaction was quenched with H_2O . The mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 and dried with Na_2SO_4 , and column chromatography (10% EtOAc/Hex) provided **2-53**.

2.7.5 General Procedure for the Lewis Acid-catalyzed Formal Homo-Nazarov Cyclization for Heteroaromatic Cyclopropyl Ketones

To a flame dried flask containing $\text{In}(\text{OTf})_3$ (5 mol%) in anhydrous CH_2Cl_2 (0.2M) was added the corresponding cyclopropane. The reaction was monitored via TLC, and upon complete disappearance of the starting material, the reaction was quenched with H_2O . The mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 and dried with Na_2SO_4 , and column chromatography provided the fused heteroaromatic cyclohexanones.

Dr. Lien H. Phun and Dr. Dadasaheb V. Patil synthesized the cyclized products.

CHAPTER 3 IN(III)-CATALYZED RING-OPENING/FRIEDEL-CRAFTS ALKYLATION SEQUENCE FOR HYDROPYRIDO[1,2-*a*]INDOLE ASSEMBLY

The hydropyrido-[1,2-*a*]indole core, a 6-5-6 tricycle, is arguably one of the most privileged scaffolds in the indole alkaloid family. This 6-5-6 indolic skeleton and its C(6)-oxidized congeners **3-7** are common structural motifs in natural products, marketed therapeutics, and other useful compounds (Figure 3.1).^{142,148,160–167} Organic chemists have devised numerous approaches and strategies to specifically construct the indole derivatives.^{168–172} Typically, routes append a piperidine ring onto an indole framework to form the hydropyrido-[1,2-*a*]indole tricycle through the following synthetic means:¹⁷³ acid-promoted cyclizations,^{174,175} cycloadditions,^{176–180} Pauson-Khand reactions,¹⁸¹ radical cyclizations,^{162,182–186} nucleophilic substitutions,^{187,188} transition metal-catalyzed C-C bond formations,^{189–195} transition metal-catalyzed oxidative C-H/N-H cyclizations,¹⁹⁶ condensations,^{197–201} and domino reactions.¹⁷³ Depictive examples of each reaction type are presented below.

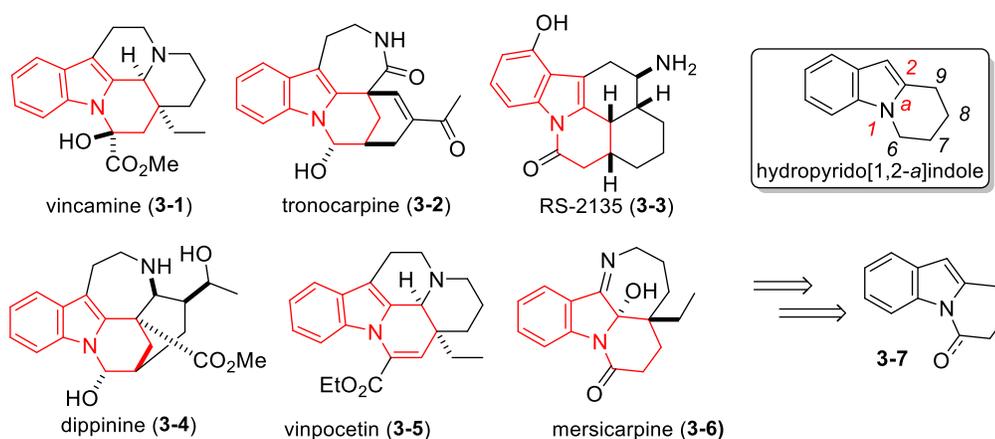


Figure 3.1: Hydropyrido[1,2-*a*]indole core in natural products

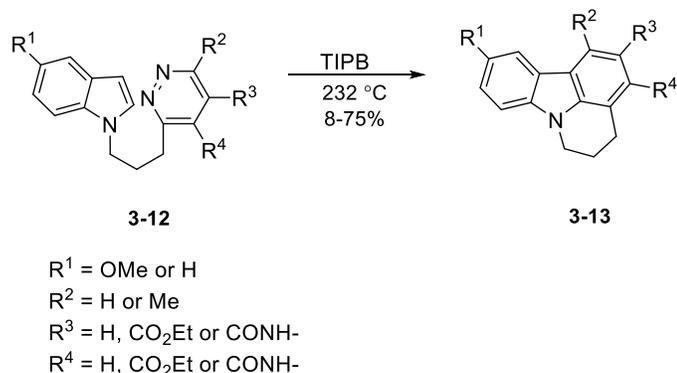


Figure 3.3: Inverse-electron-demand Diels-Alder reaction for annulated carbazoles

In 2006, Tanaka et al. synthesized 3-anilino-4-(3-indolyl)maleimide derivative **3-16** for inhibition of protein kinase C β (PKC β) for diabetes studies (Figure 3.4). To obtain a more potent and selective inhibitor, they assembled conformationally-restricted tetrahydropyrido[1,2-*a*]indole **3-16**. Acetal **3-14** underwent an acid-catalyzed ring closure to form pyrido[1,2-*a*]indole **3-15** in 95% yield after trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) exposure in water and hydrogenation with palladium on carbon.¹⁷⁴

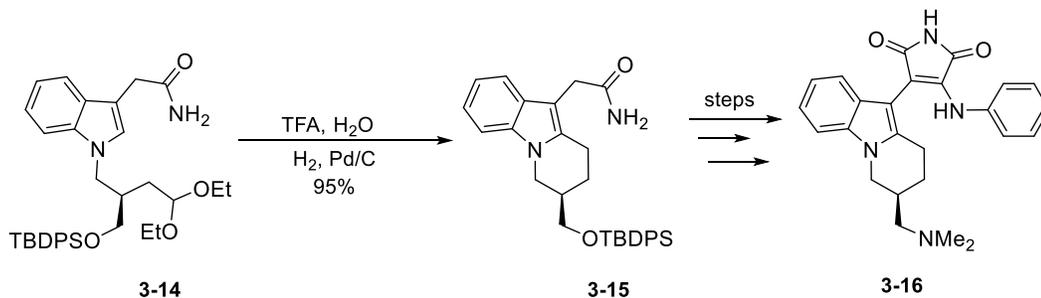


Figure 3.4: Oxa-Pictet-Spengler-type reaction for tetrahydropyrido[1,2-*a*]indole synthesis

Khdour et al. designed a new methide reductive alkylating agent **3-17** to study quinone methide chemistry in 2006 (Figure 3.5). Cyclopropyl quinone methide **3-17** was formed from pyrido[1,2-*a*]indole **3-18**. In the synthetic route, one of the important steps to generating the pyrido[1,2-*a*]indole arose from condensation of indole **3-19** under basic conditions with γ -butyrolactone followed by acidification with polyphosphoric acid to

afford **3-20**, a necessary precursor for the synthesis of **3-18**. The condensation provided a direct route for appending the six-membered piperidine ring to the indole.¹⁹⁸

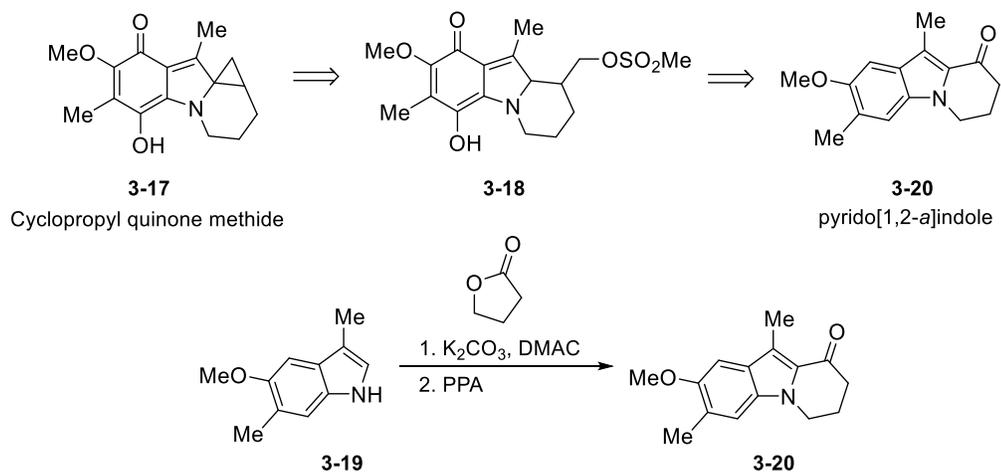


Figure 3.5: Intermolecular condensation for cyclopropyl quinone methide synthesis

In 2008, Kerr reported the first total synthesis of (\pm)-mersicarpine **3-23**. In order to assemble the hydropyrido[1,2-*a*]indole framework, he implemented a malonic radical ring closure (Figure 3.6). **3-21** was subjected to $Mn(OAc)_3$ in acetic acid at reflux after 1,4-addition to give a 60% yield of **3-22**. Other substrates and conditions were examined for optimization of the radical cyclization. With this cyclization method, Kerr and co-workers were able to rapidly assemble the desired skeleton for the natural product.¹⁶²

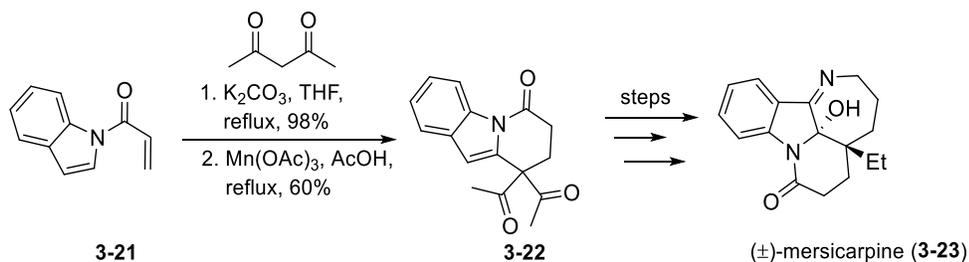


Figure 3.6: Kerr's Mn(III)-radical cyclization for the synthesis of (\pm)-mersicarpine

In the same year as Kerr's mersicarpine report, Morales and Pagenkopf published the shortest total synthesis of (\pm)-goniomitine **3-26** using a donor-acceptor cyclopropane [3+2] cyclization to give 5.2% yield of the target in 17 steps (Figure 3.7). This report

highlighted the fact that microwaves could be used to enhance reactivity to decrease reaction times. In order to form tetracycle **3-25**, Kerr subjected nitrile **3-24** to POCl₃ in toluene followed by sodium borohydride in methanol. Nitrile **3-25** was afforded in 84% yield.¹⁸⁷

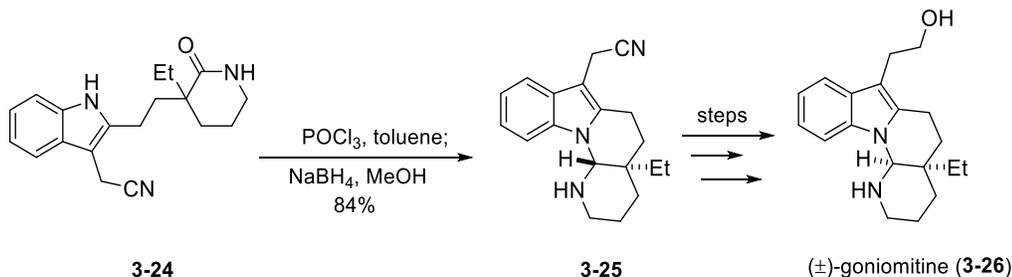
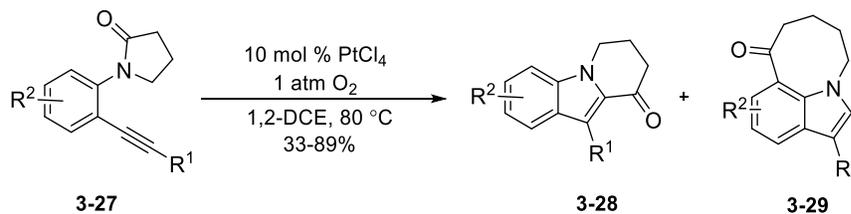


Figure 3.7: Morales and Pagenkopf's nucleophilic substitution for tetracycle formation

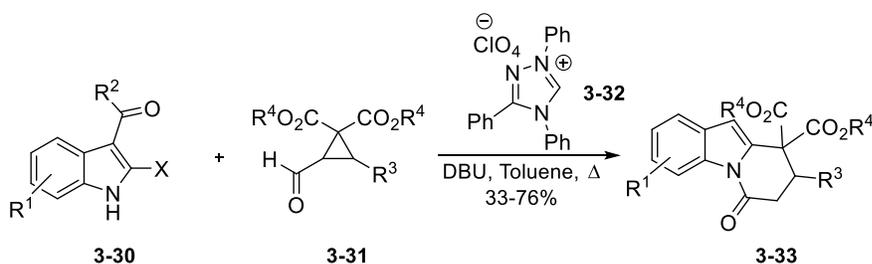
In 2008, Li et al. published a protocol for the synthesis of fused substituted indoles from *N*-(2-alkynylphenyl)lactams **3-27** by using a PtCl₄/PtCl₂-catalyzed cycloisomerization with molecular oxygen in 1,2-dichloroethane at reflux (Figure 3.8). Various moieties were tolerated at the terminus of the γ -lactam precursors and benzene ring to furnish differing sizes and substitutions for the indoles in 33-89% yield. For the transformation, a Pt-catalyzed cyclization, 1,2-acyl migration, and 1,2-migration of R¹ to the platinum carbenoid formed indoles **3-28** and **3-29**.¹⁸⁹



R¹ = H, Me, cyclopropyl, (CH₂)₃
 (CH₂)₃OBn, Ph, 4-OMe-C₆H₄,
 4-CHO-C₆H₄, CH=CH(CH₂)₃CH₃
 or *n*-Bu
 R² = H, 6-OMe, 4-Br or 4-CO₂Et

Figure 3.8: PtCl₄/PtCl₂-catalyzed cycloisomerization for hydroxyindole synthesis

In 2009, Du et al. reported a unique *N*-heterocyclic carbene-catalyzed domino cyclization to generate 6-5-6 tricyclic hydropyrido[1,2-*a*]indoles (Figure 3.9). Using formylcyclopropane 1,1-diester **3-31**, they formed hydropyrido[1,2-*a*]indoles **3-33** from halogenated indoles **3-30** and *N*-heterocyclic carbene **3-32** by using a domino ring-opening/redox amidation/cyclization sequence. Aryl and alkyl groups were tolerated about the cyclopropane ring, and halogens, donating alkyl and methoxy groups were substituted on the indole's benzene ring. Although the conversions were high for **3-30**, the isolated yields were lower (33-76%).¹⁷³



R¹ = H, 5-Cl, 5-Br, 5-I, 6-Cl,
 5-Me, 5-Et, 5-*i*-Pr, 5-OMe,
 7-Me, 4,6-Me₂,
 R² = H, OMe or CO₂Me
 R³ = H, Me or Ph
 R⁴ = Et, Me or *i*-Pr
 X = Br or Cl

Figure 3.9: Wang's *N*-heterocyclic carbene-catalyzed domino ring-opening/redox amidation/cyclization reaction

In 2015, Zhou et al. published a one-pot rhodium(III)-catalyzed intramolecular redox-neutral annulation of tethered alkynes formed pyrido[1,2-*a*]indoles **3-35** (Figure 3.10). Alkyne **3-34** was treated with a dirhodium catalyst with cesium acetate, acetic acid, and 1,2-dichloroethane at 70 °C reacted for 6 hours; then, dioxane/HCl mixture was added and reacted at 60 °C for an additional 4 hours to give pyridoindoles **3-35** in 52-70% yield. This redox-neutral protocol utilized mild reaction conditions and encompassed a broad substrate scope since electron-releasing and electron-accepting groups were well tolerated. Without any oxidant, the reactivity occurs with a reversal in regioselectivity for the

pyrido[1,2-*a*]indole systems. To demonstrate that the method was translational, the group applied the rhodium(III)-catalyzed C-H activation/annulation protocol for the formal total synthesis of (±)-goniomitine **3-26**.¹⁹⁶

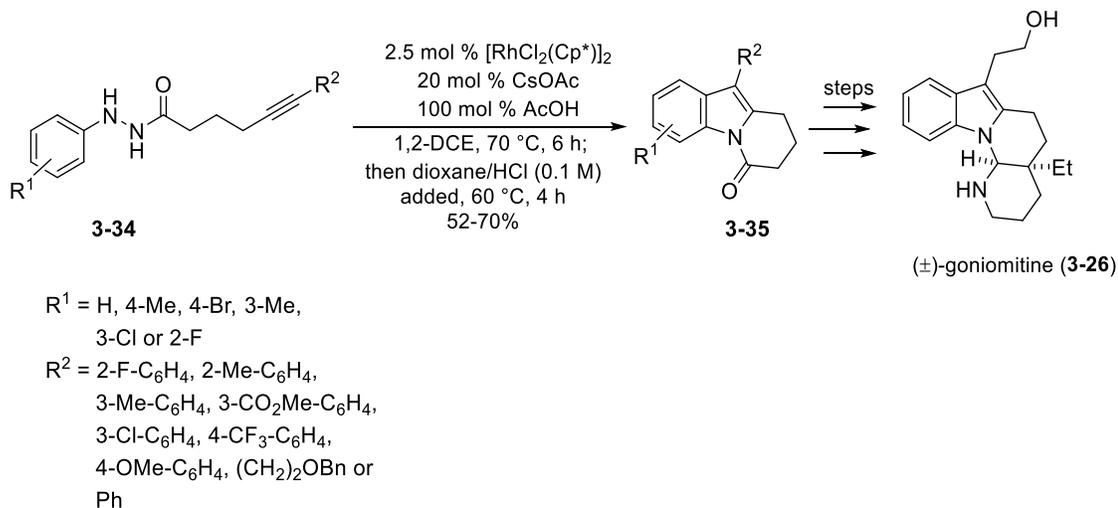


Figure 3.10: Li's rhodium(III)-catalyzed redox-neutral annulation protocol

3.2 Hypothesis and Synthetic Rationale for Hydropyrido[1,2-*a*]indole Synthesis

Many of the strategies above require multistep processes to obtain the hydropyrido[1,2-*a*]indole framework because the reaction scope may be limited due to the reagents employed for the transformation. Therefore, the discovery of a new, efficient method for a facile chemical process for the construction of hydropyrido[1,2-*a*]indoles is a formidable challenge for synthetic chemists. From our previous protocols, we envisaged the rapid formation of the 6-5-6 tricycle using donor-acceptor-acceptor and donor-donor-acceptor-acceptor cyclopropanes.

In a previous publication, Patil et al. disclosed the synthesis of methylene cyclohexenols and cyclohexenones in good to high yields (up to 93%) from alkenyl cyclopropyl ketones that bore an additional α -coordinating electron withdrawing group (such as an ester) as reactive donor-acceptor-acceptor cyclopropanes for the formal homo-Nazarov cyclization (Figure 3.11, Scheme 1).¹³⁶ Later, the France group divulged another

Lewis acid-catalyzed approach for heteroaromatic ring-fused cyclohexanones in moderate to good yields (56-91%) via the formal homo-Nazarov cyclization by using heteroaryl cyclopropyl ketones (Figure 3.11, Scheme 2).¹³⁷

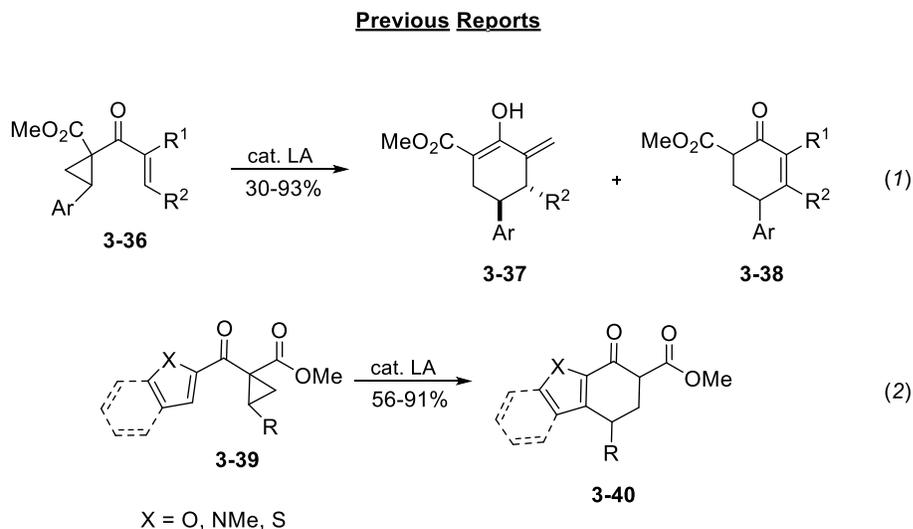


Figure 3.11: France's Lewis acid-catalyzed cyclopropane ring-opening/cyclization earlier reports

As a direct result of this unique reactivity for cyclopropyl ketone donor-acceptor cyclopropanes, the synthesis of hydroxyrido[1,2-*a*]indoles **3-42** was envisioned to arise from a Lewis acid-catalyzed ring enlargement (Figure 3.12). We aimed to construct hydroxyrido[1,2-*a*]indoles from indolyl-donor-acceptor-acceptor cyclopropanes **3-41** such that the indole would act as a π -nucleophile upon Lewis acid activation of the cyclopropanes. Therefore, cyclopropane bond scission would afford an aza-cationic intermediate to give annelated six-membered lactams. Precursor **3-43** was used as the model substrate. We supposed that the *p*-methoxyaryl group would stabilize charge buildup at the benzylic position upon ring-opening. If bond scission occurred heterolytically, as in Figure 3.12, the indole would participate as a π -nucleophile²⁰² for an intramolecular Friedel-Crafts alkylation.¹²³ Subsequent rearomatization would form **3-42**, incorporating a nitrogen atom into the newly formed ring, generating the lactam functionality of hydroxyrido[1,2-*a*]indole-6(7*H*)-ones **3-42**. Given our previous successful protocols, we

anticipated high yields, mild reaction conditions, and variety in functionalization. We synthesized precursors, optimized the reaction conditions, and determined the reaction scope.

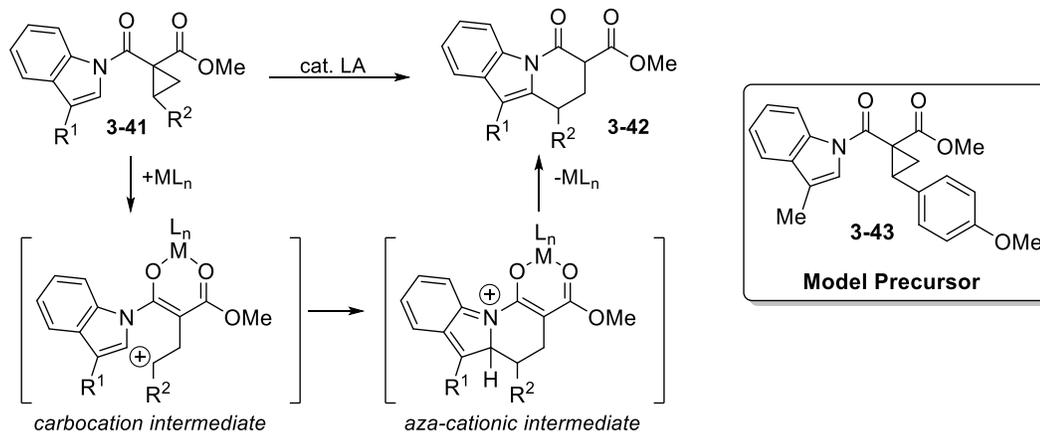


Figure 3.12: Hypothesis and mechanistic rationale for the formation of hydropyrido[1,2-*a*]indoles

3.3 Precursor Assembly and Reaction Conditions for Hydropyrido[1,2-*a*]indoles

We prepared the cyclization precursors in three steps starting with commercially-available indoles **3-44** and methyl malonyl chloride (MMC). *N*-Acylation under basic conditions afforded β -amidoesters **3-45**. Subsequent diazo transfer^{62,152,153} gave 1,3-dicarbonyl compound **3-46**. Rh(II)-catalyzed cyclopropanation^{62,153} with Rh₂esp₂ in the presence of the requisite alkene afforded methyl 1-(1*H*-indole-carbonyl)-1-cyclopropanecarboxylates **3-47** in good yields (up to 70%) over three steps. Since In(OTf)₃ was an effective catalyst for ring-opening cyclizations in our previous report, 30 mol% In(OTf)₃ in dichloromethane at room temperature was implemented as the initial reaction condition. To our delight, **3-48** was formed in 99% yield with 2.6:1 *trans*:*cis* *dr* (as determined by NMR spectroscopy) in two hours (Table 3.1, entry 1).

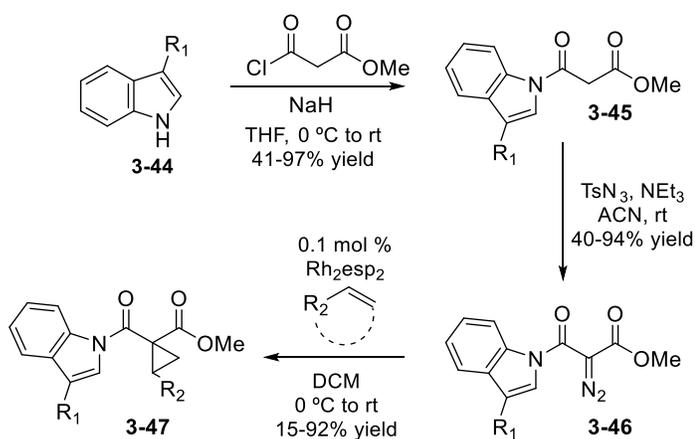


Figure 3.13: Precursor assembly for hydroxyrido[1,2-*a*]indoles

3.4 Results and Discussion

To probe electronic effects, we examined differing donors and electron-withdrawing moieties about the aryl ring of the cyclopropane. Like precursor **3-43**, 2-methoxy phenyl precursor **3-49** provided **3-50** in 95% yield with 3.2:1 *dr* (*trans:cis* ratio) (Table 3.1, entry 2). When phenyl derivative **3-51** was subjected to the same reaction conditions at room temperature, starting material was recovered after $t > 24$ hours, and none of the desired product **3-52** was formed. Upon reflux in 1,2-dichloroethane with 30 mol% In(OTf)₃, **3-51** furnished **3-52** in 52% yield with 2.6:1 *dr* (Table 3.1, entry 3). Other withdrawing-substituted precursors **3-53**, **3-55**, and **3-57** did not cyclize at room temperature either, but the desired product was observed in 1,2-dichloroethane after reflux. 4-Fluorophenyl **3-53** and 4-chlorophenyl **3-55** cyclopropanes gave tricycles **3-54** and **3-56** in 48% yield with 2.6:1 *dr* and 50% yield with 1.9:1 *dr*, respectively (Table 3.1, entries 4 and 5). 4-Nitro derivative **3-57** formed trace amounts of cyclized product **3-58** as determined by crude ¹H NMR (Table 3.2, entry 1). From these observations, *ortho*- and *para*-substituted donors are favorable substituents for the ring-opening/Friedel-Crafts alkylation sequence. As we anticipated, deactivating, electron-withdrawing substituents, viz. fluoro, chloro, and nitro had lower yields, whereas the activating substituents (*o*-and-

p-methoxy subunits) have a higher yields and a greater stabilizing effect. Some of these results reflect the stabilities of benzylic carbocations.^{203,204} Although nitro is too withdrawing, the fluoro and chloro product yields are reasonable, and these halogens provide a chemical handle for further derivatization.

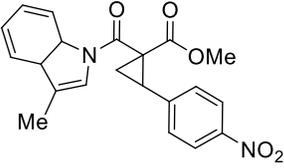
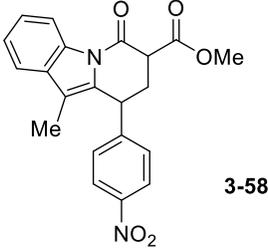
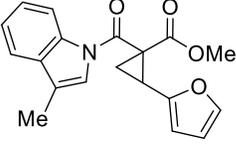
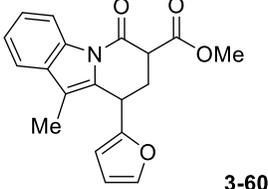
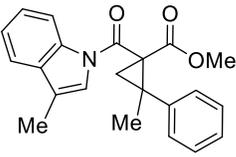
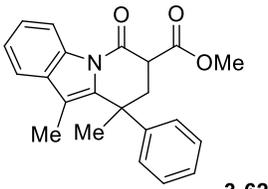
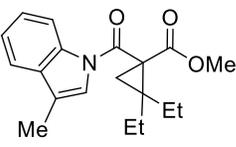
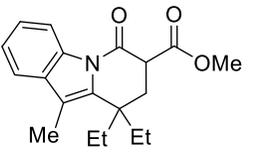
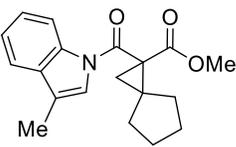
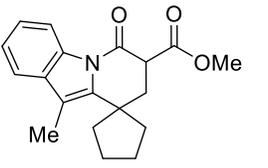
Table 3.1: Electronic Effects with Differing Benzenoids

Entry ^a	Precursor	Product	Time (h)	Yield ^b	dr ^c
1	 3-43	 3-48	2.0	99%	2.6:1
2	 3-49	 3-50	3.0	95%	3.2:1
3 ^d	 3-51	 3-52	8.0	52%	2.6:1
4 ^d	 3-53	 3-54	8.0	48%	2.6:1
5 ^d	 3-55	 3-56	12.0	50%	1.9:1

^a Reactions run with 1.0 equiv. of the precursor and 30 mol % In(OTf)₃ in dichloromethane at 25 °C. ^b Isolated yields after column chromatography. ^c Diastereoselectivities were determined from ¹H NMR of crude reaction mixture and represent *trans*:*cis* diastereomeric ratios. ^d Reaction performed in 1,2-dichloroethane at 84 °C. ^e Relative configurational assignment not determined. ^f Only one diastereomer visible by ¹H NMR.

The next step to exploring the reactivity was to utilize a heteroaromatic as a donor substituent. Furyl cyclopropane **3-59** gave cyclized product **3-60** in near quantitative yield (99%) with 4.5:1 *dr* (Table 3.2, entry 2) at room temperature. This was an exciting finding because furyl-based products had formerly been shown to polymerize. Other donor groups were investigated. α -Methyl styrene **3-61** readily reacted at room temperature as well to afford **3-62** in 94% with 1.1:1 *dr* (Table 3.2, entry 3) with a greater accelerating effect. Compared to the phenyl derivative **3-51**, **3-61** displayed enhanced reactivity, presumably due to the additional strain caused by the methyl group and the increased stability from a benzylic carbocation to a 3° benzylic carbocation. Moreover, a quaternary stereocenter was formed in the process, increasing stereocomplexity.

Table 3.2: Donor and Acceptor Effects

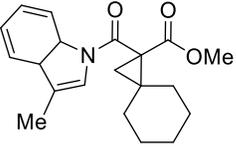
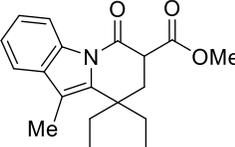
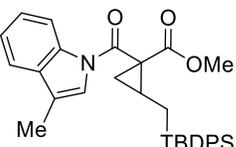
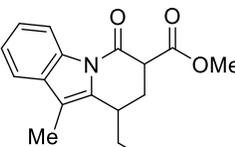
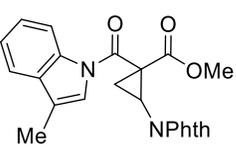
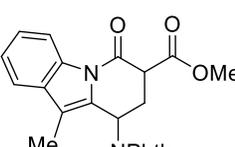
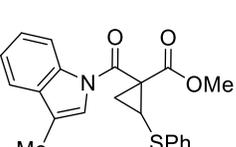
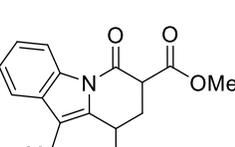
Entry ^a	Precursor	Product	Time (h)	Yield ^b	dr ^c
1	 3-57	 3-58	20.0	trace	--
2	 3-59	 3-60	2.0	99%	4.5:1
3 ^d	 3-61	 3-62	2.0	94%	1.1:1
4 ^d	 3-63	 3-64	6.0	85%	--
5 ^d	 3-65	 3-66	6.0	88%	--

^a Reactions run with 1.0 equiv. of the precursor and 30 mol % In(OTf)₃ in dichloromethane at 25 °C. ^b Isolated yields after column chromatography. ^c Diastereoselectivities were determined from ¹H NMR of crude reaction mixture and represent *trans:cis* diastereomeric ratios. ^d Reaction performed in 1,2-dichloroethane at 84 °C. ^e Relative configurational assignment not determined. ^f Only one diastereomer visible by ¹H NMR.

In accordance with the increased reaction rate, high yield, and additional stability provided by alkyl donation to an intermittent benzylic carbonium, *gem*-disubstituted alkyl groups at the donor position of the cyclopropane were employed. Since 3° carbocations and benzylic carbocations are proportional in energy, cyclized products should be formed from the geminal precursors. To explore this premise, we assembled **3-63** (2-ethyl-butene derivative), **3-65** (methylene cyclopentane), and **3-67** (methylene cyclohexane) and subjected **3-63** to 30 mol% In(OTf)₃ at room temperature, but no product was afforded. When heated in 1,2-dichloroethane at reflux with 30 mol% In(OTf)₃, **3-63**, **3-65**, and **3-67** afforded hydroxyrido[1,2-*a*]indoles **3-64** (85% yield, Table 3.2, entry 4), **3-66** (88% yield, Table 3.2, entry 5), and **3-68** (79% yield, Table 3.3, entry 1). The products mentioned so far are synthetic accomplishments in that 1) spirocyclics (e.g., **3-66** and **3-68**) can be made from 1,1-disubstituted alkenes, 2) alkyl group utilization for this methodology used to be limited to Tsuge's protocol,¹¹⁷ and 3) many hydroxyrido[1,2-*a*]indole natural products have *gem*-dialkyl substituents at C(9).

Continuing with donor group examinations, we investigated the use of a 2-silylmethyl group for additional stabilization as reported in Yadav's recent work¹⁰⁶ which used 2-silylmethyl-substituted heteroaromatic cyclopropanes for the formation of tricyclo-2,3-heteroaromatics. 2-silylmethyl cyclopropane **3-69** reacted to form **3-70** in 82% with one observable diastereomer (Table 3.3, entry 2). According to Yadav's postulation,¹⁰⁶ the silyl group stabilized the carbocation upon ring-opening through anchimeric assistance from a silyl group.²⁰⁵⁻²⁰⁸ This stabilizing hyperconjugative effect promoted ring enlargement in Yadav's case, and we postulated that it would be effective in our case.

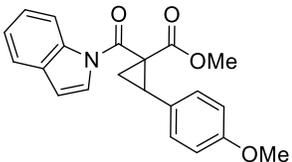
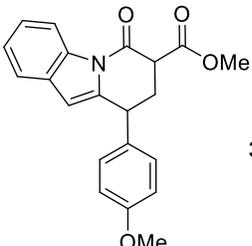
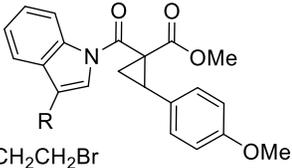
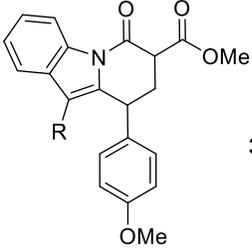
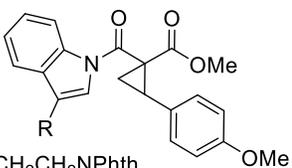
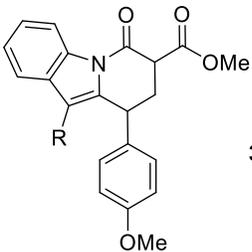
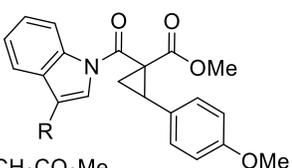
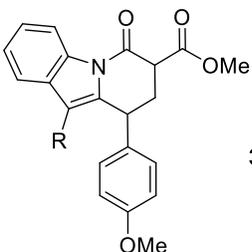
Table 3.3: Substrate Scope

Entry ^a	Precursor	Product	Time (h)	Yield ^b	dr ^c
1 ^d			6.0	79%	--
	3-67	3-68			
2 ^d			16.0	82%	-- ^f
	3-69	3-70			
3 ^d			8.0	55%	4.8:1
	3-71	3-72			
4 ^d			7.0	81%	6.3:1
	3-73	3-74			

^a Reactions run with 1.0 equiv. of the precursor and 30 mol % In(OTf)₃ in dichloromethane at 25 °C. ^b Isolated yields after column chromatography. ^c Diastereoselectivities were determined from ¹H NMR of crude reaction mixture and represent *trans:cis* diastereomeric ratios. ^d Reaction performed in 1,2-dichloroethane at 84 °C. ^e Relative configurational assignment not determined. ^f Only one diastereomer visible by ¹H NMR.

After investigating aryl, alkyl, and silyl moieties as reactive subunits, we probed heteroatom-donating groups, in particular, oxygen, sulfur, nitrogen groups, for their effectiveness. When phthalimido **3-71**, a masked amine, was substituted as the stabilizing group, **3-72** was obtained in 55% yield with 4.8:1 *dr* (Table 3.3, entry 3). Vinyl phenyl thioether derivative **3-73** gave **3-74** in 81% yield with 6.3:1 *dr* (Table 3.3, entry 4). Unfortunately, when we attempted to synthesize the dihydrofuran and Cbz-protected ring-

Table 3.4: Varying the Indole Substitution

Entry ^a	Precursor	Product	Time (h)	Yield ^b	dr ^c
1	 <p>3-77</p>	 <p>3-78</p>	0.75	99%	1.1:1
2	 <p>R = CH₂CH₂Br 3-79</p>	 <p>3-80</p>	1.0	99%	2.7:1
3	 <p>R = CH₂CH₂NPhth 3-81</p>	 <p>3-82</p>	2.0	76%	2.8:1
4	 <p>R = CH₂CO₂Me 3-83</p>	 <p>3-84</p>	3.0	88%	2.0:1

^aReactions run with the precursor (1.0 equiv.) and 10 mol % In(OTf)₃ in 1,2-dichloroethane at reflux. ^bIsolated yields after column chromatography. ^cDiastereoselectivities were determined from ¹H NMR of crude reaction mixture and represent *trans/cis* diastereomeric ratio.

3.5 Conclusion

In summary, an efficient catalytic ring-opening/Friedel-Crafts alkylation sequence procedure for hydroxyrido[1,2-*a*]indole-6(7*H*)-ones was designed. Product yields ranged from 48-99% in four steps from readily accessible indoles and olefins. This Friedel-Crafts alkylation transformation is modular, atom economical, and robust, allowing for a variety of functionalized products to be formed. Attributable to the valued products formed, our method is applicable to highly efficient constructions of complex skeletons of natural products and biologically-active molecules.

3.6 Research Participants

This research was conducted with Dr. Dadasaheb V. Patil and Paul Grzybowski. They made the precursors and the final products.

This work was published in *Chemical Communications*: Patil, D. V.; Cavitt, M. A.; Grzybowski, P.; France, S. An Efficient Synthesis of hydroxyrido[1,2-*a*]indole-6(7*H*)-Ones via an In(III)-Catalyzed Tandem Cyclopropane Ring-opening/Friedel-Crafts Alkylation Sequence. *Chem. Commun. Camb. U. K.* **2011**, 47, 10278–10280.

3.7 Experimental Information

3.7.1 Synthetic Methods for Hydropyrido[1,2-*a*]indole Preparation

All reactions were carried out in pre-dried glassware from the oven, and any additional moisture was removed by flame drying the reaction vessel. Each reaction proceeded under a nitrogen atmosphere, and dry solvents were used, unless stated otherwise. Tetrahydrofuran and diethyl ether were distilled from a sodium/benzophenone ketyl under nitrogen and stored in a Schlenk flask. 1,2-Dichloroethane and dichloromethane were purified by distillation from calcium hydride under N₂ prior to use. Acetonitrile was dried by fractional distillation over CaH₂. Benzene was purified by drying with CaH₂. All other reagents were purchased from Acros, Sigma-Aldrich, Fluka, VWR, Merck, Alfa Aesar, TCI and Strem (for metal catalysts) and used without further purification.

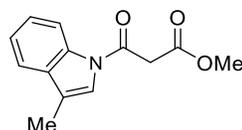
Chromatographic purification was performed as flash chromatography with Dynamic Adsorbents silica gel (32-65µm) and solvents indicated as eluent with 0.1-0.5 bar pressure. For quantitative flash chromatography, technical grade solvents were utilized. Analytical thin-layer chromatography (TLC) was performed on EMD silica gel 60 F254 TLC glass plates. Visualization was accomplished with UV light, aqueous basic potassium permanganate (KMnO₄) solution, iodine, aqueous acidic dinitrophenylhydrazine (DNP) solution, aqueous acidic *p*-anisaldehyde (PAA) solution, and an ethanol solution of phosphomolybdic acid (PMA) followed by heating. Each yield refers to isolated analytically pure material.

Infrared (IR) spectra were obtained using a Nicolet 4700 FTIR with an ATR attachment from SmartOrbit Thermoelectronic Corp. The IR bands are characterized as weak (w), medium (m), and strong (s). Proton and carbon nuclear magnetic resonance spectra (¹H NMR and ¹³C NMR) were recorded on a Varian Mercury Vx 300 spectrometer or a Varian Mercury Vx 400 spectrometer with solvent resonances as the internal standard

(^1H NMR: CDCl_3 at 7.26 ppm; ^{13}C NMR: CDCl_3 at 77.0 ppm). ^1H NMR data are reported as follows: chemical shift (ppm), multiplicity (s = singlet, d = doublet, dd = doublet of doublets, dt = doublet of triplets, ddd = doublet of doublet of doublets, t = triplet, m = multiplet), coupling constants (Hz), and integration. Mass spectra were obtained using a VG-70SE instrument. *Compounds synthesized and not reported in the literature until our publication are listed below. Dr. Dadasaheb V. Patil and Paul Grzybowski synthesized the precursors and the final products as well.*

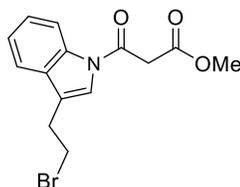
3.7.2 Preparation of β -Amide Esters 3-45

A heterogeneous solution of sodium hydride (1.1 equiv.) and THF (20 mL) was formed and cooled to 0°C . In a separate flask, the desired indole (1.0 equiv.) was dissolved in 30 mL of THF and syringed into the basic solution. After 30 minutes, methyl-3-chloro-3-oxopropanoate (1.1 equiv.) was slowly added. The reaction was stirred for 14 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was quenched with water. The organic layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted three times with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel flash column chromatography for product isolation.

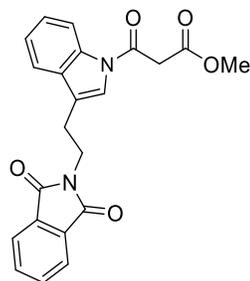


Methyl 3-(3-methyl-1H-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (3-45a): The general procedure was followed using sodium hydride (0.624 g, 26.0 mmol), 3-methyl-1H-indole (3.01 g, 22.9 mmol), methyl-3-chloro-3-oxopropanoate (3.0 mL, 28.0 mmol), and THF (120 mL). After 12 hours, the reaction was quenched, and column chromatography (20% EtOAc/Hex, $R_f = 0.26$ and $R_f = 0.15$ for keto and enol tautomers) gave **3-45a** as a light brown solid (3.60

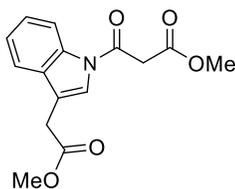
g, 68%). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 8.43 (d, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.52 – 7.47 (m, 1H), 7.41 – 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 3.92 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, $J = 1.3$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 166.8, 163.4, 136.0, 131.5, 125.5, 124.0, 121.4, 119.7, 118.9, 116.7, 52.9, 43.6, 9.7. IR: 3051.9 (w), 2937.6 (w), 1747.0 (s), 1685.1 (s), 1604.1 (w), 1447.0 (s), 1375.5 (s), 1232.6 (m), 1070.7 (m), 913.5 (m), 732.6 (s) cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 231.0895, Obs. 231.0895.



Methyl 3-(3-(2-bromoethyl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (3-45b):²⁰⁹ A mixture of potassium carbonate (0.116 g, 0.840 mmol) and 3-(2-bromoethyl)-1H-indole (0.400 g, 1.78 mmol), methyl-3-chloro-3-oxopropanoate (0.30 mL, 2.80 mmol) and acetonitrile (25 mL) were heated to reflux. After 12 hours, the reaction mixture was cooled, filtered and dried *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc/Hex (1:2.5). The organic layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted three times with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. Column chromatography (20% EtOAc/Hex, $R_f = 0.35$) formed **3-45b** as a yellowish brown solid (0.559 g, 97%). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 8.41 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.47 (d, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.40 – 7.24 (m, 2H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 3.92 (s, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.61 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 2H), 3.22 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 166.5, 163.5, 135.7, 129.8, 125.6, 123.9, 122.1, 120.4, 118.4, 116.7, 52.7, 43.3, 31.1, 28.5. IR: 3091.7 (w), 2940.7 (w), 2878.8 (w), 1760.1 (s), 1657.8 (s), 1615.6 (s), 1535.5 (s), 1440.9 (s), 1239.4 (s), 1191.4 (s), 1040.8 (m), 820.8 (m), 777.4 (m) cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 323.0157, Obs. 323.0162.

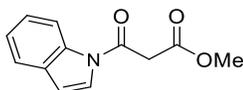


Methyl 3-(3-(2-(1,3-dioxoisindolin-2-yl)ethyl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (3-45c): The general procedure was followed using sodium hydride (0.298 g, 12.4 mmol), 2-(2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl)isoindoline-1,3-dione²¹⁰ (2.23 g, 7.69 mmol), methyl-3-chloro-3-oxopropanoate (1.4 mL, 13.1 mmol), and THF (10 mL). After 12 hours, the reaction was quenched, and column chromatography (30% EtOAc/Hex, $R_f = 0.17$) generated **3-45c** as a brown solid (1.84 g, 62%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.41 (d, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.88 – 7.77 (m, 2H), 7.75 – 7.67 (m, 2H), 7.64 (d, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.40 – 7.27 (m, 3H), 4.04 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 2H), 3.96 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.10 (t, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 2H). ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 171.0, 168.3, 167.2, 166.7, 163.7, 136.0, 134.1, 131.9, 130.4, 125.7, 124.2, 123.3, 121.9, 120.0, 118.9, 116.8, 52.9, 52.8, 43.4, 40.5, 37.2, 24.1. IR: 2937.6 (w), 1742.2 (s), 1703.2 (s), 1691.8 (s), 1599.3 (w), 1456.5 (m), 1383.6 (m), 1329.9 (m), 1210.0 (m), 1153.5 (s), 1008.8 (m), 923.1 (w), 719.7 (s) cm⁻¹. HRMS (ESI) M/Z+ Calc. 390.1216, Obs. 390.1213.



Methyl 3-(3-(2-methoxy-2-oxoethyl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (3-45d): The general procedure was followed with sodium hydride (0.460 g, 19.2 mmol), methyl 2-(1H-indol-3-yl)acetate (2.92 g, 15.4 mmol), methyl-3-chloro-3-oxopropanoate (2.0 mL, 18.7 mmol), and THF (90 mL). After 12 hours, the reaction was quenched, and column chromatography (30% EtOAc/Hex, $R_f = 0.24$) afforded **3-45d** as a dark brown solid (2.36

g, 53%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.43 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.57 – 7.49 (m, 1H), 7.43 – 7.27 (m, 3H), 3.96 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.73 (s, 2H), 3.72 (s, 3H). ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 171.0, 166.6, 163.6, 135.8, 130.1, 125.8, 124.2, 123.1, 118.9, 116.8, 116.0, 52.8, 52.2, 43.4, 30.6. IR: 3009.3 (w), 2952.1 (w), 1737.4 (s), 1703.2 (s), 1595.1 (m), 1366.0 (s), 1265.7 (m), 1204.7 (s), 1148.4 (s), 1015.7 (m), 909.4 (m), 728.3 (s) cm⁻¹. HRMS (ESI) *M/Z*⁺ Calc. 289.0950, Obs. 289.0945.

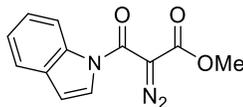


Methyl 3-(1*H*-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (3-45e): 1*H*-Indole (503 mg, 4.30 mmol), methyl 3-chloro-3-oxopropanoate (620 μL, 5.61 mmol), and toluene (15 mL) were charged to a round bottom flask equipped with a stir bar. The reaction mixture was heated to a reflux for 12 hours. The toluene was removed by vacuum, and the crude material was purified directly by flash column chromatography (15% EtOAc/Hex, *R_f* = 0.35), yielding **3-45e** as a yellow-brown oil (550 mg, 59%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.44 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.56 – 7.51 (m, 1H), 7.38 – 7.23 (m, 3H), 6.61 (dd, *J* = 3.8, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 3.91 (s, 2H), 3.74 (s, 3H). ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 166.5, 163.8, 135.4, 130.2, 125.1, 124.5, 123.9, 120.7, 116.3, 109.8, 52.6, 43.1. IR: 3109.7 (w), 3152.9 (w), 3036.6 (w), 2953.6 (w), 2850.7 (w), 1737.9 (m), 1703.1 (s), 1691.8 (m), 1529.04 (w), 1472.2 (w), 1450.6 (m), 1383.1 (m), 1346.9 (s), 1261.2 (m), 1204.9 (s), 1150.2 (s), 1015.7 (m), 925.7 (m), 747.3 (s), 715.2 (m), 689.3 (m) cm⁻¹. HRMS (ESI) *M/Z*⁺ Calc. 217.0739, Obs. 217.0738.

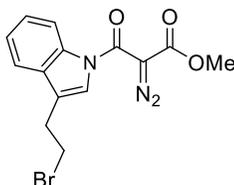
3.7.3 Formation of Diazo Compounds 3-46

The β-amide ester (1.0 equiv.) was dissolved in acetonitrile. Triethylamine (1.2 equiv.) was added to the reaction mixture and stirred for 10 minutes. Tosyl azide (1.2 equiv) was placed in the reaction flask. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel

flash chromatography to afford the diazo compound.

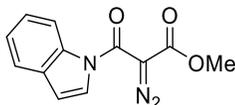


Methyl 2-diazo-3-(3-methyl-1H-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (3-46a): The general procedure was followed using methyl 3-(3-methyl-1H-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (1.50 g, 6.49 mmol), triethylamine (1.2 mL, 8.61 mmol), tosyl azide (1.55 g, 7.86 mmol), and acetonitrile (15 mL). After 24 hours, the reaction mixture was concentrated, and column chromatography (20% EtOAc/Hex, R_f = 0.41) afforded **3-46a** as a yellow solid (1.55 g, 93%). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 8.17 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.51 – 7.47 (m, 1H), 7.39 – 7.26 (m, 2H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 161.5, 158.9, 136.0, 131.7, 124.8, 123.7, 123.3, 118.9, 117.7, 115.7, 69.7, 52.6, 9.7. IR: 3047.1 (w), 2956.6 (w), 2918.5 (w), 2132.7 (s), 1708.9 (s), 1651.7 (s), 1601.0 (m), 1466.0 (s), 1349.6 (s), 1302.9 (s), 1254.3(s), 1127.9(s), 1046.9 (s), 865.9 (m), 732.7 (s) cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 257.0800, Obs. 257.0805.



Methyl 3-(3-(2-bromoethyl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-diazo-3-oxopropanoate (3-46b): The general procedure was followed using methyl 3-(3-(2-bromoethyl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (0.679 g, 2.09 mmol), triethylamine (0.350 g, 2.51 mmol), tosyl azide (0.561 g, 2.85 mmol), and acetonitrile (15 mL). After 10 hours, the reaction mixture was concentrated, and column chromatography (20% EtOAc/Hex, R_f = 0.50) gave **3-46b** as a yellow oil (0.540 g, 74%). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.15 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.36 – 7.23 (m, 2H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.61 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 3.23 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 161.2, 159.1, 136.0, 130.1, 125.0, 124.2, 123.8, 118.7, 118.5, 115.8, 70.1, 52.7, 31.2, 28.7. IR: 3018.6 (w), 2947.1, (w),

2142.0 (s), 1732.7 (s), 1656.5 (s), 1604.1 (w), 1451.7 (s), 1380.4 (s), 1306.8 (s), 1251.7 (m), 1056.4 (m), 861.2 (w), 734.3 (s), 708.8 (m) cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 349.0062, Obs. 349.0061.

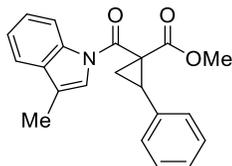


Methyl 2-diazo-3-(1H-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (3-46c): The general procedure was followed using methyl 3-(1H-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (3.00 g, 13.8 mmol), triethylamine (2.6 mL, 18.5 mmol), tosyl azide (3.69 g, 18.7 mmol), and acetonitrile (50 mL). After 18 hours, the reaction mixture was concentrated, and column chromatography (10% EtOAc/Hex, $R_f = 0.35$) afforded **3-46c** as a yellow oil (3.15 g, 94%). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 8.22 – 8.16 (m, 1H), 7.59 – 7.53 (m, 1H), 7.40 – 7.23 (m, 3H), 6.61 (dd, $J = 3.8, 0.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 161.3, 159.5, 135.7, 130.6, 127.4, 126.7, 124.7, 123.8, 120.9, 115.5, 108.2, 52.7. IR: 3162.8 (w), 3053.2 (w), 2953.6 (w), 2140.3 (s), 1710.8 (s), 1721.3 (s), 1657.8 (s), 1649.7 (s), 1529.0 (w), 1451.1 (s), 1380.5 (s), 1342.4 (s), 1298.4 (s), 1244.9 (m), 1139.5 (m), 1121.6 (m), 1090.6 (m), 1067.0 (m), 945.5 (w), 883.1 (m), 859.7 (m), 746.5 (s), 640.3 (w) cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 243.0644, Obs. 243.0640.

3.7.4 Cyclopropane Synthesis and β,γ -Unsaturated- δ -Heteroatom 1,3-Dicarbonyl Amides

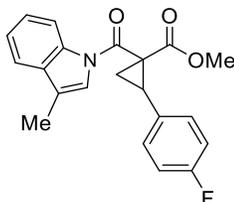
The cyclopropanes were prepared using a modified version of Soumeillant's protocol.¹⁵³ A round bottom flask was charged with Rh_2esp_2 (0.1 mol%) and a magnetic stir bar. DCM (2.0 mL) was added to the flask. The reaction vessel was cooled to 0 °C, and the corresponding alkene (1.0 equiv) was added. After 10 minutes, the diazo reagent (1.3 equiv.) was dissolved in DCM (5 mL) and syringed into the reaction mixture. After 10 minutes, the ice bath was removed, and the reaction proceeded at room temperature. Upon completion (monitored by TLC) or 12 hours of reactivity, the solution was quenched with

saturated thiourea and stirred for 30 minutes. The organic layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted three times with DCM. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel flash chromatography.



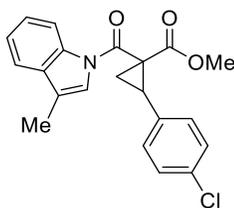
Methyl 1-(3-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-2-phenylcyclopropanecarboxylate (3-51):

The general procedure was followed using styrene (0.100 g, 0.960 mmol), methyl 2-diazo-3-(3-methyl-1*H*-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (0.329 g, 1.28 mmol), Rh₂esp₂ (1.0 mg, 1.32 μmol), and DCM (13 mL). After 15 hours, the reaction was quenched, and column chromatography (20% EtOAc/Hex, R_f = 0.60) gave **3-51** as a white solid (0.273 g, 85%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.46 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.55 – 7.48 (m, 1H), 7.45 – 7.26 (m, 8H), 3.48 (t, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 2.46 (dd, *J* = 8.3, 5.2 Hz, 1H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 1.84 (dd, *J* = 9.3, 5.2 Hz, 1H). ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 167.9, 165.6, 136.0, 134.2, 131.5, 129.1, 128.2, 127.4, 125.4, 123.8, 121.4, 119.2, 118.9, 116.5, 52.8, 39.5, 31.5, 18.5, 9.8. IR: 3037.6 (w), 2951.9 (w), 2918.5 (w), 1732.7 (s), 1692.0 (s), 1446.9 (s), 1390.8 (s), 1348.3 (s), 1208.8 (m), 1051.6 (m), 742.1 (m), 684.9 (m) cm⁻¹. HRMS (ESI) M/Z+ Calc. 333.1365, Obs. 333.1367.

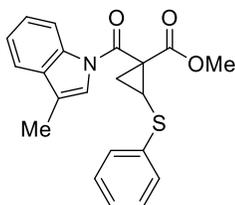


Methyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-(3-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)cyclopropane carboxylate (3-53): The general procedure was followed using 4-fluorostyrene (0.311 g, 2.55 mmol), methyl 2-diazo-3-(3-methyl-1*H*-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (0.655 g, 2.55 mmol), Rh₂esp₂ (1.00 mg, 1.32 μmol), and DCM (8 mL). After 12 hours, the reaction was

quenched, and column chromatography (20% EtOAc/Hex, R_f = 0.64) afforded **3-53** as a pale green solid (0.757 g, 85%). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 8.45 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.44 – 7.29 (m, 4H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 7.07 – 6.98 (m, 2H), 3.46 (t, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 3.42 (s, 3H), 2.42 (dd, J = 8.2, 5.3 Hz, 1H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 1.84 (dd, J = 9.3, 5.3 Hz, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 167.8, 165.4, 163.8, 160.5, 136.0, 131.5, 130.7, 130.0, 125.4, 123.9, 121.3, 119.4, 118.9, 116.5, 115.3, 115.0, 52.9, 39.5, 30.8, 18.7, 9.8. IR: 3010.0 (w), 2947.1 (w), 2904.3 (w), 1727.9 (m), 1685.1 (s), 1518.4 (s), 1456.5 (s), 1399.3 (s), 1337.4 (s), 1215.2 (s), 1146.9 (s), 1051.7 (m), 846.9 (m), 723.1 (s), 608.7 (m) cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 351.1271, Obs. 351.1268.

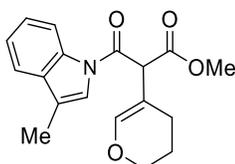


Methyl 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-(3-methyl-1H-indole-1-carbonyl)cyclopropane carboxylate (3-55): The general procedure was followed using 4-chlorostyrene (0.138 g, 0.994 mmol), methyl 2-diazo-3-(3-methyl-1H-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (0.268 g, 1.04 mmol), Rh_2esp_2 (1.4 mg, 1.85 μmol), and DCM (8 mL). After 12 hours, the reaction was quenched, and column chromatography (20% EtOAc/Hex, R_f = 0.64) furnished **3-55** as a white solid (0.338 g, 92%). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 8.46 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.55 – 7.50 (m, 1H), 7.45 – 7.29 (m, 6H), 7.26 (d, J = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 3.44 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 3.44 (s, 3H), 2.43 (dd, J = 8.3, 5.3 Hz, 1H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 1.86 (dd, J = 9.3, 5.3 Hz, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 167.7, 165.3, 136.0, 133.3, 132.8, 131.5, 130.4, 128.3, 125.4, 123.9, 121.2, 119.4, 118.9, 116.5, 52.9, 39.5, 30.8, 18.6, 9.7. IR: 3010.0 (w), 2951.9 (w), 2913.8 (w), 1727.9 (s), 1691.9 (s), 1485.0 (m), 1451.0 (s), 1389.9 (s), 1347.9 (s), 1218.3 (m), 1156.4 (m), 1080.2 (m), 842.1 (m), 742.1 (m) 708.7 (w) cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 367.0975, Obs. 367.0981.



Methyl 1-(3-methyl-1H-indole-1-carbonyl)-2-(phenylthio)cyclopropanecarboxylate

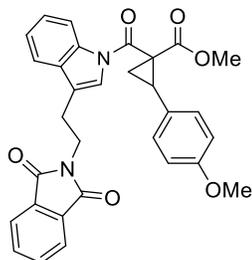
(3-73): The general procedure was followed using phenyl(vinyl)sulfane (0.311 g, 2.29 mmol), methyl 2-diazo-3-(3-methyl-1*H*-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (0.723 g, 2.81 mmol), Rh₂esp₂ (1.8 mg, 2.4 μmol), and DCM (13 mL). After 15 hours, the reaction was quenched, and column chromatography (20% EtOAc/Hex, R_f = 0.40) afforded **3-73** as a colorless oil (0.125 g, 15%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.44 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.55 – 7.47 (m, 3H), 7.43 – 7.28 (m, 4H), 7.23 – 7.16 (m, 2H), 3.56 (dd, *J* = 7.5, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 3.52 (s, 3H), 2.25 (d, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 3H), 2.15 (dd, *J* = 7.3, 5.7 Hz, 1H), 1.92 (dd, *J* = 9.2, 5.7 Hz, 1H). ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 167.3, 164.6, 135.9, 135.4, 131.6, 129.0, 127.7, 126.0, 125.7, 124.0, 121.1, 119.7, 119.0, 116.6, 53.1, 39.8, 28.2, 20.0, 9.7. IR: 3080.6 (w), 2939.6 (w), 2896.9 (w), 1724.3 (s), 1657.6 (s), 1421.8 (s), 1382.7 (s), 1267.7 (s), 789.5 (s), 664.3 (s) cm⁻¹. HRMS (ESI) M/Z+ Calc. 365.1079, Obs. 365.1083.



Methyl 7-(3-methyl-1H-indole-1-carbonyl)-2-oxabicyclo[4.1.0]heptane-7-carboxylate

(3-75): The general procedure was followed using 2,3-dihydropyran (95 μL, 1.04 mmol), methyl 2-diazo-3-(3-methyl-1*H*-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (0.350 g, 1.36 mmol), Rh₂esp₂ (1.0 mg, 1.31 μmol), and DCM (8 mL). After 12 hours, the reaction was quenched, and column chromatography (20% EtOAc/Hex, R_f = 0.40) generated **3-75** as a white solid (0.189 g, 58%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.45 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.51 – 7.43 (m, 1H), 7.42 – 7.22 (m, 2H), 7.17 (s, 1H), 6.54 (s, 1H), 4.60 (s, 1H), 4.00 – 3.87 (m, 2H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 2.39 – 2.27 (m, 1H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.14 – 2.02 (m, 1H), 1.97 – 1.77 (m, 2H).

^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 168.8, 165.6, 144.5, 136.0, 131.2, 125.3, 123.8, 121.1, 119.2, 118.7, 116.7, 106.4, 80.77, 65.6, 56.0, 52.6, 21.8, 21.5, 9.6. IR: 2942.4 (w), 2866.2 (w), 1756.5 (s), 1694.6 (s), 1651.7 (s), 1608.9 (w), 1451.7 (s), 1385.0 (s), 1349.3 (s), 1140.7 (s), 1065.9 (s), 1018.3 (m), 937.4 (m), 745.4 9 (s) cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 313.1314, Obs. 313.1312.

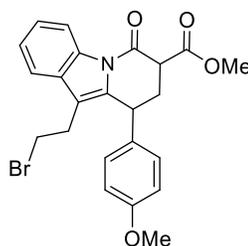


Methyl 1-(3-(2-(1,3-dioxoisindolin-2-yl)ethyl)-1H-indole-1-carbonyl)-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)cyclopropanecarboxylate (3-81): The general procedure was followed using 4-methoxystyrene (0.168 g, 1.25 mmol), methyl 3-(3-(2-(1,3-dioxoisindolin-2-yl)ethyl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (0.610 g, 1.46 mmol), Rh_2esp_2 (1.6 mg, 2.11 μmol), and DCM (13 mL). After 12 hours, the reaction was quenched, and column chromatography (40% EtOAc/Hex, $R_f = 0.38$) afforded **3-81** as a pale brown solid (0.108 g, 17%). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 8.44 (d, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.88 – 7.81 (m, 2H), 7.78 – 7.65 (m, 3H), 7.44 – 7.24 (m, 5H), 6.92 – 6.83 (m, 2H), 4.02 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.39 (t, $J = 9.0$, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.11 (t, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 2H), 2.41 (dd, $J = 8.3, 5.3$ Hz, 1H), 1.79 (dd, $J = 9.4, 5.3$ Hz, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) (Rotamers) δ ppm 168.2, 167.7, 166.0, 158.9, 136.1, 134.0, 133.8, 132.0, 130.4, 130.2, 126.0, 125.6, 124.0, 123.3, 123.2, 122.1, 122.0, 119.6, 119.5, 119.0, 118.9, 116.6, 113.6, 55.2, 53.4, 52.7, 39.6, 38.5, 37.4, 31.3, 24.3, 18.9. IR: 3051.9 (w), 2942.4 (w), 1760.0 (w), 1708.8 (s), 1685.1 (s), 1594.6 (m), 1513.6 (m), 1442.2 (m), 1375.5 (m), 1242.2 (m), 1104.0 (w), 832.6 (m), 732.8 (s), cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 522.1791, Obs. 522.1777.

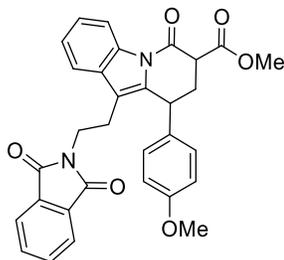
3.7.5 In(OTf)₃-Catalyzed Ring-opening/Friedel-Crafts Alkylation Sequence

3.7.5.1 General Method A

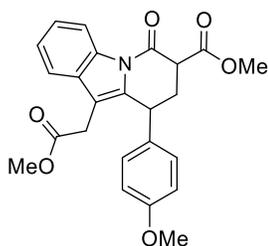
The cyclopropyl β -amide ester (1.0 equiv) was added to a solution of In(OTf)₃ (0.30 equiv.) in anhydrous dichloromethane (2 mL) at room temperature. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched with water, and the product was extracted from the aqueous phase with dichloromethane. The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over Na₂SO₄. The organic layers were concentrated for silica gel flash column chromatography.



Methyl 10-(2-bromoethyl)-9-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-oxo-6,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrido[1,2-a]indole-7-carboxylate (3-80): Methyl 1-(3-(2-bromoethyl)-1H-indole-1-carbonyl)-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)cyclopropane carboxylate (0.050 g, 0.109 mmol), In(OTf)₃ (0.018 g, 0.032 mmol) and DCM (3 mL) were mixed according to general method A to afford **3-80** as a colorless oil (0.049 g, 98%) after 1 hour. $R_f = 0.35$ (20% EtOAc/Hex). *Diastereomeric ratio*: (3.4:1). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.54 (ddd, $J = 10.3, 6.9, 1.4$ Hz, 1.29), 7.53 – 7.42 (m, 1.52), 7.41 – 7.29 (m, 2.75), 7.16 – 7.11 (m, 0.72), 6.95 (dd, $J = 6.9, 4.7$ Hz, 2.19), 6.89 – 6.80 (m, 2.82), 4.68 (t, $J = 4.2$ Hz, 1), 4.43 (dd, $J = 8.8, 5.3$ Hz, 0.29), 3.86 – 3.77 (m, 7.56), 3.69 (dd, $J = 12.2, 4.6$ Hz, 1.48), 3.57 (d, $J = 3.5$ Hz, 1.04), 3.53 – 3.05 (m, 4.53), 3.03 – 2.73 (m, 3.48), 2.66 – 2.37 (m, 2.06). ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 169.47, 165.25, 158.87, 135.52, 134.75, 132.33, 129.66, 129.12, 128.35, 125.22, 124.46, 118.03, 116.94, 116.04, 114.37, 114.18, 55.29, 52.72, 47.11, 35.45, 33.09, 30.91, 27.71. IR: 3023.9 (w), 2918.9 (w), 1725.1 (s), 1658.6 (s), 1591.0 (m), 1493.2 (s), 1349.0 (m), 993.6(s), 725.0 s), 663.0 (m) cm⁻¹. HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 455.0708, Obs. 455.0734.



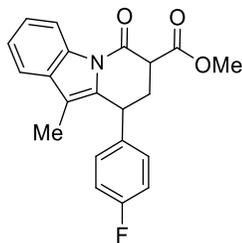
Methyl 10-(2-(1,3-dioxoisindolin-2-yl)ethyl)-9-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-oxo-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-pyrido[1,2-*a*]indole-7-carboxylate (3-82): Methyl 1-(3-(2-(1,3-dioxoisindolin-2-yl)ethyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)cyclopropanecarboxylate (0.050 g, 0.096 mmol), In(OTf)₃ (0.016 g, 0.028 mmol) and DCM (6 mL) were mixed according to general method A to yield **3-82** as a brown oil (0.038 g, 76.0%) after 2 hours. *R_f* = 0.38 (40% EtOAc/Hex). *Diastereomeric ratio*: (3.4:1). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.52 – 8.46 (m, 1.26), 7.79 – 7.58 (m, 7.02), 7.41 – 7.26 (m, 2.66), 7.18 – 7.13 (m, 0.75), 7.00 – 6.93 (m, 2.16), 6.86 – 6.72 (m, 2.79), 4.70 (t, *J* = 4.1 Hz, 1), 4.48 (dd, *J* = 8.3, 5.1 Hz, 0.27), 3.85 – 3.80 (m, 0.50), 3.79 – 3.77 (m, 4.32), 3.76 – 3.74 (m, 0.89), 3.74–3.72 (m, 3.51), 3.70 – 3.63 (m, 2.36), 3.54 (s, 0.89), 3.02 – 2.90 (m, 1.09), 2.88 – 2.71 (m, 2.78), 2.61 – 2.50 (m, 0.36), 2.44 – 2.33 (m, 1.38). ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 169.6, 169.2, 168.0, 165.3, 165.1, 158.8, 158.7, 135.6, 135.3, 134.7, 134.6, 133.9, 132.6, 131.9, 131.9, 130.5, 130.1, 129.1, 128.3, 125.2, 125.1, 124.5, 124.4, 123.1, 123.1, 118.4, 118.2, 116.8, 116.8, 115.7, 115.2, 114.3, 114.1, 55.2, 55.2, 52.7, 52.6, 49.7, 47.1, 37.8, 37.0, 36.9, 35.3, 33.7, 33.2, 23.2, 22.9. IR: 3047.1 (w), 2947.1 (w), 2847.1 (w), 1766.03 (w), 1751.74 (m), 1708.8 (s), 1618.4 (m), 1504.1 (m), 1451.7 (m), 1376.6 (s), 1245.9 (s), 1032.6 (s), 837.3 (m), 715.9 (s) cm⁻¹. HRMS (ESI) *M/Z*⁺ Calc. 522.1791, Obs. 522.1791.



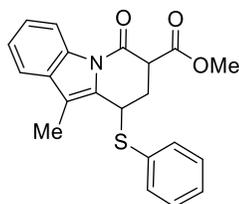
Methyl 10-(2-methoxy-2-oxoethyl)-9-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-oxo-6,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrido[1,2-*a*]indole-7-carboxylate (3-84): Methyl 1-(3-(2-methoxy-2-oxoethyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-2-(4-methoxyphenyl) cyclopropanecarboxylate (0.070 g, 0.167 mmol), In(OTf)₃ (0.028 g, 0.049 mmol) and DCM (6 mL) were combined according to general method A to afford **3-84** as a brown oil (0.062 g, 88.0%) after 3 hours. *R_f* = 0.45 (40% EtOAc/hex). *Diastereomeric ratio*: (2.0:1). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.56 – 8.47 (m, 1.45), 7.56 – 7.48 (m, 1.05), 7.44 – 7.28 (m, 3.67), 7.18 – 7.11 (m, 1.06), 7.01 – 6.90 (m, 2.29), 6.88 – 6.78 (m, 3.02), 4.66 (t, *J* = 4.5 Hz, 1), 4.40 (dd, *J* = 9.7, 5.1 Hz, 0.48), 3.90 – 3.81 (m, 1.32), 3.81 – 3.78 (m, 7.54), 3.73 – 3.67 (m, 1.32), 3.64 (s, 1.44), 3.55 (s, 1.42), 3.53 (s, 2.98), 3.52 (s, 0.31), 3.43 (d, *J* = 17.3 Hz, 1.59), 3.32 (d, *J* = 17.7 Hz, 0.85), 3.02 – 2.69 (m, 2.34), 2.58 – 2.38 (m, 1.62). ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 170.8, 170.7, 169.5, 169.2, 165.2, 158.9, 158.8, 136.3, 135.8, 134.6, 134.5, 132.3, 131.9, 130.3, 130.0, 129.2, 128.5, 125.3, 125.2, 124.5, 124.4, 118.5, 118.0, 116.8, 114.3, 114.2, 112.4, 112.0, 55.3, 52.8, 52.6, 52.0, 51.9, 50.1, 47.3, 38.5, 35.4, 34.1, 33.2, 29.7, 29.5. IR: 3013.8 (w), 2918.6 (w), 2832.8 (w), 1747.0 (s), 1737.7 (s), 1699.3 (s), 1613.6 (m), 1518.4 (m), 1456.5 (s), 1366.0 (s), 1245.6 (s), 1152.1 (s), 1032.6 (s), 837.3 (m), 731.8 (s) cm⁻¹. HRMS (ESI) *M/Z*⁺ Calc. 421.1525, Obs. 421.1522.

3.7.5.2 General Method B

Into a mixture of In(OTf)₃ (0.30 equiv.) in anhydrous 1,2-dichloroethane heated to a reflux, the dissolved cyclopropyl β-amide ester (1.0 equiv) was syringed into the reaction vessel. The reaction was monitored by TLC and quenched with water. The phases were separated, and the product was extracted from the aqueous phase with dichloromethane. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated for silica gel flash column chromatography.



Methyl 9-(4-fluorophenyl)-10-methyl-6-oxo-6,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrido[1,2-*a*]indole-7-carboxylate (3-54): Methyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-(3-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl) cyclopropane carboxylate (0.100 g, 0.285 mmol), In(OTf)₃ (0.047 g, 0.085 mmol, 30 mol%) and 1,2-dichloroethane (3 mL) were combined according to general method B to give **3-54** as a brown oil (0.048 g, 48%) after 8 hours. *R*_f = 0.28 (20% EtOAc/Hex). *Diastereomeric ratio*: (2.6:1). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.57 – 8.46 (m, 1.37), 7.76 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 0.68), 7.53 – 7.29 (m, 5.16), 7.26 – 6.77 (m, 12.82), 5.75 (s, 0.62), 4.62 (t, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1.00), 4.39 (dd, *J* = 8.2, 5.3 Hz, 0.35), 3.80 (s, 3.03), 3.65 (dd, *J* = 11.8, 4.5 Hz, 1.24), 3.55 (s, 1.24), 2.93 – 2.79 (m, 2.17), 2.61 – 2.38 (m, 1.87), 2.00 (s, 3.18), 1.76 (s, 1.43). ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 169.5, 169.2, 164.8, 160.2, 136.2, 134.6, 132.9, 131.0, 129.6, 129.5, 129.0, 128.8, 125.1, 124.3, 124.2, 118.3, 118.1, 116.7, 116.0, 115.7, 115.4, 115.2, 52.8, 52.5, 49.7, 47.8, 47.1, 35.9, 35.5, 33.8, 33.0, 33.0, 8.5. IR: 3051.9 (w), 2932.8 (w), 2861.4 (w), 1738.3 (m), 1664.6 (m), 1604.1 (m), 1535.1 (m), 1508.3 (m), 1314.8 (m), 1250.8 (s), 1209.5 (s), 1097.4 (m), 989.0 (w), 832.4 (m), 736.0 (s) cm⁻¹. HRMS (ESI) *M/Z*⁺ Calc. 351.1271, Obs. 351.1272.



Methyl 10-methyl-6-oxo-9-(phenylthio)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrido[1,2-*a*]indole-7-carboxylate (3-74): Methyl 1-(3-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-2-(phenylthio)cyclopropane carboxylate (0.018 g, 0.049 mmol), In(OTf)₃ (0.008 g, 0.014 mmol) and 1,2-dichloroethane (3 mL) were mixed according to general method B to yield

3-74 as a colorless oil (0.014 g, 81%) after 7 hours. $R_f = 0.30$ (20% EtOAc/Hex). *Diastereomeric ratio*: (10:1). $^1\text{H NMR}$ (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 8.54 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 0.10), 8.47 – 8.40 (m, 1), 7.54 – 7.29 (m, 9.0), 4.91 – 4.84 (m, 1.06), 4.48 (dd, $J = 13.1, 4.8$ Hz, 1.04), 3.94 – 3.76 (m, 3.80), 2.72 (td, $J = 13.6, 3.9$ Hz, 1.19), 2.42 – 2.32 (m, 1.42), 2.20 (s, 0.31), 2.04 (s, 3.10). $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 169.6, 164.5, 134.7, 134.5, 132.6, 130.6, 130.5, 129.4, 129.2, 128.8, 128.6, 125.6, 124.3, 118.6, 116.6, 52.8, 46.9, 40.0, 29.7, 8.3. IR: 2997.7 (w), 2890.9 (w), 1766.6 (m), 1711.7 (m), 1468.2 (m), 1269.7 (s), 760.1 (s), 663.0 (s) cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 365.1119, Obs. 365.1089.

CHAPTER 4 ALUMINUM(III)-CATALYZED TANDEM RING-OPENING/FRIEDEL-CRAFTS CYCLIZATION METHOD FOR 5,6,7,8-TETRAHYDROINDOLIZINE SYNTHESIS

Indolizines and tetrahydroindolizines are key structural motifs in compounds considered to be potential candidates for medicinal purposes.^{211–222} Indolizine (**4-1**) and tetrahydroindolizine (THI) (**4-2**) along with quinolizidine cores are reported to exist in 25–30% of identified alkaloids.^{223–225} Specifically, the 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizine core is found in antimicrobials polygonatine A (**4-3**), polygonatine B (**4-4**), kinganone (**4-5**), and the anticancer natural products rhazinicine (**4-6**) and rhazinilam (**4-7**).^{217,220,221,226} For human cytomegalovirus (HCMV) therapeutics, antiviral CMV423 (**4-8**) is effective and serves as a basis for other structure activity relationship inquiries (Figure 4.1).^{222,227}

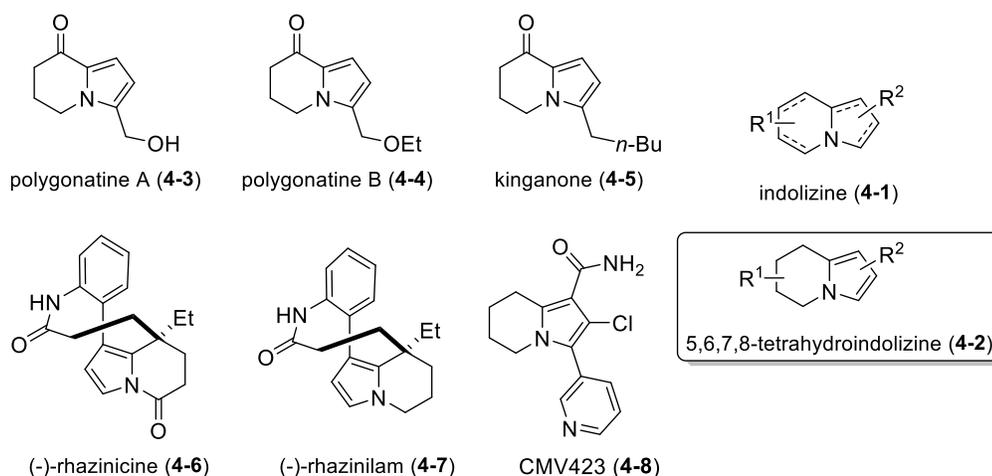


Figure 4.1: Biologically-active tetrahydroindolizines

4.1 5,6,7,8-Tetrahydroindolizine Synthesis Representative Examples

To date, there have been many approaches reported for the preparation of 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizines with varying substitution arrangements involving transition-metal catalysis to nucleophilic ring-opening reactions.^{223,226–242} This chapter reviews several approaches used to synthesize 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizines.

In 1977, Pizzorno and Albonico reported a cycloaddition route using ethyl propiolate to *N*-acyl-2-piperidinecarboxylic acids **4-9** in acetic anhydride with heat to give substituted tetrahydroindolizines **4-10** in 45-95% yield.²⁴³ After synthesizing different products, they determined that the reaction was regioselective since only one isomer was observed. Although the scope was limited, the transformation worked well (Figure 4.2).

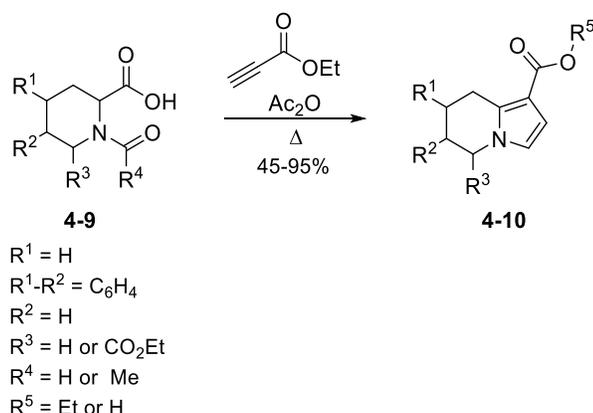


Figure 4.2: Pizzorno and Albonico's cycloaddition method

Tanis and Raggon used *N*-(epoxyalkyl)pyrroles (**4-11**) to form 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizidines (**4-12**) with stoichiometric amounts of Lewis acids (e.g., $BF_3 \cdot OEt_2$, $EtAlCl_2$, Et_2AlCl , $Ti(O-i-Pr)_3Cl$ and ZnI_2). The group was guided by their success in using furans for terminating cation cyclizations.^{234,244-247} Logically, it followed that a pyrrole unit could participate in the same manner if the epoxide was used as both a metal binding site and as an initiator for ring-opening and ring-closure to form bioactive alkaloids.²³⁴ The predictable cyclization substrates **4-11** were access points for 5-, 6-, or 7-membered rings, and tetrahydroindolizines **4-12** depicted in Figure 4.3 were afforded in 23-81% yield.

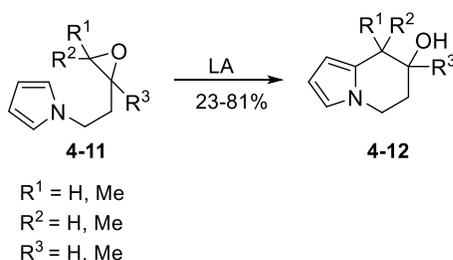


Figure 4.3: Tanis and Raggon's cationic cyclization

In 1995, Wang and Alper synthesized 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizines from 2-methyl (or 2,6-dimethyl)piperidinyl ketones **4-13** by using $\text{Co}_2(\text{CO})_8$ or $\text{Ru}_3(\text{CO})_{12}$.²³³ With their metal-catalyzed cyclization, Wang and Alper were interested in including molecular oxygen to oxidize organic compounds. By using $\text{Co}_2(\text{CO})_8$ and oxygen, they found that 2-aryl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizines gave 8a-hydroxy-6,7,8,8a-tetrahydro-3(5*H*)indolizinones **4-15** in fair to good yields (63-76%) Figure 4.4.

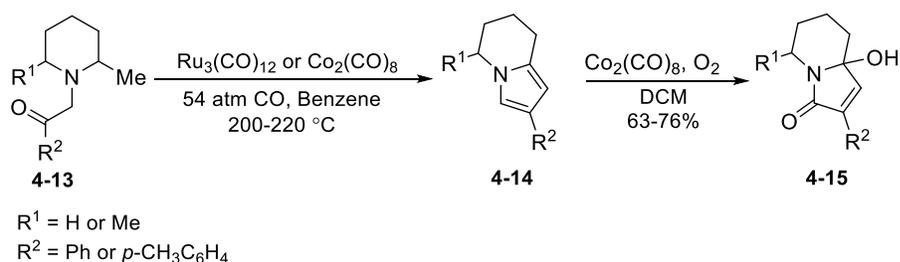


Figure 4.4: Ruthenium and cobalt-catalyzed cyclization

In 2001, Marchalín et al. sought to make azabicyclics that could be screened for biological activity.²³⁰ They synthesized tetrahydroindolizines **4-17** by using a one-pot procedure with 2-formyl-1,4-dihydropyridine derivatives **4-16** and malonitrile as reagents to afford the desired products **4-17** in 57-69% yield. This protocol was short and involved a cascade pathway for product formation via a tandem Knoevenagel reaction/amino-nitrile cyclization (Figure 4.5).

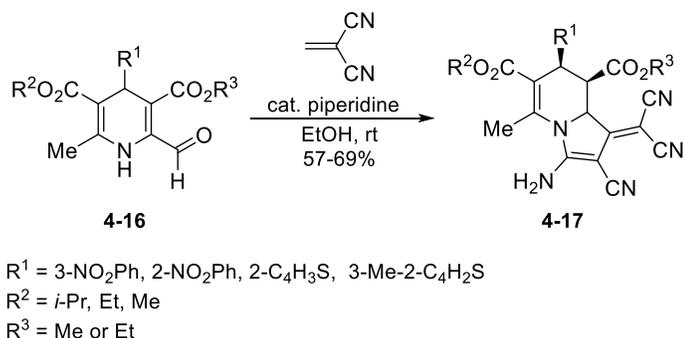


Figure 4.5: One-pot Knoevenagel reaction/amino-nitrile cyclization

In 2009, Bowie and Trauner reported on the total synthesis of (\pm)-rhazinal **4-20**. In order to assemble the tetrahydroindolizine framework, they performed an oxidative Heck cyclization with 10 mol% Pd(OAc)₂ and t-BuOOH.²²⁶ The desired stereochemistry was installed within this intramolecular step. Incorporating the palladium-catalyzed intramolecular ring closure made the route more concise, providing chemists with a direct approach to tetrahydroindolizine **4-19**. Other subsequent steps afforded (\pm)-rhazinal **4-20**.

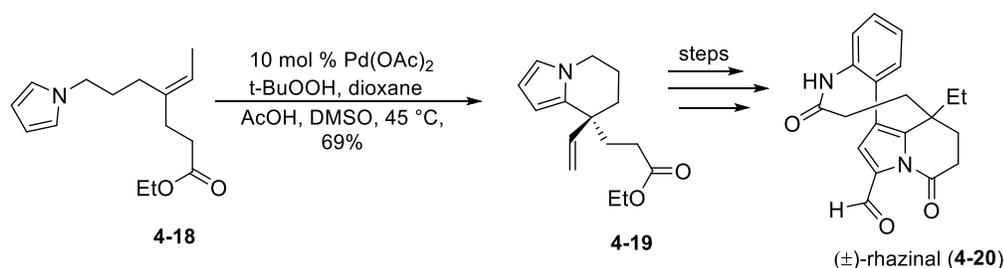


Figure 4.6: Oxidative Heck cyclization for the rhazinal framework

In 2015, Teodoro et al. published a procedure for tetrahydroindolizines from Morita-Baylis-Hillman adducts.²²³ The group strategically used Morita-Baylis-Hillman adducts because of the simplicity of using acrylates or α,β -unsaturated ketones and 2-pyridinecarboxaldehydes. From indolizines **4-21**, tetrahydroindolizines **4-22** were formed through a PtO₂ partial hydrogenation under neutral conditions. This method employed commercially available catalysts, low temperatures, and low pressure conditions, resulting in yields ranging from 40-95%.

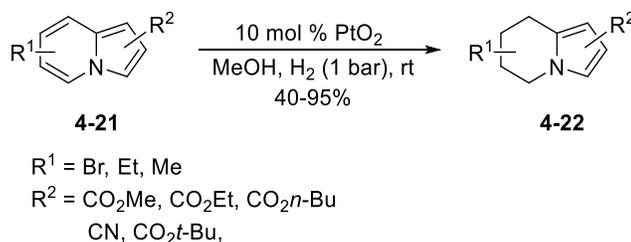


Figure 4.7: Partial hydrogenation of indolizines

4.2 Hypothesis and Synthetic Rationale for 5,6,7,8-Tetrahydroindolizine

Assembly

While various procedures have been developed for the designing of 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizine, some representative protocols require long reaction times, high pressure flammable gases,²²³ high temperatures,^{238,248} and large excess of base¹⁴⁹. Moreover, some protocols require multistep operations^{249–251} and give low overall yields^{238,252,253}. Our recent work utilizing Lewis acid-catalyzed intramolecular Friedel-Crafts (F-C) annulations^{137,254} has led us to envision another simple protocol for the formation of 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizines **4-28** from methyl 1-(1*H*-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)cyclopropanecarboxylates **4-26**. Analogous to the tandem ring-opening/Friedel-Crafts alkylation for hydropyrido[1,2-*a*]indoles formation (Figure 4.8, scheme 1), the pyrrole substitution would afford 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizines (Figure 4.8, scheme 2).

When D-A-A cyclopropane **4-26** is subjected to catalytic Lewis acid, the carbocycle opens promoting an intramolecular Friedel-Crafts alkylation. We propose the formation of aza-cationic intermediate **4-27** which can generate a new lactam ring for the bicyclic scaffold to afford 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizines **4-28** (Figure 4.8, scheme 2). Pyrroles are reactive π -nucleophiles capable of participating in this Friedel-Crafts-type chemistry. Some pyrroles are not stable to oxygen, silica, or alumina.²²⁷ Hence, possible degradation of the products and starting materials is of concern. Regardless of the potential drawbacks, this goal is synthetically important to pursue because our method is the first example of employing donor-acceptor-acceptor or donor-donor-acceptor-acceptor cyclopropanes to form diverse methyl oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizine-6-carboxylates. Furthermore, the method allows for facile functionalization around the tetrahydroindolizine ring. To investigate this, we synthesized pyrrole cyclopropanes.

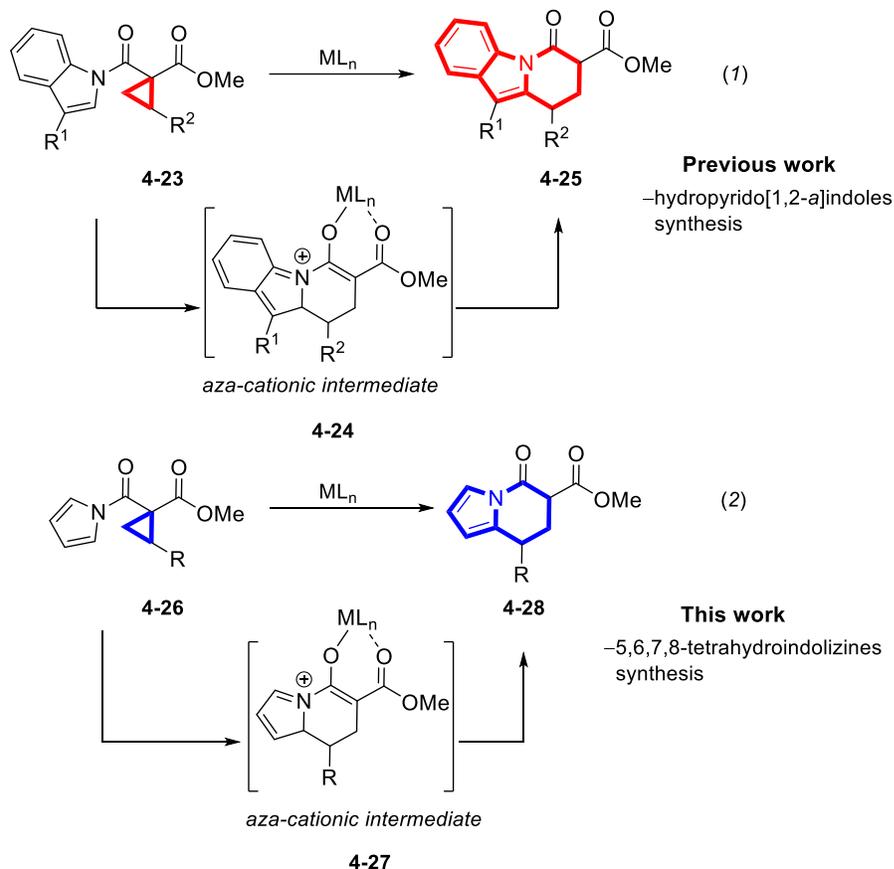


Figure 4.8: Rationale for 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizine formation

4.3 Precursor Assembly and Reaction Optimization for 5,6,7,8-Tetrahydroindolizine Formation

Methyl 1-(1*H*-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)cyclopropanecarboxylates **4-33** were prepared according to Figure 4.9. First, commercially-available starting materials were used to form β -amidoester **4-31** over two linear steps.²⁵⁵ Diazo transfer¹⁵² gave precursor **4-32**²⁵⁶ for cyclopropanation with Rh_2esp_2 [bis(rhodium($\alpha,\alpha,\alpha',\alpha'$ -tetramethyl-1,3-benzenedipropionic acid))]^{153,257-260} and the requisite alkene to form cyclopropanes **4-33** in moderate to good yields (up to 81 %).

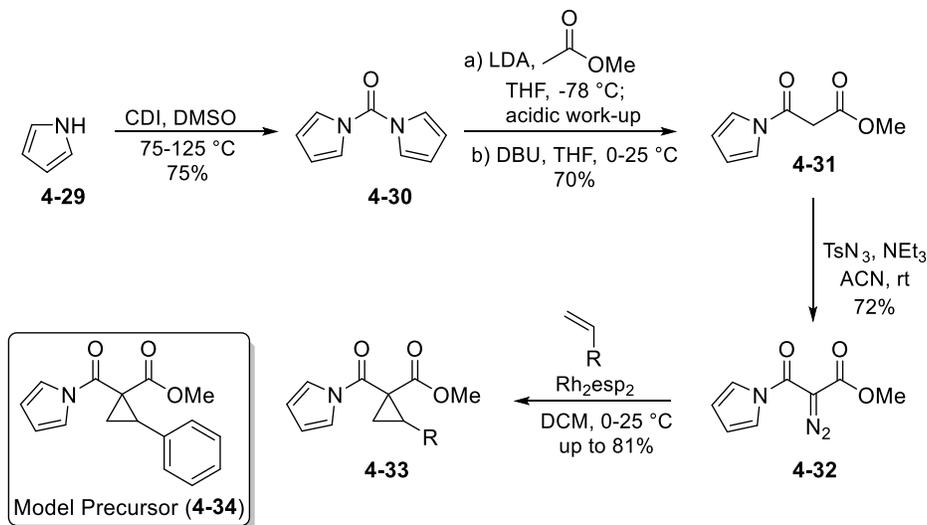
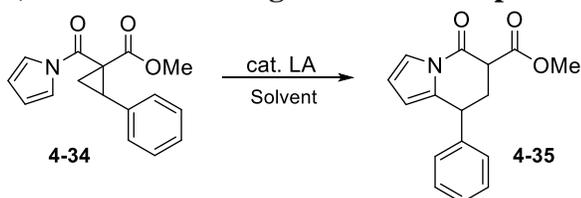


Figure 4.9: Cyclopropane synthesis for 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizine assembly

Exploring the reaction scope for this annulation methodology required the use of methyl 2-phenyl-1-(1*H*-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)cyclopropane-1-carboxylate **4-34**, which served as the model substrate for the reaction optimization. In accordance with our previous In(III)-mediated ring-opening annulations,^{136,137,254} we utilized In(OTf)₃ as an initial Lewis acid to investigate the relative reactivity for the transformation at different temperatures, concentrations, and catalyst loadings.

The optimization study commenced by subjecting pyrrole cyclopropane **4-34** to 17 mol% In(OTf)₃ in acetonitrile (ACN) 0.1 M at 52 °C for 15 hours (Table 4.1, entry 1). No cyclized product was formed. To push the reaction forward, we increased the catalyst loading to 22 mol% In(OTf)₃ in toluene 0.2 M at reflux for 30 minutes to give 36% yield of the desired diastereomers (Table 4.1, entry 2). The loading was changed to 31 mol% In(OTf)₃ in toluene 0.2 M at reflux for 30 minutes, which furnished 42% of the cyclized material (Table 4.1, entry 3). With the same concentration of 0.2 M, trials using 21 mol% and 30 mol% indium gave yields of **4-35** in 46% (Table 4.1, entry 4) and 47% (Table 4.1, entry 5) respectively, the highest yields so far. We sought to lower the temperature by using dichloromethane as a solvent either at room temperature (Table 4.1, entry 6) or reflux

(Table 4.1, entry 7); however, the outcomes were not better even when the Lewis acid loading was increased to 28 mol% at reflux (Table 4.1, entry 10). Although acetonitrile has the advantage of being a cheap, “greener” solvent, 1,2-dichloroethane was employed to strike a good balance in temperature such that the reaction would not proceed at high temperatures, which could cause degradation of the starting materials and products. Furthermore, because we understood that 1,2-dichloroethane was effective for hydropyrido[1,2-*a*]indole synthesis, we altered the loading for the catalyst and reaction concentration to identify an optimal condition (Table 4.1, entry 8, 9, and 11). Since increasing the concentration from 0.1 M to 0.2 M had a deleterious outcome, 0.1 M was chosen as the reaction concentration. In the end, 21 mol% In(OTf)₃ at 0.1 M in 1,2-dichloroethane at reflux formed 51% of tetrahydroindolizine **4-35**, the best outcome to this point. Given these results, we then screened typical Lewis acid catalysts used for cyclopropane ring-openings to examine the Lewis acid effects on the Friedel-Crafts alkylation and to improve the yield.

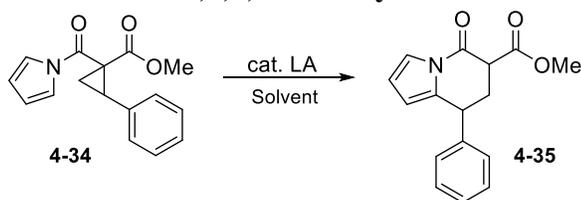
Table 4.1: Indium(III) Triflate Screening for Reaction Optimization

Entry ^a	LA Loading	Solvent	[M]	Temp.	Time (h)	Yield ^b
1	17 mol % In(OTf) ₃	ACN	0.1	52 °C	15	0%
2	22 mol % In(OTf) ₃	Toluene	0.2	111 °C	0.5	36%
3	31 mol % In(OTf) ₃	Toluene	0.2	111 °C	0.5	42%
4	21 mol % In(OTf) ₃	ACN	0.2	82 °C	2.0	46%
5	30 mol % In(OTf) ₃	ACN	0.2	82 °C	2.0	47%
6	30 mol % In(OTf) ₃	DCM	0.2	25 °C	72	0%
7	32 mol % In(OTf) ₃	DCM	0.2	40 °C	3.5	17%
8	20 mol % In(OTf) ₃	1,2-DCE	0.2	84 °C	1.0	34%
9	21 mol % In(OTf) ₃	1,2-DCE	0.1	84 °C	1.0	51%
10	28 mol % In(OTf) ₃	DCM	0.2	40 °C	4.0	19%
11	21 mol % In(OTf) ₃	1,2-DCE	0.2	84 °C	0.5	43%
12	22 mol % In(OTf) ₃	Toluene	0.1	85 °C	1.5	0%
13	22 mol % In(OTf) ₃	ACN	0.1	82 °C	5.5	49%
14	22 mol % In(OTf) ₃	Toluene	0.2	87 °C	3.5	33%

^a Reactions run with 1.0 equiv. of precursor. ^b Isolated yields after column chromatography.

Zinc(II) triflate [Zn(OTf)₂], nickel(II) triflate [Ni(OTf)₂], magnesium(II) triflate [Mg(OTf)₂], and lanthanum(III) triflate [La(OTf)₃] did not afford a significant amount of desired product with 20 mol% catalyst loading at reaction times 21 hours or above at 0.1 M (Table 4.2, entries 1, 3, 4, and 9). Initially, indium(III) salts remained the best catalysts for the transformation (Table 4.2, entries 11 and 12). When 20 mol% aluminum(III) triflate at 0.1 M in 1,2-dichloroethane at reflux was employed as the reaction conditions, the product was formed in 56% yield (Table 4.2, entry 14), a 5% improvement over the yield achieved by using In(OTf)₃. As already reported in various Friedel-Crafts reactions,

aluminum(III) salts are prime Lewis acceptors which can be used for this transformation.²⁶¹⁻²⁶⁹ From the data, we speculated that the aluminum would be sufficient for apt ring activation through metal chelation and that it could accommodate a six membered-coordinating transition state where the pyrrole is poised to quench the charge build up. We further hypothesize that a balance could be attained in which the reaction conditions are not too acidic or harsh and in which the starting material and product stabilities are not compromised. Next, catalyst loading and solvent effects were examined under the higher yielding conditions.

Table 4.2: Lewis Acid Screen for 5,6,7,8-Tetrahydroindolizines

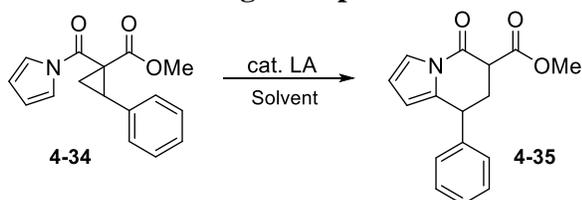
Entry ^a	LA Loading	Time (h)	Yield ^b
1	20 mol % Zn(OTf) ₂	21.0	0%
2	20 mol % Hg(OTf) ₂	1.25	30%
3	20 mol % Ni(OTf) ₂	23.0	0%
4	20 mol % Mg(OTf) ₂	21.0	0%
5	20 mol % Cu(OTf) ₂	1.5	22%
6	20 mol % Yb(OTf) ₃	21.0	28%
7	20 mol % Bi(OTf) ₃	2.5	39%
8	20 mol % Y(OTf) ₃	23.0	17%
9	20 mol % La(OTf) ₃	23.0	0%
10	21 mol % Ga(OTf) ₃	0.5	38%
11	20 mol % InCl ₃	17	47%
12	21 mol % In(OTf) ₃	1.0	51%
13	20 mol % Sc(OTf) ₃	1.75	42%
14	20 mol % Al(OTf) ₃	4.0	56%
15	20 mol % Hf(OTf) ₄	1.5	38%

^a Reactions run with 1.0 equiv. of precursor 0.1 M in 1,2-DCE at reflux.

^b Isolated yields after column chromatography.

As a result of the higher yield obtained using 1,2-dichloromethane at reflux, the catalytic loading was lowered to 10 mol% for Al(OTf)₃ and In(OTf)₃. In(OTf)₃ gave 49% (Table 4.3, entry 2) versus 46% with Al(OTf)₃ (Table 4.3, entry 1) with similar reaction times. In order to take into account the findings published by Davies and Leonori in their paper on using calcium for the Nazarov cyclization, we included 10 mol% Ca(NTf₂)₂ with (Bu)₄N(PF)₆ as an additive to test the success of this reaction trial.²⁷⁰ We obtained a 42%

yield of **4-35** after 15 hours (Table 4.3, entry 3). Since 20 mol% Al(OTf)₃ was superior to 10 mol% loading, a concentration effect was explored again. The concentration was changed to 0.2 M, and once again, a lower product yield was obtained. We then examined the reaction's sensitivity to solvent effects at reflux by using 19-20 mol% Al(OTf)₃. Ethyl acetate (EtOAc) afforded 40% of the product after 17.5 hours (Table 4.3, entry 5), and toluene gave 48% yield after 2 hours (Table 4.3, entry 6); acetonitrile afforded 64% after 2 hours with 1.5:1 *dr* (Table 4.3, entry 7). In our previous studies, the *trans* diastereomer was the more thermodynamically stable diastereomer than the *cis*. NMR experiments are underway for further verification of this stereochemical relationship. Benzene furnished a 29% yield after 18.0 hours (Table 4.3, entry 8). The reaction may proceed better in acetonitrile because of the solubility of the catalyst, the lower reaction temperature, and the solvent stability of the charged intermediates that may form; moreover, acetonitrile was shown to be a good solvent for rendering hydropyrido[1,2-*a*]indoles in batch and continuous flow operations.²⁷¹ The appropriate controls revealed that heat is required for ring-opening (Table 4.3, entry 9) and that an appropriate Lewis acid is necessary for product formation in a reasonable time (Table 4.3, entry 10). Hence, the final optimized conditions were 1.0 equivalent of precursor (0.1 M) and 20 mol% Al(OTf)₃ in acetonitrile at reflux.

Table 4.3: Further Lewis Acid Screening for Optimization

Entry ^a	LA Loading	Solvent	[M]	Temp.	Time (h)	Yield ^b
1	10 mol % Al(OTf) ₃	1,2-DCE	0.1	84 °C	5.0	46%
2	10 mol % In(OTf) ₃	1,2-DCE	0.1	84 °C	5.25	49%
3	10 mol % Ca(NTf ₂) ₂ 10 mol % (Bu) ₄ N(PF ₆)	1,2-DCE	0.1	84 °C	15	42%
4	20 mol % Al(OTf) ₃	1,2-DCE	0.2	84 °C	3.5	37%
5	20 mol % Al(OTf) ₃	EtOAc	0.1	77 °C	17.5	40%
6	19 mol % Al(OTf) ₃	Toluene	0.1	111 °C	2.0	48%
7	20 mol % Al(OTf) ₃	ACN	0.1	82 °C	2.0	64%
8	20 mol % Al(OTf) ₃	Benzene	0.1	80 °C	18.0	29%
9	20 mol % Al(OTf) ₃	ACN	0.1	25 °C	24.0	0%
10	0 mol % Al(OTf) ₃	ACN	0.1	84 °C	24.0	0%

^a Reactions run with 1.0 equiv. of precursor at 0.1 M.

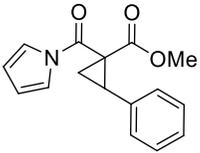
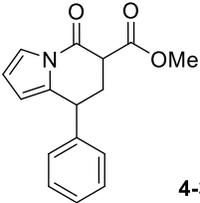
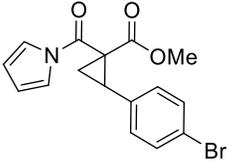
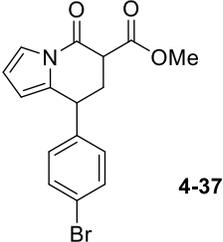
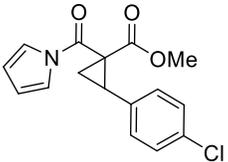
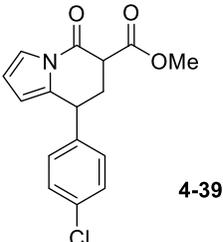
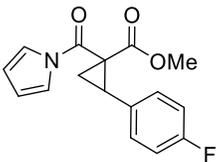
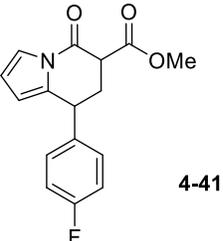
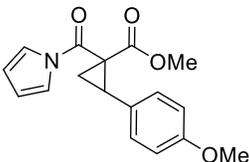
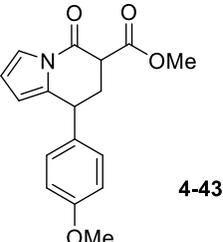
^b Isolated yields after column chromatography.

4.4 Results and Discussion

Within the model precursor, a phenyl group serves as the aryl donor substituent. In order to explore the electronic effects of aryl substituents, we investigated differing *para*-substituted electron-donating and electron-withdrawing groups. 4-Bromo phenyl cyclopropane **4-36** gave cyclized tetrahydroindolizine **4-37** in 51% yield with 1.8:1 *dr* (Table 4.4, entry 2). In the same manner, 4-chloro phenyl substrate **4-38** generated **4-39** in 54% yield with 1.8:1 *dr* in the same reaction time of 3 hours as bromo aryl **4-35** (Table 4.4, entry 3). In contrast to the cyclization that results from the use of the phenyl precursor, the halogenated precursors have longer reaction times and lower yields for the cyclization. *F*-phenyl precursor **4-40** afforded bicycle **4-41** after 1 hour in 71% yield with 1.5:1 *dr* (Table 4.4, entry 4). When a donating group, such as the OMe moiety in **4-42** was added, the yield

increased to 97% for **4-43** with 1.3:1 *dr* in 20 minutes (Table 4.4, entry 5). Since the ring becomes more donating by adding an OMe, the positive charge build up is more stabilized. In comparison to the bromo, chloro, and fluoro cases, reaction times increase and lower yields are obtained. The bromo and chloro aryls have similar product outcomes owing to less stabilization of the benzylic position. Interestingly, the fluoro product was obtained in a higher yield. If our mechanistic thinking is plausible, increasing stability at the benzylic position should promote reactivity; this notion was tested by synthesizing α -methyl styrene derivative **4-44**.

Table 4.4: Al(OTf)₃-Catalyzed Friedel-Crafts Alkylation of Pyrrole Cyclopropyl Amides

Entry ^a	Precursor	Product	Time (h)	Yield ^b	dr ^c
1	 4-34	 4-35	2.0	64%	1.5:1
2	 4-36	 4-37	3.0	51%	1.8:1
3	 4-38	 4-39	3.0	54%	1.8:1
4	 4-40	 4-41	1.0	71%	1.5:1
5	 4-42	 4-43	0.33	97%	1.3:1

^a Reactions run with 1.0 equiv. of the precursor and 20 mol % Al(OTf)₃ in acetonitrile at 82 °C.

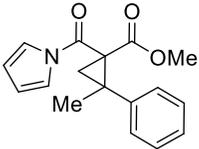
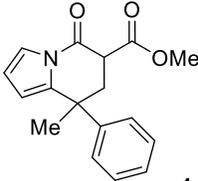
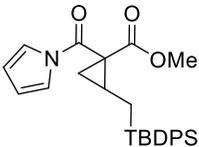
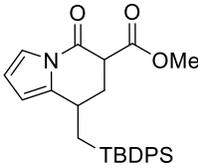
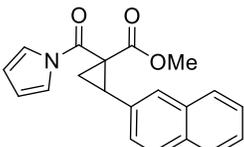
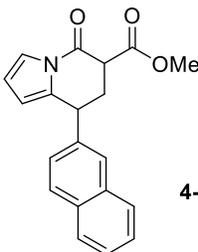
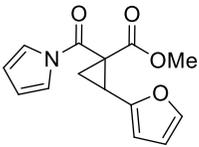
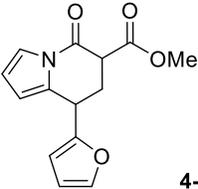
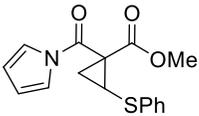
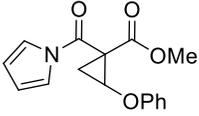
^b Isolated yields after column chromatography. ^c Diastereoselectivities were determined from

¹H NMR of crude reaction mixture and represent *trans* and *cis* diastereomeric ratios.

We sought to test the stabilizing effect of adding another donor group. α -Methyl styrene derivative **4-44** was placed under the reaction conditions to yield bicycle **4-45** in

95% yield with 4.0:1.0 *dr* in 30 minutes (Table 4.5, entry 1). Adding another donor group improved the product outcome in comparison to the outcome achieved by using only one phenyl group for stabilization, as in precursor **4-34** (Table 4.4, entry 1). Of note, this protocol affords a quaternary center directly, increasing product complexity. In accordance with Yadav's previous disclosure¹⁰⁶ where he used methylsilyl groups for β -cation stability, precursor **4-46** was synthesized, and it reacted to form **4-47** in 72% yield with 1.5:1 *dr* (Table 4.5, entry 2). Pleased so far with our product outcomes, we examined the effects of other aryl groups and heteroatoms as donor groups.

Table 4.5: Donor Effects on the Cyclization

Entry ^a	Precursor	Product	Time (h)	Yield ^b	dr ^c
1	 4-44	 4-45	0.5	95%	4.0:1
2	 4-46	 4-47	0.5	72%	1.5:1
3	 4-48	 4-49	0.5	69%	1.3:1
4	 4-50	 4-51	0.5	78%	1.2:1
5	 4-52	--			
6	 4-53	--			

^a Reactions run with 1.0 equiv. of the precursor and 20 mol % Al(OTf)₃ in acetonitrile at 82 °C.

^b Isolated yields after column chromatography. ^c Diastereoselectivities were determined from ¹H NMR of crude reaction mixture and represent *trans* and *cis* diastereomeric ratios.

Naphthalene derivative **4-48** afforded tetrahydroindolizine **4-49** in 69% with 1.3:1 *dr* in 30 minutes (Table 4.5, entry 3). 2-Furyl **4-50** gave **4-51** in 78% yield with 1.2:1 *dr* in

30 minutes as well. The furan did not degrade under the reaction conditions. Hence, the aromatic groups acted as a good donor for this methodology. However, when vinyl phenyl sulfide derivative **4-52** was subjected to the reaction conditions, the reaction proceeded very rapidly rendering 100% conversion of the starting material to other compounds. According to TLC, multiple side-products appeared to form. Although the desired products were evident by NMR, more purification was necessary. For this thioether substrate, heating may not have been necessary because of the donating ability and polarizability of the sulfur, but this assertion has yet to be affirmed. Vinyl phenyl ether derivative **4-53** did not give any appreciable product. Despite the setbacks with heteroatom donors, the other donor-acceptor-acceptor cyclopropanes formed their desired tetrahydroindolizines. Moreover, the yields obtained are comparable if not better than the reported protocols to date. To apply this methodology in natural product synthesis, rhazinicine **4-6** was chosen as an initial target compound.

4.5 *rac*-Rhazinicine Synthesis

Rhazinicine, a member of the rhazinilam family, has garnered considerable attention from synthetic and medicinal chemists as a potential lead antitumor compound as a result of its *in vitro* cytotoxic activity against human promyelocytic leukemia cells ($CD_{50} >60 \mu\text{g/mL}$), human cervical cancer cells ($CD_{50} 2.9 \mu\text{g/mL}$), and vincristine-resistant human oral epidermoid carcinoma cells ($IC_{50} 4.06 \mu\text{M}$).^{272,273} Originally reported in a hemisynthesis by Guénard, this Malaysian *Apocynaceae* alkaloid was isolated from *Kopsia dasyrachis* and *Kopsia singaporensis* stem extract.^{215,272} Although the natural product's anticancer activity afforded promising medicinal results, rhazinicine exhibited harmful cytotoxic effects on normal mouse fibroblast cells ($CD_{50} 20.8 \mu\text{g/mL}$), warranting further SAR studies and derivatives to improve its efficacy and selectivity for cancer cells over adherent cells.²⁷³ The devised modular ring-opening/Friedel-Crafts cyclization sequence

could be used to complete the total synthesis of rhazinicine and synthesized derivatives for medicinal testing.

Structurally, rhazinicine contains a nine-membered lactam flanked by a heterobiaryl unit with a 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizine skeleton encompassing a stereogenic quaternary center. As a result of these architectural features, Gaunt, using Ir^I- and Pd^{II}-catalyzed C-H functionalizations, and Tokuyama, employing a gold-catalyzed cascade cyclization, published elegant syntheses of the target molecule.^{217,274} Tokuyama synthesized rhazinicine in 14 steps whereas Gaunt trimmed the total synthesis to 10 linear steps. In contrast to Gaunt's approach, we envisioned an early construction of the 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizininone moiety through a unique Lewis acid-catalyzed ring-opening/Friedel-Crafts alkylation sequence of a donor-donor-acceptor-acceptor cyclopropane synthetic equivalent without an extensive 10 step precursor preparation as in Tokuyama's report. Our retrosynthetic analysis is displayed in Figure 4.10.

In the final stages of the synthesis, we intended to form the heterobiaryl unit and nine-membered lactam using a late-stage C-H functionalization. Before amide formation with a *N*-protected-2-iodoaniline, we planned to install the 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizine framework from a polarized donor-donor-acceptor-acceptor (D-D-A-A) cyclopropane.

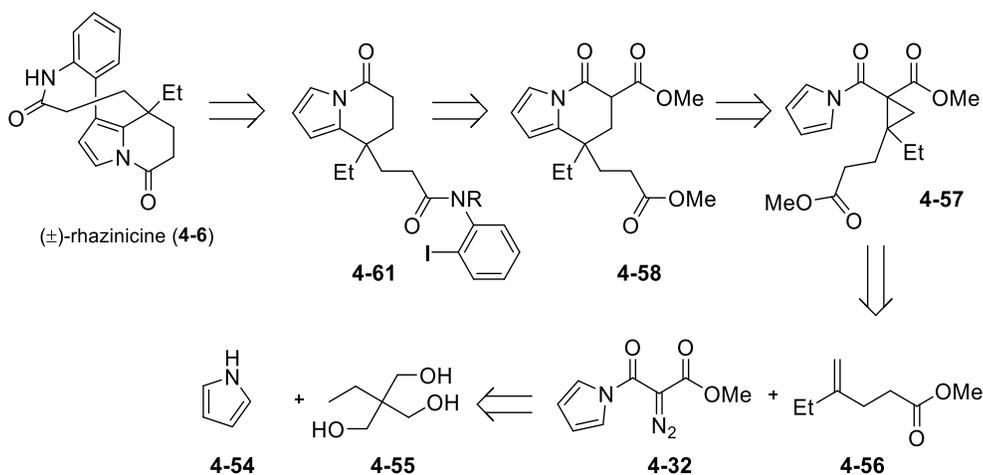


Figure 4.10: Retrosynthetic analysis for rhazinicine

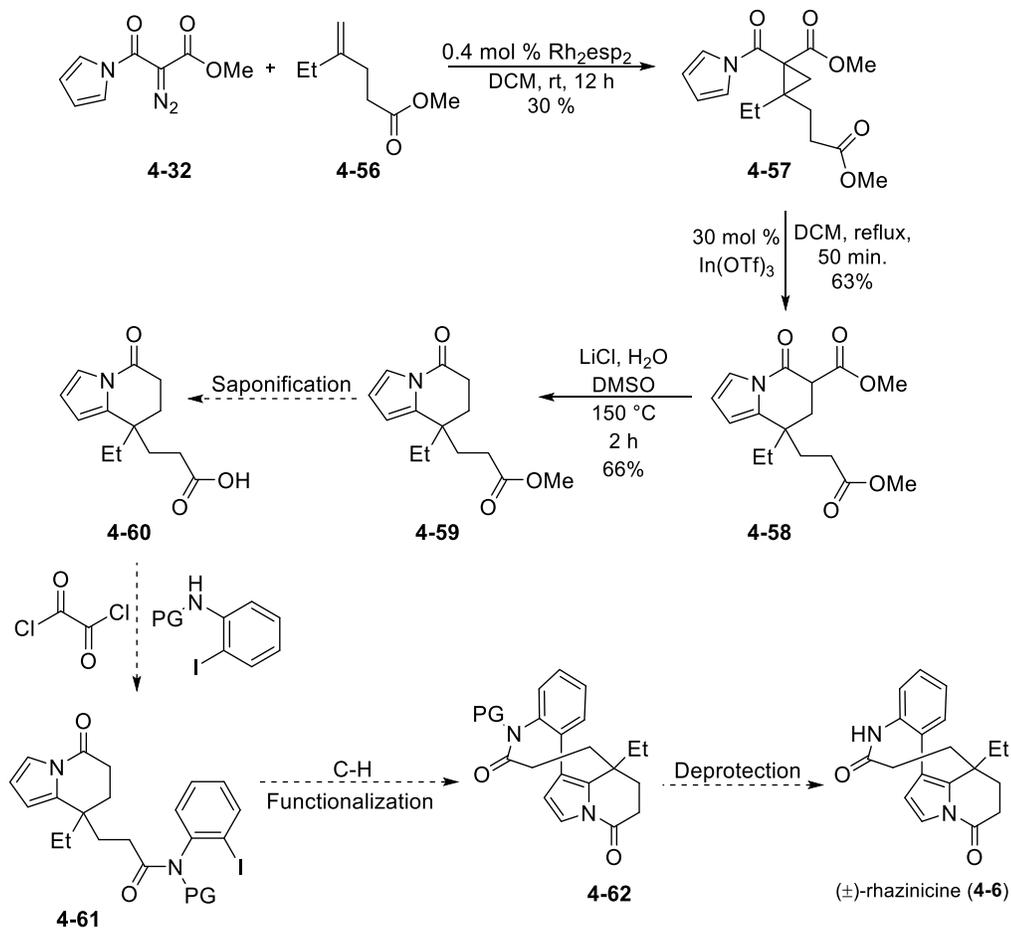


Figure 4.11: Synthetic route for rhazinicine

In the forward synthesis, Rh(II)-catalyzed cyclopropanation with diazo **4-32** and alkene **4-56** gave cyclopropane **4-57** in 30% yield in an unoptimized step. Tandem ring-opening/Friedel-Crafts alkylation sequence with $\text{In}(\text{OTf})_3$ produced tetrahydroindolizine **4-58** in 63% yield with 1.1:1 *dr*. Krapcho²⁷⁵ decarbalkoxylation with lithium chloride gave a 66% yield of **4-59**. To finish the natural product, future steps would include saponification to afford **4-60** or a direct amide coupling with the ester **4-59**. After saponification, amide formation via acyl chloride would furnish **4-61**. Direct C-C coupling with the pyrrole through a $\text{C}(\text{sp}^2)\text{-H}$ functionalization step would give **4-62**. Deprotection would afford *rac*-rhazinicine **4-6** (Figure 4.11). With our method, this total synthesis would showcase the use a donor-acceptor cyclopropane to access the 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizine

core for rhazinicine. Thus, our synthetic route would form the target in 10 steps with a more direct approach.

4.6 Conclusion

In summary, an Al(III)-catalyzed tandem ring-opening/Friedel-Crafts cyclization method was designed to afford functionalized 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizines in yields up to 95%. The protocol is amenable, atom economical, and useful for assembling diverse tetrahydroindolizines. Products obtained for this protocol were obtained quickly and were stable on silica gel. Further utility of this method was applied toward the total synthesis of *rac*-rhazinicine such that the tetrahydroindolizine core was obtained in good yield, affirming the importance of donor-acceptor cyclopropanes as synthetic equivalents for C-C bond formation.

4.7 Research Participants

This work was conducted by Marchello Cavitt.

4.8 Experimental Information

4.8.1 Synthetic Methods for Tetrahydroindolizine Preparation

All reactions were carried out in pre-dried glassware from the oven and any additional moisture was removed by flame-drying the reaction vessel. Each reaction proceeded under a nitrogen atmosphere with anhydrous solvents, unless stated otherwise. Tetrahydrofuran and diethyl ether were distilled from a sodium/benzophenone ketyl under nitrogen and stored in a Schlenk flask. Benzene, toluene, 1,2-dichloroethane and dichloromethane were purified by distillation from calcium hydride. All other reagents were purchased from Acros, Sigma-Aldrich, Fluka, VWR, Merck, Alfa Aesar, TCI and Strem (for metal catalysts) and used without further purification.

Chromatographic purification was performed as flash chromatography with Silicycle silica gel (40-65 μ m). For quantitative flash chromatography, technical grades

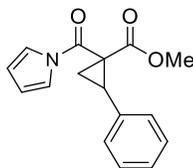
solvents were utilized. Analytical thin-layer chromatography (TLC) was performed on Dynamic Absorbents, Inc. silica gel F254 TLC glass plates. Visualization was accomplished with UV light, aqueous basic potassium permanganate (KMnO₄) solution, iodine, aqueous acidic dinitrophenylhydrazine (DNP) solution, aqueous acidic p-anisaldehyde (PAA) solution, and an ethanol solution of phosphomolybdic acid (PMA) followed by heating. Each yield refers to an isolated, analytically-pure material.

Infrared (IR) spectra were obtained using a Nicolet 4700 FTIR with an ATR attachment from SmartOrbit Thermoelectronic Corp. The IR bands are characterized as weak (w), medium (m), and strong (s). Proton and carbon nuclear magnetic resonance spectra (¹H NMR and ¹³C NMR) were recorded on a Varian Mercury Vx 300 MHz spectrometer, Varian Mercury Vx 400 MHz spectrometer or Bruker 400 MHz spectrometer with solvent resonances as the internal standard (¹H NMR: CDCl₃ at 7.26 ppm; ¹³C NMR: CDCl₃ at 77.0 ppm). ¹H NMR data are reported as follows: chemical shift (ppm), multiplicity (s = singlet, d = doublet, dd = doublet of doublets, dt = doublet of triplets, ddd = doublet of doublet of doublets, t = triplet, m = multiplet, br = broad), coupling constants (Hz), and integration. Diastereomeric ratios for the cyclized products were determined by ¹H NMR based on a comparison of the signal ratios of the benzylic protons (~4.0-5.0 ppm) for the two diastereomeric protons or other signals displaying clear separation. These assignments are based on the coupling constants. A single observable diastereomer corresponds to >99:1 *dr*. Mass spectra were obtained using a MicroMass Autospec M. The accurate mass analyses were run in EI mode at a mass resolution of 10,000 using PFK (perfluorokerosene) as an internal calibrant. Compound **4-31**²⁵⁵ and **4-32**²⁷⁶ were synthesized according to previous reports. *Compounds synthesized and not reported in the literature are listed below.*

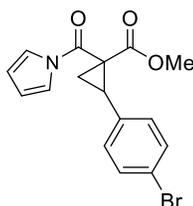
4.8.2 Cyclopropane Synthesis for Tetrahydroindolizine Formation

The cyclopropanes were prepared using a modified version of Soumeillant's

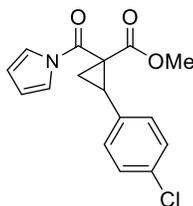
protocol:¹⁵³ A round bottom flask was charged with Rh₂esp₂ and a magnetic stir bar. DCM (2.0 mL) was added to the flask. The reaction vessel was cooled to 0 °C, and the corresponding alkene (1.0-3.0 equiv) was added. After 10 minutes, the diazo reagent²⁵⁶ **4-32** (1.0-2.0 equiv.) was dissolved in DCM (5 mL) and syringed into the reaction mixture. After 10 minutes, the ice bath was removed and the reaction proceeded at room temperature. Upon completion (monitored by TLC) or 12 hours of reactivity, the solution was quenched with saturated thiourea and stirred for 30 minutes. The organic layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted three times with DCM. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel flash chromatography.



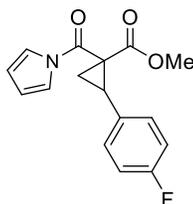
Methyl 2-phenyl-1-(1H-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)cyclopropanecarboxylate (4-34): The general procedure was followed using styrene (650 μ L, 5.67 mmol), methyl 2-diazo-3-oxo-3-(1H-pyrrol-1-yl)propanoate (538.8 mg, 2.79 mmol), Rh₂esp₂ (4 mg, 5.06 μ mol), and DCM (12.5 mL). After 7 hours, the reaction was quenched, and column chromatography (30% EtOAc/Hex, R_f = 0.66) afforded **4-34** as a white solid (605.7 mg, 81%). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.35 – 7.30 (m, 6H), 7.29 – 7.26 (m, 1H), 6.33 – 6.29 (m, 2H), 3.44 (dd, $J_1=J_2=9.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 2.41 (dd, $J=8.3, 5.3$ Hz, 1H), 1.80 (dd, $J=9.3, 5.3$ Hz, 1H). ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 167.6, 165.6, 133.9, 129.1, 128.2, 127.5, 119.5, 113.4, 52.7, 38.4, 31.2, 18.6. HRMS (ESI) M/Z+ Calc.269.1052, Obs. 269.1043.



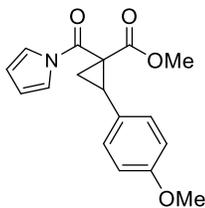
Methyl 2-(4-bromophenyl)-1-(1*H*-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)cyclopropanecarboxylate (4-36): The general procedure was followed using 1-bromo-4-vinylbenzene (105 mg, 0.574 mmol), methyl 2-diazo-3-oxo-3-(1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)propanoate (159.8 mg, 0.827 mmol), Rh₂esp₂ (1.0 mg, 1.266 μmol), and DCM (5.5 mL). After 7 hours, the reaction was quenched, and column chromatography (30% EtOAc/Hex, R_f = 0.66) gave **4-36** as a white solid (87.8 mg, 44%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.50 – 7.39 (m, 2H), 7.31 (t, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 2H), 7.24 – 7.16 (m, 2H), 6.35 – 6.28 (m, 2H), 3.43 (s, 3H), 3.36 (dd, *J*₁=*J*₂ = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 2.37 (dd, *J* = 8.3, 5.4 Hz, 1H), 1.81 (dd, *J* = 9.3, 5.4 Hz, 1H). ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 167.4, 165.3, 133.0, 131.3, 130.8, 121.6, 119.5, 113.6, 52.9, 38.4, 30.5, 18.6. HRMS (ESI) *M/Z*+ Calc. 347.0157, Obs. 347.0169.



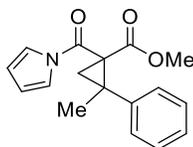
Methyl 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-(1*H*-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)cyclopropanecarboxylate (4-38): The general procedure was followed using 1-chloro-4-vinylbenzene (88 μL, 0.726 mmol), methyl 2-diazo-3-oxo-3-(1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)propanoate (187.6 mg, 0.971 mmol), Rh₂esp₂ (1.2 mg, 1.519 μmol), and DCM (7 mL). After 8 hours, the reaction was quenched, and column chromatography furnished **4-38** as a white solid (105.3 mg, 48%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.32 – 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.28 – 7.20 (m, 4H), 6.29 (dd, *J* = 2.7, 2.0 Hz, 2H), 3.41 – 3.33 (m, 4H), 2.35 (dd, *J* = 8.3, 5.4 Hz, 1H), 1.79 (dd, *J* = 9.3, 5.4 Hz, 1H). ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 167.3, 165.3, 133.4, 132.4, 130.4, 128.4, 119.4, 113.5, 52.8, 38.4, 30.4, 18.6. HRMS (ESI) *M/Z*+ Calc. 303.0662, Obs. 303.0674.



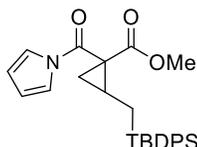
Methyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-(1*H*-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)cyclopropanecarboxylate (4-40): The general procedure was followed using 1-fluoro-4-vinylbenzene (100 μ L, 0.822 mmol), methyl 2-diazo-3-oxo-3-(1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)propanoate (216.4 mg, 1.120 mmol), Rh₂esp₂ (1.2 mg, 1.519 μ mol), and DCM (8.2 mL). After 7 hours, the reaction was quenched, and column chromatography rendered **4-40** as a white solid (131.8 mg, 56%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.37 – 7.26 (m, 4H), 7.09 – 6.88 (m, 2H), 6.32 (dd, *J* = 2.7, 2.0 Hz, 2H), 3.45 – 3.36 (m, 4H), 2.38 (dd, *J* = 8.3, 5.4 Hz, 1H), 1.80 (dd, *J* = 9.3, 5.4 Hz, 1H). ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 167.4, 165.4, 163.7, 160.5, 130.7 and 130.6 (¹³C-¹⁹F coupling, *J* = 8.1 Hz), 129.7 and 129.6 (¹³C-¹⁹F coupling, *J* = 3.4 Hz), 119.4, 115.2, 114.9, 113.4, 52.8, 38.3, 30.3, 18.7. HRMS (ESI) *M/Z*+ Calc. 287.0958, Obs. 287.0967.



Methyl 2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-(1*H*-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)cyclopropanecarboxylate (4-42): The general procedure was followed using 1-methoxy-4-vinylbenzene (104 μ L, 0.742 mmol), methyl 2-diazo-3-oxo-3-(1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)propanoate (192.7 mg, 0.998 mmol), Rh₂esp₂ (1.1 mg, 1.392 μ mol), and DCM (7.5 mL). After 12 hours, the reaction was quenched, and column chromatography afforded **4-42** as a white solid (0.134 mg, 61%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.37 – 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.30 – 7.20 (m, 2H), 6.91 – 6.80 (m, 2H), 6.35 – 6.27 (m, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.46 – 3.32 (m, 4H), 2.36 (dd, *J* = 8.3, 5.3 Hz, 1H), 1.78 (dd, *J* = 9.4, 5.2 Hz, 1H). ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 167.6, 165.7, 158.9, 130.1, 125.7, 119.4, 113.5, 113.3, 104.9, 55.1, 52.7, 38.3, 30.7, 18.7. HRMS (ESI) *M/Z*+ Calc. 299.1158, Obs. 299.1154.

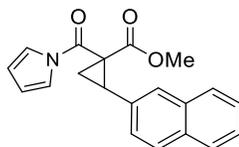


Methyl 2-methyl-2-phenyl-1-(1*H*-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)cyclopropanecarboxylate (4-44): The general procedure was followed using prop-1-en-2-ylbenzene (110 μ L, 0.838 mmol), methyl 2-diazo-3-oxo-3-(1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)propanoate (247.5 mg, 1.281 mmol), Rh₂esp₂ (1.2 mg, 1.519 μ mol), and DCM (6 mL). After 12 hours, the reaction was quenched, and column chromatography (30% EtOAc/Hex, R_f = 0.68) gave **4-44** as a white solid (176 mg, 74%). *Diastereomeric ratio*: (14.7:1) (¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.46 – 7.27 (m, 7.25), 7.21 – 7.11 (m, 0.56), 7.09 – 7.03 (m, 0.16), 6.34 (dd, *J* = 2.7, 2.1 Hz, 1.91), 6.15 – 6.12 (m, 0.14), 3.71 (s, 0.18), 3.41 (s, 2.94), 2.60 (d, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 0.07), 2.42 (d, *J* = 5.1 Hz, 1.03), 1.91 – 1.86 (m, 0.30), 1.81 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 1.00), 1.49 (s, 3.11). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 168.0, 164.8, 140.4, 128.4, 128.1, 127.3, 119.9, 113.3, 52.6, 40.8, 38.1, 25.9, 25.5. HRMS (ESI) *M/Z*⁺ Calc. 283.1208, Obs. 283.1208.



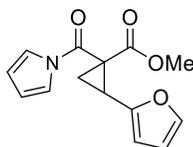
Methyl 2-((tert-butyl)diphenylsilyl)methyl-1-(1*H*-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)cyclopropanecarboxylate 4-46): The general procedure was followed using allyl(tert-butyl)diphenylsilane (1.17 g, 4.17 mmol), methyl 2-diazo-3-oxo-3-(1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)propanoate (399.2 mg, 2.067 mmol), Rh₂esp₂ (3.4 mg, 4.30 μ mol), and DCM (10 mL). After 12 hours, the reaction was quenched, and column chromatography furnished **4-46** as a white solid (129 mg, 14%). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.66 – 7.63 (m, 4.02), 7.63 – 7.59 (m, 0.85), 7.60 – 7.56 (m, 4.52), 7.45 – 7.31 (m, 14.58), 7.21 – 7.17 (m, 2.30), 6.32 (t, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 2.21), 6.24 (t, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 2.13), 3.67 (s, 2.74), 3.59 (s, 3.00), 2.21 –

2.16 (m, 0.40), 2.13 – 1.96 (m, 2.42), 1.63 – 1.57 (m, 2.28), 1.45 – 1.32 (m, 2.41), 1.30 – 1.16 (m, 4.20), 1.11 – 1.05 (m, 11.53), 1.00 (s, 11.29), 0.50 (dd, $J = 14.7, 12.5$ Hz, 1.41). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 170.9, 169.3, 166.2, 165.2, 136.1, 136.0, 135.9 (2C), 134.1, 133.7 (2C), 133.6, 129.4, 129.3 (2C), 129.0, 127.8, 127.7 (2C), 127.6, 127.5, 119.6, 119.4, 113.3, 113.0, 52.8, 52.8, 36.2, 35.9, 27.8 (2C), 27.7, 26.2, 25.4, 23.8, 22.98, 18.7, 18.1, 18.0, 10.61, 7.87. HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 445.2064, Obs. 445.2063.



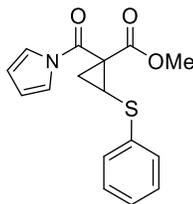
Methyl 2-(naphthalen-2-yl)-1-(1H-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)cyclopropanecarboxylate 4-48:

The general procedure was followed using 2-vinylnaphthalene (0.5824 g, 3.66 mmol), methyl 2-diazo-3-oxo-3-(1H-pyrrol-1-yl)propanoate (402.0 mg, 2.081 mmol), Rh_2esp_2 (3.8 mg, 4.81 μmol), and DCM (11 mL). After 15 hours, the reaction was quenched, and column chromatography rendered **4-48** as a yellow solid (412 mg, 62%). Diastereomeric ratio: (4.7:1) ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 7.86 – 7.77 (m, 4.12), 7.74 – 7.69 (m, 0.48), 7.65 – 7.61 (m, 0.34), 7.57 – 7.55 (m, 0.29), 7.52 – 7.43 (m, 3.14), 7.44 – 7.39 (m, 0.51), 7.38 (s, 1.85), 7.20 (dd, $J = 8.5, 1.9$ Hz, 0.25), 7.05 (s, 0.39), 6.35 – 6.28 (m, 1.98), 6.04 – 5.98 (m, 0.42), 3.73 (s, 0.61), 3.60 (dd, $J_1 = J_2 = 8.8$ Hz, 0.97), 3.54 (dd, $J_1 = J_2 = 8.7$ Hz, 0.25), 3.35 (s, 2.91), 2.56 (dd, $J = 8.3, 5.3$ Hz, 1.00), 2.50 (dd, $J = 8.0, 5.4$ Hz, 0.26), 2.00 (dd, $J = 9.3, 5.4$ Hz, 0.22), 1.89 (dd, $J = 9.3, 5.3$ Hz, 1.01). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 167.5, 165.6, 133.1, 133.0, 132.7, 131.4, 128.1, 128.0, 127.8 (2C), 127.7, 127.6, 127.5, 126.9, 126.5, 126.2, 126.0, 125.9, 119.5, 119.4, 113.5, 112.9, 53.1, 52.8, 38.9, 38.6, 33.5, 31.4, 19.9, 18.8. HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 319.1208, Obs. 319.1215.



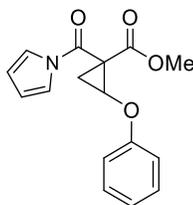
Methyl 2-(furan-2-yl)-1-(1*H*-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)cyclopropanecarboxylate (4-50):

The general procedure was followed using 2-vinylfuran (1.79 g, 9.51 mmol), methyl 2-diazo-3-oxo-3-(1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)propanoate (600 mg, 3.11 mmol), Rh₂esp₂ (11.2 mg, 0.014 mmol), and DCM (10 mL). After 15 hours, the reaction was quenched, and column chromatography afforded **4-50** as a yellow solid (382 mg, 48%). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.42 – 7.35 (m, 3H), 6.36 – 6.30 (m, 3H), 6.27 – 6.25 (m, 1H), 3.53 (s, 3H), 3.21 (d, *J*₁=*J*₂= 8.8 Hz, 1H), 2.28 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 5.3 Hz, 1H), 1.90 (dd, *J* = 9.5, 5.3 Hz, 1H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 167.3, 165.0, 148.8, 142.4, 119.7, 113.5, 110.5, 108.8, 52.9, 37.2, 24.4, 18.6. HRMS (ESI) *M/Z*+ Calc. 259.0845, Obs. 259.0844.



Methyl 2-(phenylthio)-1-(1*H*-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)cyclopropanecarboxylate (4-52):

The general procedure was followed using phenyl(vinyl)sulfane (97 μL, 0.720 mmol), methyl 2-diazo-3-oxo-3-(1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)propanoate (214.1 mg, 1.108 mmol), Rh₂esp₂ (1.1 mg, 1.392 μmol), and DCM (7.3 mL). After 12 hours, the reaction was quenched, and column chromatography (30% EtOAc/Hex, *R*_f = 0.69) afforded **4-52** as a brown solid (14 mg, 6.5%). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.48 – 7.43 (m, 2H), 7.34 – 7.27 (m, 4H), 7.21 – 7.16 (m, 1H), 6.31 – 6.29 (m, 2H), 3.55 – 3.50 (m, 4H), 2.13 (dd, *J* = 7.4, 5.8 Hz, 1H), 1.88 (dd, *J* = 9.3, 5.8 Hz, 1H). ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 166.9, 164.7, 135.3, 128.9, 127.6, 126.0, 119.4, 113.8, 53.1, 38.8, 27.8, 20.0. HRMS (ESI) *M/Z*+ Calc. 301.0773, Obs. 301.0768.

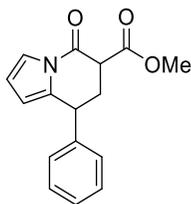


Methyl 2-(furan-2-yl)-1-(1H-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)cyclopropanecarboxylate (4-53):

The general procedure was followed using 2-vinylfuran (1.79 g, 9.51 mmol), methyl 2-diazo-3-oxo-3-(1H-pyrrol-1-yl)propanoate (600 mg, 3.11 mmol), Rh₂esp₂ (11.2 mg, 0.014 mmol), and DCM (10 mL). After 15 hours, the reaction was quenched, and column chromatography formed **4-53** as a yellow solid (382 mg, 48%). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.34 – 7.27 (m, 4H), 7.20 – 7.16 (m, 2H), 7.03 – 6.99 (m, 1H), 6.32 – 6.30 (m, 2H), 4.67 (dd, *J* = 7.1, 5.4 Hz, 1H), 3.45 (s, 3H), 2.53 (dd, *J* = 6.7, 5.3 Hz, 1H), 1.80 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1H). ¹³C NMR (125MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 167.3, 165.0, 148.8, 142.4, 119.7, 113.5, 110.5, 108.8, 52.9, 37.2, 24.4, 18.6. HRMS (ESI) *M/Z*+ Calc. 259.0845, Obs. 259.0844.

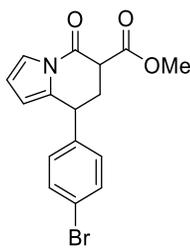
4.8.3 Al(OTf)₃-Catalyzed Ring-opening/Friedel-Crafts Alkylation Sequence

The Al(OTf)₃, cyclopropyl β-amide ester (1.0 equiv) and dichloromethane needed for 0.1 M at room temperature were combined in a round bottom flask. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was purified directly by silica gel flash column chromatography. Products were shown by 2-D thin layer chromatography to be stable on silica gel.



Methyl 5-oxo-8-phenyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizine-6-carboxylate (4-35): Methyl 2-phenyl-1-(1H-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)cyclopropanecarboxylate (50.1 mg, 0.186 mmol), Al(OTf)₃ (17.6 mg, 0.037 mmol) and ACN (2.0 mL) were combined according to the

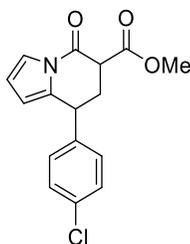
general method to give **4-35** as a green oil (32 mg, 64%) after 3 hours. *Diastereomeric ratio*: (1.54:1.0) ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 7.47 – 7.43 (m, 0.89), 7.41 (dt, $J = 3.5, 1.3$ Hz, 1.13), 7.39 – 7.27 (m, 8.68), 7.20 – 7.15 (m, 1.98), 6.27 (t, $J = 3.3$ Hz, 0.88), 6.23 (t, $J = 3.3$ Hz, 1.07), 5.79 (m, 0.90), 5.64 (m, 1.04), 4.28 (dd, $J = 9.4, 4.5$ Hz, 1.00), 4.08 (dd, $J = 12.5, 4.5$ Hz, 1.16), 3.89 – 3.68 (m, 8.30), 2.76 – 2.60 (m, 2.05), 2.49 – 2.36 (m, 2.12). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 169.2, 169.1, 164.4, 164.0, 141.3, 140.9, 136.0, 135.0, 128.7, 128.7, 128.2, 127.8, 127.6, 127.4, 117.0, 116.9, 113.4, 113.3, 111.3, 52.9, 52.7, 50.7, 48.1, 40.5, 37.6, 34.4, 34.0. HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 269.1052, Obs. 269.1058.



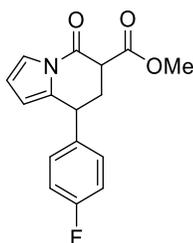
Methyl 8-(4-bromophenyl)-5-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizine-6-carboxylate (4-37):

Methyl 2-(4-bromophenyl)-1-(1*H*-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)cyclopropanecarboxylate (50.0 mg, 0.144 mmol), $\text{Al}(\text{OTf})_3$ (13.8 mg, 0.029 mmol) and ACN (1.5 mL) were combined according to the general method to furnish **4-37** as a green oil (25.6 mg, 51%) after 3 hours. *Diastereomeric ratio*: (1.79:1.0) ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 7.52 – 7.45 (m, 4.22), 7.44 (ddd, $J = 3.4, 1.6, 0.7$ Hz, 0.91), 7.41 (dt, $J = 3.4, 1.3$ Hz, 1.02), 7.21 – 7.16 (m, 2.25), 7.10 – 7.05 (m, 1.83), 6.26 (t, $J = 3.3$ Hz, 0.89), 6.23 (t, $J = 3.3$ Hz, 1.01), 5.77 – 5.74 (m, 0.83), 5.65 – 5.61 (m, 1.00), 4.24 (dd, $J = 9.5, 4.3$ Hz, 0.88), 4.05 (dd, $J = 12.5, 4.4$ Hz, 1.04), 3.84 – 3.78 (m, 7.30), 3.76 (t, $J = 5.5$ Hz, 1.12), 2.70 – 2.56 (m, 2.00), 2.44 – 2.34 (m, 1.97). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 169.0, 168.9, 164.2, 163.6, 140.4, 139.9, 135.4, 134.5, 131.9, 131.7, 129.9, 129.6, 121.5, 121.3, 117.2, 117.1, 113.4, 1113.3,

111.5, 111.4, 53.0, 52.8, 50.6, 48.1, 39.9, 37.2, 34.3, 33.9. HRMS (ESI) M/Z+ Calc. 347.0157, Obs. 347.0165.

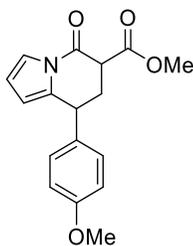


Methyl 8-(4-methoxyphenyl)-5-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizine-6-carboxylate (4-39): Methyl 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-(1*H*-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)cyclopropanecarboxylate (50.5 mg, 0.166 mmol), Al(OTf)₃ (17.3 mg, 0.036 mmol) and ACN (1.8 mL) were combined according to the general method to furnish **4-39** as a green oil (27.3 mg, 54%) after 20 minutes. *Diastereomeric ratio:* (1.75:1) ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.46 – 7.43 (m, 0.87), 7.42 – 7.39 (m, 1.09), 7.36 – 7.29 (m, 4.34), 7.27 – 7.22 (m, 2.93), 7.15 – 7.11 (m, 2.13), 6.26 (t, *J* = 3.3 Hz, 0.96), 6.23 (t, *J* = 3.3 Hz, 1.05), 5.77 – 5.74 (m, 0.83), 5.65 – 5.61 (m, 1.00), 4.25 (dd, *J* = 9.3, 4.4 Hz, 0.94), 4.06 (dd, *J* = 12.5, 4.4 Hz, 1.10), 3.85 – 3.74 (m, 9.01), 2.72 – 2.52 (m, 2.13), 2.47 – 2.34 (m, 2.14). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 169.0, 168.9, 164.1, 163.7, 139.9, 139.4, 135.5, 134.6, 133.4, 133.2, 129.5, 129.3, 128.9, 117.2, 117.1, 113.4, 113.3, 111.5, 111.4, 53.0, 52.8, 50.6, 48.1, 39.9, 37.1, 34.3, 33.9. HRMS (ESI) M/Z+ Calc. 303.0667, Obs. 303.0671.



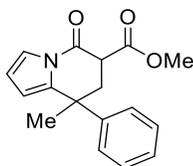
Methyl 8-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizine-6-carboxylate (4-41): Methyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-(1*H*-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)cyclopropanecarboxylate (50.2 mg,

0.175 mmol), Al(OTf)₃ (16.8 mg, 0.035 mmol) and ACN (1.9 mL) were combined according to the general method to render **4-41** as a green oil (35.6 mg, 71%) after 20 minutes. *Diastereomeric ratio*: (1.47:1.0) ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.45 – 7.42 (m, 1.00), 7.42 – 7.39 (m, 0.96), 7.29 – 7.26 (m, 1.56), 7.18 – 7.14 (m, 2.06), 7.08 – 6.99 (m, 4.21), 6.26 (t, *J* = 3.3 Hz, 0.92), 6.23 (t, *J* = 3.3 Hz, 0.94), 5.80 – 5.72 (m, 0.88), 5.66 – 5.58 (m, 0.90), 4.25 (dd, *J* = 10.2, 4.5 Hz, 1.09), 4.07 (dd, *J* = 12.5, 4.4 Hz, 1.04), 3.85 – 3.74 (m, 9.14), 2.72 – 2.56 (m, 2.13), 2.46 – 2.32 (m, 2.07). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 169.1, 169.0, 164.3, 163.8, 162.8, 161.1, 161.0, 137.0, 136.7, 136.6, 135.9, 134.9, 129.7, 129.6, 129.5, 129.4, 128.2, 117.2, 117.0, 116.6, 115.7, 115.6, 115.4, 113.4, 113.3, 113.2, 111.4, 111.3, 53.0, 52.8, 50.6, 48.2, 39.8, 37.0, 34.6, 34.1, which includes ¹³C-¹⁹F coupled peaks. HRMS (ESI) M/Z+ Calc. 287.0946, Obs. 287.0949.



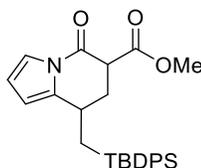
Methyl 8-(4-methoxyphenyl)-5-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizine-6-carboxylate (4-43): Methyl 2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-(1*H*-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)cyclopropanecarboxylate (50.1 mg, 0.167 mmol), Al(OTf)₃ (16.0 mg, 0.033 mmol) and ACN (1.8 mL) were combined according to the general method to afford **4-43** as a green oil (48.6 mg, 97%) after 20 minutes. *Diastereomeric ratio*: (1.25:1.0) ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.44 – 7.41 (m, 0.99), 7.40 – 7.38 (m, 1.05), 7.24 – 7.19 (m, 2.21), 7.12 – 7.07 (m, 1.93), 6.92 – 6.83 (m, 4.51), 6.25 (t, *J* = 3.3 Hz, 1.00), 6.22 (t, *J* = 3.3 Hz, 1.08), 5.78 – 5.75 (m, 0.87), 5.64 – 5.62 (m, 1.00), 4.22 (dd, *J* = 9.4, 4.4 Hz, 0.97), 4.02 (dd, *J* = 12.6, 3.7 Hz, 1.14), 3.85 – 3.74 (m, 16.87), 2.71 – 2.52 (m, 2.17), 2.45 – 2.30 (m, 2.23). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 169.2, 169.1, 164.4, 163.9, 158.9, 158.8, 136.5, 135.5, 133.3, 132.9, 129.1,

128.8, 116.9, 116.8, 114.1, 114.0, 113.4, 113.3, 111.2, 55.2, 52.9, 52.7, 50.8, 48.2, 39.7, 36.8, 34.6, 34.1. HRMS (ESI) M/Z+ Calc. 299.1158, Obs. 299.1165.



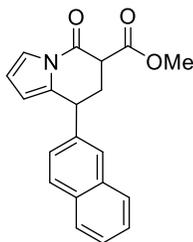
Methyl 8-methyl-5-oxo-8-phenyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizine-6-carboxylate (4-45):

Methyl 2-methyl-2-phenyl-1-(1*H*-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)cyclopropanecarboxylate (49.8 mg, 0.176 mmol), Al(OTf)₃ (16.7 mg, 0.035 mmol) and ACN (1.9 mL) were combined according to the general method to give **4-45** as an off-white solid (47 mg, 95%) after 30 minutes. *Diastereomeric ratio*: (4.0:1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.50 (dd, *J* = 3.4, 1.6 Hz, 0.15), 7.44 (dd, *J* = 3.4, 1.6 Hz, 0.97), 7.31 – 7.26 (m, 2.26), 7.24 – 7.19 (m, 1.27), 7.16 – 7.12 (m, 0.36), 6.99 – 6.95 (m, 2.11), 6.38 (t, *J* = 3.3 Hz, 0.97), 6.35 (t, *J* = 3.3 Hz, 0.18), 6.21 (dd, *J* = 3.2, 1.5 Hz, 0.99), 6.04 (dd, *J* = 3.2, 1.6 Hz, 0.17), 3.76 (s, 2.67), 3.32 (dd, *J* = 13.2, 4.6 Hz, 1.04), 3.22 (s, 0.49), 2.97 (dd, *J* = 13.9, 5.3 Hz, 0.20), 2.64 (t, *J* = 13.2 Hz, 1.10), 2.56 (dd, *J* = 13.2, 4.7 Hz, 1.11), 2.41 (dd, *J* = 13.9, 6.2 Hz, 0.22), 1.74 (s, 3.00), 1.71 (s, 0.53). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 169.4, 164.5, 144.9, 138.3, 128.7, 128.0, 127.0, 126.9, 125.9, 117.2, 117.1, 113.3, 113.2, 110.9, 110.7, 52.6, 52.3, 47.9, 40.1, 39.9, 39.7, 29.3, 29.1. HRMS (ESI) M/Z+ Calc. 283.1208, Obs. 283.1206.



Methyl 8-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)methyl)-5-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizine-6-carboxylate (4-47): Methyl 2-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)methyl)-1-(1*H*-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)cyclopropanecarboxylate (49.8 mg, 0.112 mmol), Al(OTf)₃ (10.8 mg, 0.023 mmol) and ACN (1.2 mL) were combined according to the general method to furnish **4-47**

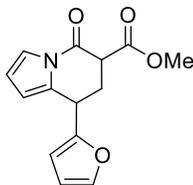
as an off-white solid (35.7 mg, 72%) after 30 minutes. *Diastereomeric ratio*: (1.45:1) ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 7.74 – 7.70 (m, 0.84), 7.69 – 7.64 (m, 7.77), 7.46 – 7.35 (m, 13.33), 7.33 – 7.27 (m, 1.99), 6.24 (t, $J = 3.3$ Hz, 0.86), 6.21 (t, $J = 3.3$ Hz, 1.01), 6.13 – 6.09 (m, 0.84), 6.00 – 5.97 (m, 1.00), 3.68 (s, 2.54), 3.58 (t, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1.02), 3.47 (s, 3.09), 3.23 (dd, $J = 13.0, 4.6$ Hz, 0.85), 3.02 – 2.92 (m, 1.06), 2.85 – 2.75 (m, 1.03), 2.10 – 2.01 (m, 1.14), 1.93 (dd, $J = 15.4, 3.1$ Hz, 0.91), 1.89 – 1.81 (m, 1.86), 1.81 – 1.71 (m, 1.36), 1.69 – 1.62 (m, 1.04), 1.47 – 1.31 (m, 2.25), 1.10 – 1.06 (m, 10.01), 1.05 (s, 9.59). ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 169.1, 169.0, 164.6, 164.0, 139.0, 138.9, 136.0 (2C), 135.9, 135.8, 134.8, 134.2, 133.5, 133.3, 129.6, 129.5 (2C), 129.4, 129.3, 127.9 (2C), 127.8, 127.7 (2C), 116.8 (2C), 113.0, 108.9, 108.8, 52.6, 52.5, 50.8, 48.8, 34.0, 33.4, 29.9, 27.8, 27.7, 27.4, 26.5, 18.2 (2C), 14.4, 13.8. HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 445.2073, Obs. 445.2075.



Methyl 8-(naphthalen-2-yl)-5-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizine-6-carboxylate (4-49):

Methyl 2-(naphthalen-2-yl)-1-(1*H*-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)cyclopropanecarboxylate (49.9 mg, 0.156 mmol), $\text{Al}(\text{OTf})_3$ (14.8 mg, 0.031 mmol) and ACN (1.7 mL) were mixed according to the general method to render **4-49** as an off-white solid (34.6 mg, 69%) after 30 minutes. *Diastereomeric ratio*: (1.31:1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 7.90 – 7.73 (m, 7.19), 7.61 (s, 0.82), 7.54 – 7.46 (m, 5.96), 7.46 – 7.38 (m, 1.09), 7.34 (dd, $J = 8.5, 1.8$ Hz, 0.80), 6.29 (t, $J = 3.3$ Hz, 0.74), 6.24 (t, $J = 3.3$ Hz, 0.97), 5.83 – 5.80 (m, 0.78), 5.67 – 5.64 (m, 1.00), 4.46 (dd, $J = 9.2, 4.0$ Hz, 0.81), 4.25 (dd, $J = 12.3, 4.3$ Hz, 1.04), 3.88 (dd, $J = 12.7, 4.6$ Hz, 1.19), 3.85 – 3.73 (m, 6.69), 2.83 – 2.72 (m, 1.89), 2.60 – 2.51 (m, 0.85), 2.52 – 2.43 (m, 1.11). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 169.2, 169.1, 164.4, 163.9, 138.7,

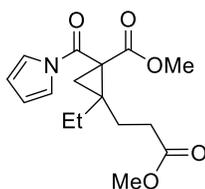
138.2, 135.9, 135.0, 133.4, 133.3, 132.8, 132.6, 128.6, 128.5, 127.7 (2C), 127.6, 127.1, 126.8, 126.3 (2C), 126.0 (2C), 125.9, 125.7, 117.1, 116.9, 113.4, 111.5, 111.5, 52.9, 52.7, 50.7, 48.1, 40.6, 37.8, 34.3, 33.9. HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 319.1208, Obs. 319.1201.



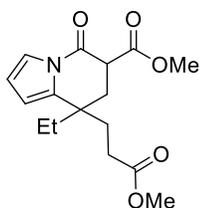
Methyl 8-(furan-2-yl)-5-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizine-6-carboxylate (4-51):

Methyl 2-(furan-2-yl)-1-(1*H*-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)cyclopropanecarboxylate (50.0 mg, 0.193 mmol), Al(OTf)₃ (18.5 mg, 0.039 mmol) and ACN (2.0 mL) were combined according to the general method to give **4-51** as an off-white solid (34.6 mg, 69%) after 30 minutes. *Diastereomeric ratio*: (1.15:1) ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.43 – 7.39 (m, 2.72), 7.37 (dd, *J* = 1.9, 0.9 Hz, 0.90), 6.35 (dd, *J* = 3.2, 1.8 Hz, 0.97), 6.31 (dd, *J* = 3.2, 1.9 Hz, 0.94), 6.27 (dt, *J* = 6.4, 3.3 Hz, 1.86), 6.18 – 6.16 (m, 0.92), 6.04 – 6.01 (m, 1.81), 5.98 – 5.95 (m, 0.90), 4.45 – 4.41 (m, 0.95), 4.29 (dd, *J* = 10.3, 4.4 Hz, 1.00), 3.83 – 3.73 (m, 7.54), 2.80 – 2.66 (m, 2.04), 2.60 (ddd, *J* = 13.5, 7.4, 5.0 Hz, 0.99), 2.54 – 2.46 (m, 1.00). ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 169.1, 168.8, 164.0, 163.8, 153.6, 153.4, 142.2, 142.1, 132.5, 131.9, 117.2, 117.1, 113.4, 113.3, 111.2, 111.1, 110.3, 107.0, 106.8, 52.9, 52.8, 49.8, 47.8, 33.4, 31.5, 31.1, 30.4. HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 259.0845, Obs. 259.0844.

4.8.4 Rhazinicine Precursor Synthesis

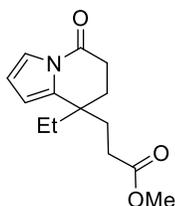


Methyl 2-ethyl-2-(3-methoxy-3-oxopropyl)-1-(1H-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)cyclopropanecarboxylate (4-57): Rh₂esp₂ (1.9 mg, 2.405 μmol) was added to a dry flask equipped with a stir bar under nitrogen. 2 mL of DCM was added. Methyl 2-diazo-3-oxo-3-(1H-pyrrol-1-yl)propanoate (124.7 mg, 0.646 mmol) was dissolved in 4.0 mL of DCM. Methyl 4-methylenehexanoate (298.5 mg, 2.099 mmol) was added to the reaction pot followed by slow addition of the diazo at 0.5 mL/h (2 mL/4h). The reaction proceeded for 12 hours. The reaction was quenched with saturated thiourea. The organic phase was collected. The aqueous phase was extracted three times with DCM. The combined layers were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, concentrated and purified using silica gel column chromatography (10%EtOAc/Hex). **4-57** was obtained as a yellow oil (59.8 mg, 30%). *Diastereomeric ratio:* (1.15:1) ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.35 – 7.26 (m, 1.63), 6.28 – 6.25 (m, 1.85), 3.69 (s, 1.01), 3.68 – 3.65 (m, 2.68), 3.63 (s, 1.60), 2.58 – 2.45 (m, 1.00), 2.41 – 2.23 (m, 1.41), 2.17 – 2.03 (m, 1.01), 1.87 – 1.76 (m, 1.26), 1.76 – 1.65 (m, 1.46), 1.57 – 1.49 (m, 1.00), 1.35 – 1.21 (m, 0.93), 1.00 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1.92), 0.95 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1.11), 0.92 – 0.86 (m, 0.48). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 173.2, 173.1, 169.2, 169.1, 165.0, 164.9, 119.8, 119.7, 113.2, 113.1, 53.0, 52.9, 51.7 (2C), 40.3, 40.0, 37.7 (2C), 31.2, 31.1, 28.4, 27.1, 27.0, 26.7, 24.0, 21.9, 10.6, 10.5. HRMS (ESI) *M/Z*+ Calc. 307.1420, Obs. 307.1419.



Methyl 8-ethyl-8-(3-methoxy-3-oxopropyl)-5-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizine-6-carboxylate (4-58): Indium(III) trifluoromethanesulfonate (84.1 mg, 0.150 mmol) was charged to a flame-dried flask. Methyl 2-ethyl-2-(3-methoxy-3-oxopropyl)-1-(1H-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)cyclopropanecarboxylate (153.3 mg, 0.499 mmol) was dissolved in 3 mL of

DCM and added to the flask. The reaction mixture turned a brown color. 2 mL of DCM was used to rinse the flask containing the starting material and syringed into the reaction pot. The flask was placed in an oil bath, and the temperature was 50 °C. The reaction heated at reflux for 50 min. and cooled to room temperature. The crude was purified directly to obtain **4-58** as a brown oil (95.8 mg, 65%). *Diastereomeric ratio*: (1.1:1) ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.33 – 7.30 (m, 1.90), 6.22 (t, *J* = 3.3 Hz, 0.91), 6.20 (t, *J* = 3.3 Hz, 0.99), 5.97 (dd, *J* = 3.3, 1.5 Hz, 0.93), 5.94 (dd, *J* = 3.3, 1.5 Hz, 1.00), 3.93 (dd, *J* = 13.0, 5.1 Hz, 1.07), 3.85 (dd, *J* = 12.8, 5.1 Hz, 1.13), 3.81 – 3.77 (m, 6.10), 3.64 (s, 2.94), 3.57 (s, 3.05), 2.44 – 2.26 (m, 5.23), 2.25 – 2.17 (m, 1.25), 2.11 – 1.88 (m, 5.58), 1.83 – 1.74 (m, 1.47), 1.71 (q, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2.17), 1.65 – 1.46 (m, 2.20), 0.91 – 0.82 (m, 6.50). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 173.7, 173.4, 169.8, 169.7, 164.0, 163.9, 137.0, 136.9, 117.1, 117.0, 113.1, 112.9, 109.9, 109.7, 52.7 (2C), 51.6 (2C), 46.9, 46.8, 36.8, 36.5, 34.8, 34.2, 31.7, 31.3, 31.1, 29.7, 28.9, 28.7, 8.12, 7.7. HRMS (ESI) *M/Z*+ Calc. 307.1420, Obs. 307.1427.



Methyl 3-(8-ethyl-5-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizin-8-yl)propanoate (4-59): Methyl 8-ethyl-8-(3-methoxy-3-oxopropyl)-5-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroindolizine-6-carboxylate (95.8 mg, 0.312 mmol), LiCl (30.9 mg, 0.729 mmol), water 1 (drop), and DMSO (Anh) was charged to a round bottom flask equipped with a stir bar. The air was removed and replaced with nitrogen, and the flask was heated at 150 °C for 2 hours. The pot was cooled at room temperature and poured onto water. Ethyl Ether was added and the aqueous phase was extracted three times with Ethyl ether. The combined organic layers were dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, concentrated and purified with silica gel column chromatography to afford **4-59** as a brown oil (51 mg, 66%). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.32 (dd,

$J = 3.4, 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.18 (t, $J = 3.3$ Hz, 1H), 5.93 (dd, $J = 3.2, 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 2.82 – 2.67 (m, 2H), 2.36 – 2.26 (m, 1H), 2.26 – 2.17 (m, 1H), 2.03 – 1.93 (m, 1H), 1.94 – 1.82 (m, 3H), 1.73 – 1.63 (m, 1H), 1.63 – 1.55 (m, 1H), 0.85 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 173.8, 167.7, 137.6, 116.6, 112.2, 109.3, 51.6, 36.7, 31.1, 30.5, 30.0, 28.9, 7.92. HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 249.1365, Obs. 249.1358.

CHAPTER 5 FRIEDEL-CRAFTS CYCLIZATIONS OF REACTIVE MICHAEL-ACCEPTORS: AN INTRAMOLECULAR, DIASTEREOSELECTIVE SYNTHESIS OF FUNCTIONALIZED 1H-PYRROLO[1,2-A]INDOLES

Pyrroloindoles are of great interest to synthetic chemists for their medical value and structural diversity.^{277–280} If described, these [a]-annelated heterocycles are comprised of an indole ring and pyrrole ring fused along a C-N bond “a” connector. The pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indole is classified by its subclasses which differ in degrees of unsaturation or isomeric locales of π -bonds about the tricyclic core. Below are common scaffolds, 9*H*-pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indole **5-1**, 3*H*-pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indole **5-2**, 1*H*-pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indole **5-3**, 2,3-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indole **5-4**, and 2,3,9,9a-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indole **5-5**, displayed in Figure 5.1.

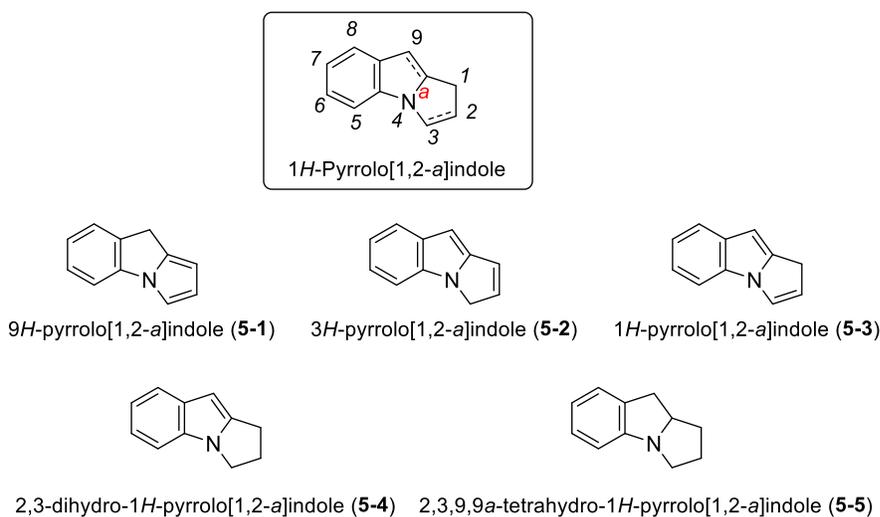


Figure 5.1: Pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indole numbering and representative scaffolds

Unique to the pyrroloindole framework, compounds consisting of this specific molecular stature are biologically active and useful for combating human diseases.^{174,281} In particular, flinderole C²⁸² **5-6** and isoborreverine²⁸³ **5-7** have selective antimalarial activity;

isatisine A²⁸⁴ **5-8** is an antiviral; and mitomycin C²⁸⁵ **5-9** acts as an anticancer agent (Figure 5.2).

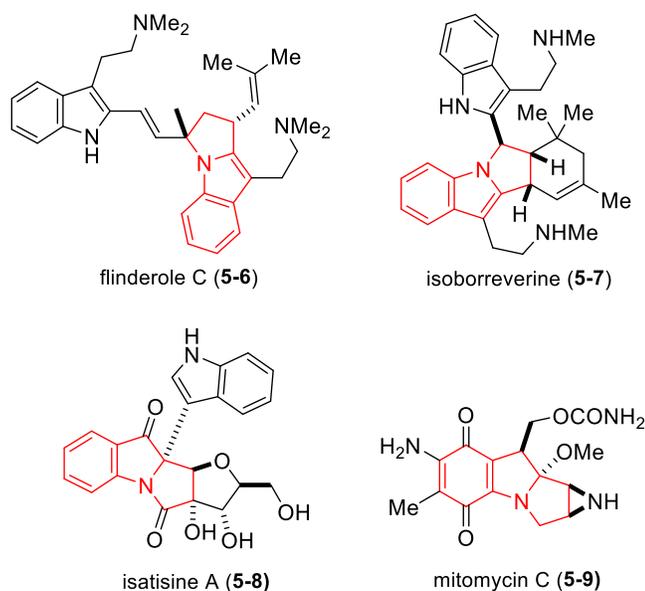


Figure 5.2: Bioactive pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indole-based natural products

5.1 Pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indole Synthesis

To date, a plethora of reports for the synthesis of pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indoles is in the chemical literature,^{286–294} signifying the general interest and importance of this alkaloid group.^{295,296} Given the large number of routes, complete coverage of all syntheses will not be reviewed in this dissertation, but representative examples are presented (*vide infra*). Typically, as described by Makarov in a recent review, pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indoles are synthesized by annulation of a pyrrole onto an indole, annealation of a pyrrole ring to benzene and pyrrole rings, concomitant addition of two pyrroles or pyrrole-type units to a benzene unit, and chemical manipulation of related heterocycles.²⁹⁶

5.1.1 Annealation of Pyrrole to Benzene and Pyrrole Rings

In 1995, Moody and Norton²⁹⁷ reported a radical cyclization of 1-(ω -iodoalkyl)indole-3-carboxaldehydes **5-10** with excess tributyltin hydride and 1.0 equivalent azobisisobutyronitrile (AIBN) in toluene. In contrast to an oxidative protocol²⁹⁸

using H₂O₂, Fe(II), and DMSO, the yields (64% and 47%) for Norton's transformation were higher for 2,3-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indoles **5-11** (Figure 5.3).

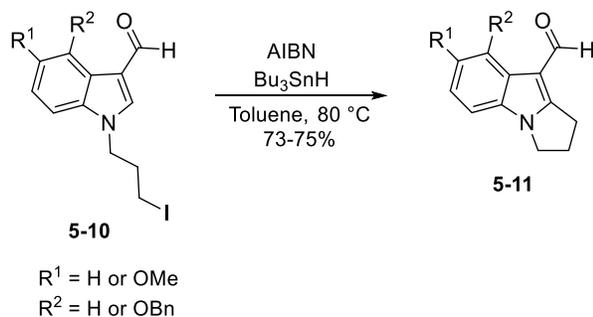


Figure 5.3: Radical cyclization for 2,3-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indoles

5.1.2 Annealation of a Pyrrole to Benzene and Pyrrole Rings

Knochel and Ren²⁹⁹ published a chemoselective palladium-catalyzed cyclization of *N*-(2-haloaryl)pyrroles **5-12** to form 9*H*-pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indoles **5-13**. For the mechanism, the substrate undergoes an oxidative addition to generate palladium(II) *in situ*. Subsequent C-H activation and HX elimination forms a palladacycle where reductive elimination generates pyrroloindoles **5-13** (Figure 5.4).

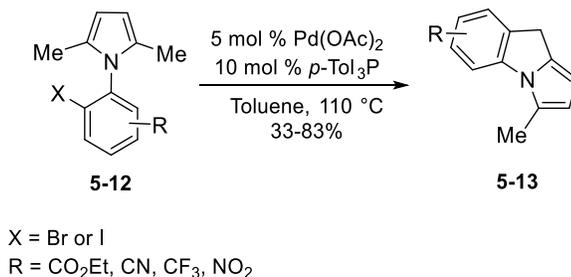


Figure 5.4: Palladium-catalyzed cyclization for 9*H*-pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indoles

5.1.3 Concomitant Addition of Two Pyrrole Units to a Benzene Unit

Synthetically, the simultaneous addition of two pyrrole rings to a benzene unit to form pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indoles is advantageous if the number of steps to form the framework is considered. Iwasawa et al. published a Pt(II)/Au(III)-catalyzed [3+2] cycloaddition protocol for 2,3-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indoles **5-15** from *N*-(*o*-alkynylphenyl)imines **5-14** containing an internal alkyne (Figure 5.5).³⁰⁰ These tricyclic indoles are postulated to form from a platinum or gold azomethine ylide which undergoes a [3+2] cycloaddition with a vinyl ether followed by a 1,2-migration to afford 2,3-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indoles **5-15** in good yields (60-95%).

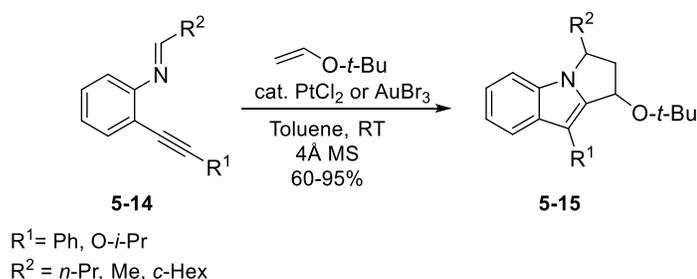


Figure 5.5: Pt(II)- or Au(III)-catalyzed [3+2] cycloaddition for 2,3-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indoles

5.1.4 Rearrangement of Heterocycles

In order to transform heterocycles into pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indoles, rearrangement occurs with precursors containing an annelated benzene ring. With this in mind, in an effort to assemble an aziridinomitosenone skeleton, Miller et al. designed a precursor, specifically **5-16**, capable of undergoing a tandem deprotection/transannular cyclization/dehydration sequence with trifluoroacetic acid in dichloromethane at room temperature, and within five minutes, **5-17** was generated in 92% yield (Figure 5.6).³⁰¹ If the retrosynthetic analysis were assessed, it is evident that the reaction sequence was key to form the desired pyrroloindole core of the aziridinomitosenone.

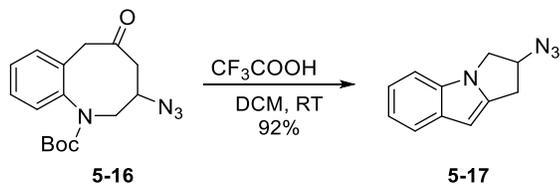


Figure 5.6: Deprotection/transannular cyclization/dehydration sequence for pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indole

5.2 Hypothesis and Synthetic Rationale for Pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indole Synthesis

Until our work, a broad, efficient intramolecular approach to install disparate functionality around the 1*H*-pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indole skeleton had not been attained. In 2011, we disclosed a modular synthesis of hydroxyrido[1,2-*a*]indole-6(7*H*)-ones **5-20** using an In(OTf)₃-catalyzed tandem cyclopropane ring-opening/intramolecular Friedel-Crafts alkylation sequence from D-A-A cyclopropanes **5-18**.³⁰² In this report, six-membered constructs were synthesized; for a new methodology, we sought to construct similar five-membered indolic systems. Our rationale emanated from the reactivity exhibited by D-A-A cyclopropanes. According to Walsh, electronically, cyclopropanes have inherent π -character which is influenced by ring substitution—meaning donating and withdrawing moieties alter bond polarization and bond strength.^{51,53,303} Therefore, polarized alkylidene malonate monoamide or acrylate **5-21** containing an indoyl moiety would be prone to an intramolecular annulation to form a new five-membered lactam via a different mechanistic pathway with an identical π -nucleophile and akin aza-cationionic intermediate (comparatively, **5-19** and **5-22**, Figure 5.7). Hence, precursors with this Michael-type design would be good conduits to interesting and useful pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indoles.

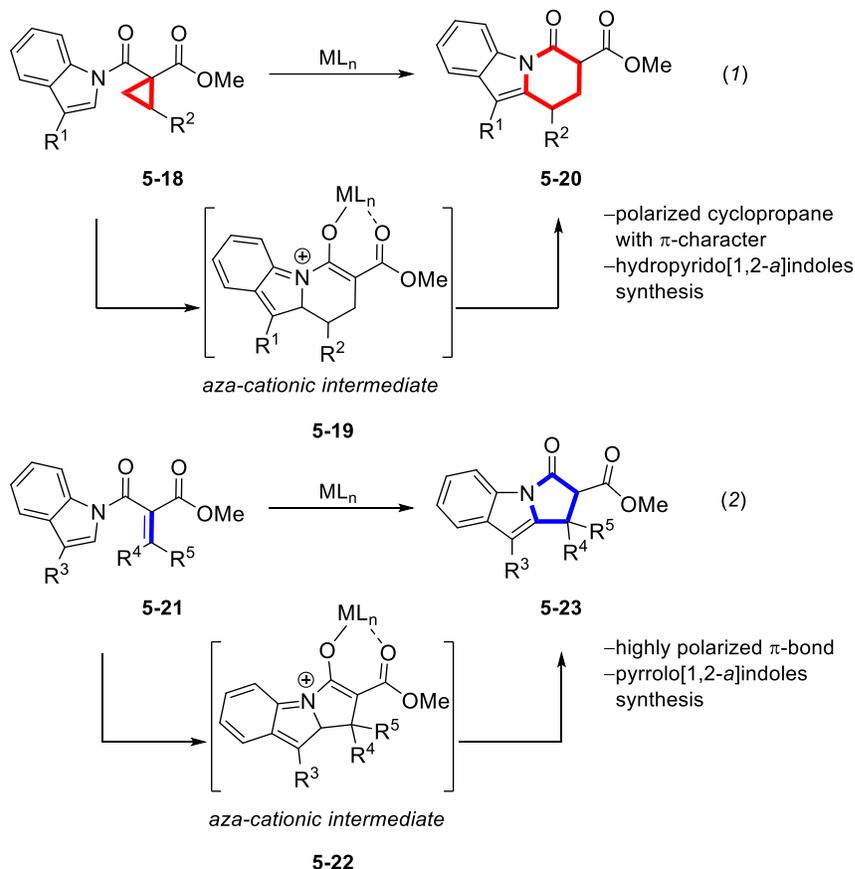


Figure 5.7: Cyclopropane and alkyldiene malonate monoamide reactivity

By utilizing this Michael-type setup, Friedel-Crafts alkylation chemistry becomes a viable alternative for pyrroloindole formation. If recognized, employing this approach with an α,β -unsaturated carbonyl can be a powerful strategy for natural product synthesis.³⁰⁴ Although intermolecular reactions are prevalent,^{305,306} intramolecular variants would be more beneficial for the assembly of complex indole polycycles.^{120,307–310} In affirmation of our proposed aim, a literature search was conducted; in 2010, Hadjipavoulou-Litina reported the unexpected formation of a 1*H*-pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indole-3(2*H*)-one **5-25** from *N*-cinnamoyl indole derivative **5-24** with stoichiometric trifluoroacetic acid in dichloromethane.³¹¹ Without donating groups located in both *ortho*- and *para*-positions, **5-24** does not form **5-25**. However, if an additional acceptor group, such as an ester, were positioned α to the indolic amide to form a more polarized conjugated arrangement,

alkylidene malonate monoamides **5-21** would become more reactive units than their simple α,β -unsaturated counterparts,³¹² leading to the prospect that our proposed hypothesis was more plausible.

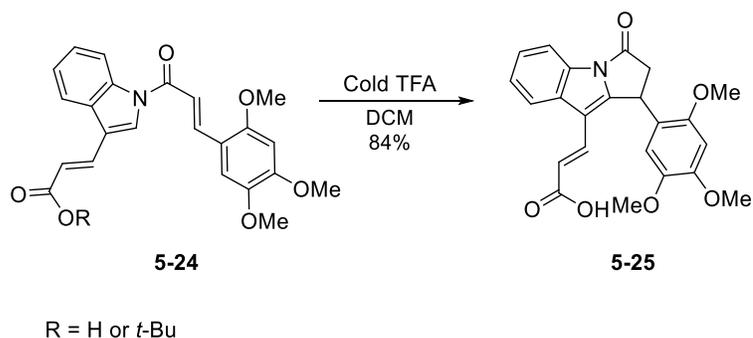


Figure 5.8: Hadjipavolou-Litina and Papaioannour's TFA-promoted annulation

5.3 Precursor Assembly and Reaction Optimization for Pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indole

Synthesis

To begin our study, model precursor 4-OMe-phenyl derivative **5-29**, shown in Table 5.1, was prepared in the following manner (Figure 5.9). *N*-acylated indoles **5-27** were synthesized according to our previous preparation from indoles **5-26** with methyl malonyl chloride (MMC). Base-promoted acylation gave β -amidoesters **5-27**. Knoevenagel condensation with the appropriate aldehyde or ketone afforded the desired acrylates **5-28** in 40-95% yields. Overall, a majority of our precursors were prepared according to the Figure 5.9; alkylidene malonate monoamides derived from ketones were prepared using TiCl_4 (General Procedure 5.7.2.2). After synthesis of model precursor **5-29** in Table 5.1, several Lewis acids were selected for screening.

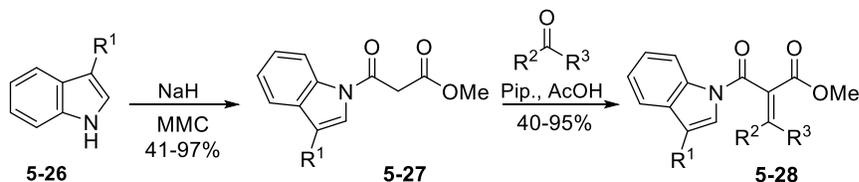


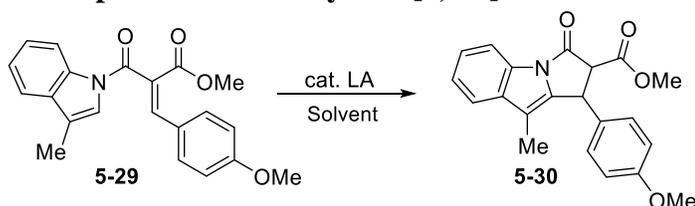
Figure 5.9: Alkyldiene malonate monoamide synthesis for pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indole synthesis

Given our past successes with indium, we chose $\text{In}(\text{OTf})_3$ as the starting Lewis acid for our initial cyclization study with model substrate **5-29**. After 48 hours, 30 mol% $\text{In}(\text{OTf})_3$ at room temperature and 50 °C in dichloromethane (Table 5.1, entry 1 and 2) did not yield any of the desired product as indicated by ^1H NMR, but toluene at 111 °C with 30 mol% $\text{In}(\text{OTf})_3$ gave 100% conversion to product **5-30** after 30 minutes (Table 5.1, entry 3) with a high *trans:cis* diastereomeric ratio (*dr*) determined by ^1H NMR (5.7.3.2 Rationale for *cis/trans* assignment). Of note, the large diastereoselectivities may be associated from a post-cyclization thermodynamic equilibration of the product.

Then, the solvent was changed from toluene to 1,2-dichloroethane to increase polarity and decrease temperature. 30 mol% $\text{In}(\text{OTf})_3$ at 84 °C afforded full conversion after 45 minutes (Table 5.1, entry 4). Next, the catalyst loading was reduced to 10 mol% $\text{In}(\text{OTf})_3$ and complete conversion was observed after 1 hour in 1,2-dichloroethane at reflux (Table 5.1, entry 5). Other Lewis acids with varying *Z*-effectives at 10 mol% were examined in 1,2-dichloroethane at reflux. $\text{Sc}(\text{OTf})_3$ and $\text{Al}(\text{OTf})_3$ gave quantitative conversion to product after 1.5 hours (Table 5.1, entries 6 and 7). $\text{Cu}(\text{OTf})_2$ (100% conversion, Table 5.1, entry 8), $\text{Yb}(\text{OTf})_2$ (100% conversion, Table 5.1, entry 9), and $\text{Zn}(\text{OTf})_2$ (45% conversion, Table 5.1, entry 10) usage resulted in longer reaction times, 9, 10, and 48 hours respectively. Due to short reaction times for indium, catalyst loading was lowered to 5 mol% in 1,2-dichloroethane at 84 °C to give full conversion after 2 hours (Table 5.1, entry 11). When 5 mol% $\text{In}(\text{OTf})_3$ was used for other precursors, reaction completion was not attained. Consequently, 10 mol% $\text{In}(\text{OTf})_3$ in 1,2-dichloroethane at

reflux formed most of the products in a timely and efficient manner. With these optimized conditions on hand, reaction extent and scope were examined for the Friedel-Crafts alkylation.

Table 5.1: Reaction Optimization for Pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indoles



Entry ^d	LA Loading	Solvent	Temp.	Time (h)	Conversion ^a
1	30 mol % In(OTf) ₃	DCM	25 °C	48.0 ^b	-- ^c
2	30 mol % In(OTf) ₃	DCM	50 °C	48.0 ^b	-- ^c
3	30 mol % In(OTf) ₃	Toluene	111 °C	0.5	100%
4	30 mol % In(OTf) ₃	1,2-DCE	84 °C	0.75	100%
5	10 mol % In(OTf) ₃	1,2-DCE	84 °C	1.0	100%
6	10 mol % Sc(OTf) ₃	1,2-DCE	84 °C	1.5	100%
7	10 mol % Al(OTf) ₃	1,2-DCE	84 °C	1.5	100%
8	10 mol % Cu(OTf) ₂	1,2-DCE	84 °C	9.0	100%
9	10 mol % Yb(OTf) ₃	1,2-DCE	84 °C	10.0	100%
10	10 mol % Zn(OTf) ₂	1,2-DCE	84 °C	48.0 ^b	45%
11	5 mol % In(OTf) ₃	1,2-DCE	84 °C	2.0	100%

^a Conversion ascertained by crude ¹H NMR. ^b Reaction stopped after the time indicated. ^c No reaction observed. ^d Concentration of 0.06 M.

5.4 Results and Discussion

Aryl groups on the acrylates were altered using electron-donating and electron-withdrawing groups (Table 5.2). 4-Methoxy aryl derivative **5-29** gave 1*H*-pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indole **5-30** in 95% yield with 15:1 *dr* in 1 hour (Table 5.2, entry 1). Substitution was made from a more activated 4-OMe precursor **5-29** to a less activated one **5-31**. Indole **5-**

32 was obtained in 97% with 16:1 *dr* (Table 5.2, entry 2) with the same reaction time. 4-Br-C₆H₅ derivative **5-33** was subjected to the reaction conditions and afforded **5-34** in 93% yield with 16:1 *dr* (Table 5.2, entry 3) albeit with a longer reaction time. More electron deficient aryls such as 4-CF₃-C₆H₅ **5-35** and 4-NO₂-C₆H₅ **5-37** were reacted to form pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indoles **5-36** and **5-38** in 92% yield with 20:1 *dr* (Table 5.2, entry 4) and 84% with 19:1 *dr* (Table 5.2, entry 5) respectively. These findings suggest the electronics of the aryl substituents does not affect product outcomes significantly, but the reaction times change depending on substitution. Moreover, the more stable *trans* isomer is thermodynamically more favorable over its *cis* version because of the repeated high diastereoselectivities. This reaction success of aryl precursors then led us to investigate electron-rich heteroaromatics.

Table 5.2: Friedel-Crafts Alkylation with Aromatic Alkyldiene Malonate Monoamides

Entry ^a	Precursor	Product	Time (h)	Yield ^b	dr ^c
1			1.0	95%	15:1
2			1.0	97%	16:1
3			3.0	93%	16:1
4			3.0	92%	20:1
5			2.5	84%	19:1

^a Reactions run with the precursor (1.0 equiv.) and 10 mol % In(OTf)₃ in 1,2-dichloroethane at reflux. ^b Isolated yields after column chromatography. ^c Diastereoselectivities were determined from ¹H NMR of crude reaction mixture and represent *trans:cis* diastereomeric ratio.

With this intention, 2-furyl acrylate **5-39**, 2-thienyl acrylate **5-41**, and 2-pyridyl acrylate **5-43** were synthesized. The furyl derivative cyclized to **5-40** in 97% yield with 18:1 *dr* (Table 5.3, entry 1), and the 2-thienyl derivative formed **5-42** in 98% with 24:1 *dr*

(Table 5.3, entry 2). 2-Pyridyl precursor **5-43** did not form the desired 1*H*-pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indole (Table 5.3, entry 3). Presumably, the lack of reactivity is attributed to the coordinating nitrogen forms a complex with the indium catalyst, preventing product formation. Once establishing differing aryls work, substituent changes were made at the 3-position of the indole.

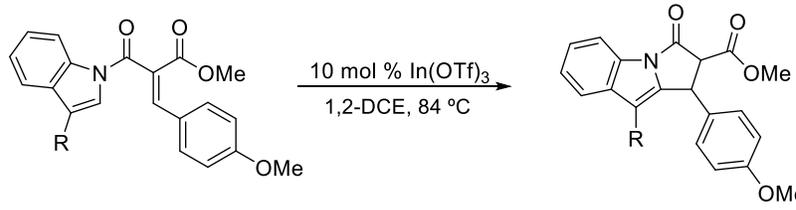
Table 5.3: Heteroaromatic Donor Group Reaction Scope

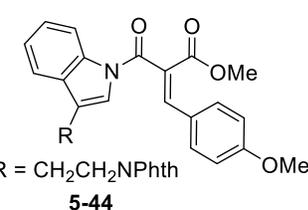
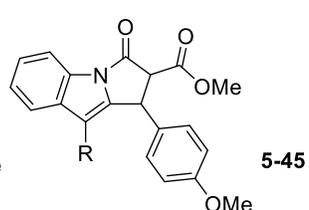
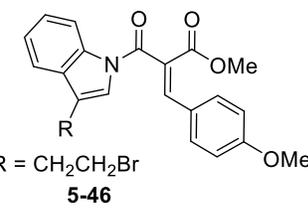
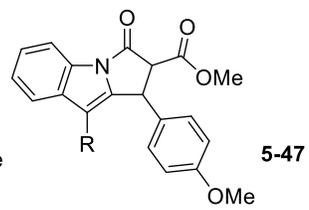
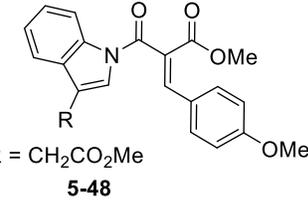
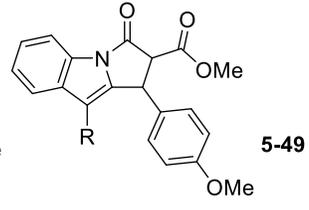
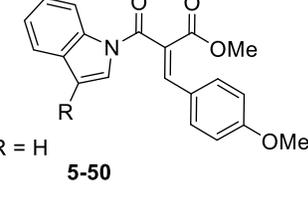
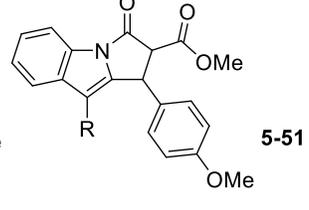
Entry ^a	Precursor	Product	Time (h)	Yield ^b	dr ^c
1			2.0	97	18:1
2			2.0	98	24:1
3		--	--	NR	--

^a Reactions run with the precursor (1.0 equiv.) and 10 mol % In(OTf)₃ in 1,2-dichloroethane at reflux. ^b Isolated yields after column chromatography. ^c Diastereoselectivities were determined from ¹H NMR of crude reaction mixture and represent *trans:cis* diastereomeric ratio.

Phthalimido precursor **5-44** was subjected to the optimized conditions to give **5-45** in 96% yield with 14:1 *dr* (Table 5.4, entry 1). Deprotection of **5-45** furnishes the primary amine which is synthetically appealing for the construction of natural products, such as flinderole C **5-6**. Bromo substrate **5-46** provided **5-47** in 69% yield with 25:1 *dr* (Table 5.4, entry 2). Likewise, methyl acetate derivative **5-48** generates **5-49** in 93% yield with 13:1

dr (Table 5.4, entry 3). Then, indole acrylate **5-50**, having no substituent in the 3-position, was assembled and generated **5-51** in 98% yield with 10:1 *dr* (Table 5.4, entry 4), demonstrating substitution at the 3-position is not crucial for product formation, and the reaction time is not extended substantially. As a part of the scope investigation, the alkylidene malonate monoamides were changed to nonaromatic groups that represent moieties derived from alkyl aldehydes and cinnamaldehyde.

Table 5.4: Alterations at the 3-Position on the Indole

Entry ^a	Precursor	Product	time (h)	Yield ^b	dr ^c
1	 R = CH ₂ CH ₂ NPhth 5-44	 5-45	4.0	96%	14:1
2	 R = CH ₂ CH ₂ Br 5-46	 5-47	12.0	69%	25:1
3	 R = CH ₂ CO ₂ Me 5-48	 5-49	3.0	93%	13:1
4	 R = H 5-50	 5-51	1.0	98%	10:1

^a Reactions run with the precursor (1.0 equiv.) and 10 mol % In(OTf)₃ in 1,2-dichloroethane at reflux. ^b Isolated yields after column chromatography. ^c Diastereoselectivities were determined from ¹H NMR of crude reaction mixture and represent *trans*:*cis* diastereomeric ratio.

The ethyl substituted alkylidene malonate monoamide **5-52** under the optimized reaction conditions did not yield product after >24 hours. After some further optimization, the catalyst loading was increased to 15 mol% In(OTf)₃ with a higher boiling solvent (toluene) and heated to reflux. **5-52** was subjected to the new conditions and formed **5-53** in 89% yield as the *trans* isomer exclusively (Table 5.5, entry 1). Propyl precursor **5-54**

gave **5-55** in 84% yield (Table 5.5, entry 2) with one observable diastereomer. When formaldehyde derived substrate **5-56** was subjected to the reaction conditions, **5-57** formed in 47% yield (Table 5.5, entry 3); degradation was observed due to the stability of the starting material and product under the higher temperature and catalyst loading. Conjugated cinnamate **5-58** afforded **5-59** in 71% yield with 8:1 *dr* (Table 5.5, entry 4). 2,2-Disubstituted acrylate **5-60** cyclized to form **5-61** in 98% yield (Table 5.5, entry 5) with a quaternary center. As a direct consequence of this new finding, our methodology is useful for installing quaternary centers, chiral or achiral, derived from ketones. With all the data so far, we predicted indole could be exchanged for pyrrole on the alkylidene malonate monoamide to an entirely new scaffold.

Table 5.5: Reaction Scope of Nonaromatic Alkylidene Malonate Monoamides

15 mol % In(OTf)₃
Toluene, 111 °C

Entry ^a	Precursor	Product	time (h)	Yield ^b	dr ^c
1	 5-52	 5-53	12.0	89%	-- ^d
2	 5-54	 5-55	12.0	84%	-- ^d
3	 5-56	 5-57	1.0	47%	--
4	 5-58	 5-59	12.0	71%	8:1
5	 5-60	 5-61	1.0	98%	--

^a Reactions run with the precursor (1.0 equiv.) and 15 mol % In(OTf)₃ in toluene at reflux. ^b Isolated yields after column chromatography. ^c Diastereoselectivities were determined from ¹H NMR of crude reaction mixture and represent *trans/cis* diastereomeric ratio. ^d One diastereomer observable by crude NMR.

Consequently, if pyrrole is used, our methodology would furnish 1*H*-pyrrolizin-3(2*H*)-ones. Pyrrolizines, naturally occurring compounds, have unique synthetic and medicinal potential due to their therapeutic and biological activities.^{313–320} Excitingly, when acrylate **5-62** was treated with 10 mol% In(OTf)₃ in 1,2-dichloroethane at reflux,

desired pyrrolizine **5-63** was recovered in 54% yield with 13:1 *dr* (Figure 5.10). Unfortunately, product degradation under the reaction conditions attenuated the isolated yield.

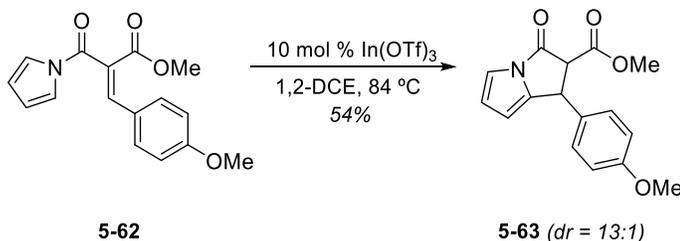


Figure 5.10: Reaction assessment for 1*H*-pyrrolizin-3(2*H*)-one formation

5.5 Conclusion

In brief, the reactivity of donor-acceptor-acceptor cyclopropane systems explored previously evolved into the development of a new intramolecular route for pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indoles. This amenable, efficient protocol was devised using a diastereoselective, Lewis acid-catalyzed intramolecular Friedel-Crafts reaction. The protocol gives high yields (up to 98%) of five-membered lactams with high diastereoselectivities (up to 25:1 *dr*), and precursors were built from cheap, commercially-available reagents in two steps. The scope was broadened using heteroaromatics, halogens, and a *N*-phthalimide, providing access to functional groups typically incapable of direct installation due to Lewis basicity (e.g. amine). Moreover, quaternary center incorporation is simple to install with high yields; notably, removal of the indole and installment of a pyrrole resulted in 1*H*-pyrrolizin-3(2*H*)-one formation, opening a new avenue for the synthesis of functionalized pyrrolizines and verifying the fundamental rationale for the methodological development.

5.6 Research Participants

This research was conducted with Dr. Dadasaheb V. Patil. He made the precursors and the final products.

This work was published in Chemical Communications: Patil, D. V.; Cavitt, M. A.; Grzybowski, P.; France, S. An Efficient Synthesis of hydropyrido[1,2-*a*]indole-6(7*H*)-ones via an In(III)-Catalyzed Tandem Cyclopropane Ring-opening/Friedel-Crafts Alkylation Sequence. Chem. Commun. Camb. U. K. 2011, 47, 10278–10280.

5.7 Experimental Information

5.7.1 Synthetic Methods for Pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indole Preparation

All reactions were carried out in pre-dried glassware from the oven and any additional moisture was removed by flame-drying the reaction vessel. Each reaction proceeded under a nitrogen atmosphere with anhydrous solvents, unless stated otherwise. Tetrahydrofuran and diethyl ether were distilled from a sodium/benzophenone ketyl under nitrogen and stored in a Schlenk flask. Benzene, toluene, 1,2-dichloroethane, and dichloromethane were purified by distillation from calcium hydride. Acetonitrile was dried by fractional distillation over CaH₂. All other reagents were purchased from Acros, Sigma-Aldrich, Fluka, VWR, Merck, Alfa Aesar, TCI, and Strem (for metal catalysts). These reagents were used without further purification. All methyl 3-(1*H*-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoates **5-27** were synthesized as previously reported.³⁰²

Chromatographic purification was performed as flash chromatography with Dynamic Adsorbents silica gel (32-65µm) and solvents indicated as eluent with 0.1-0.5 bar pressure. For quantitative flash chromatography, technical grades solvents were utilized. Analytical thin-layer chromatography (TLC) was performed on EMD silica gel 60 F254 TLC glass plates. Visualization was accomplished with UV light, aqueous basic potassium permanganate (KMnO₄) solution, iodine, aqueous acidic dinitrophenylhydrazine (DNP) solution, aqueous acidic *p*-anisaldehyde (PAA) solution, and an ethanol solution of

phosphomolybdic acid (PMA) followed by heating. Each yield refers to an isolated, analytically-pure material.

Infrared (IR) spectra were obtained using a Nicolet 4700 FTIR with an ATR attachment from SmartOrbit Thermoelectronic Corp. The IR bands are characterized as weak (w), medium (m), and strong (s). Proton and carbon nuclear magnetic resonance spectra (^1H NMR and ^{13}C NMR) were recorded on a Varian Mercury Vx 300 MHz spectrometer, Varian Mercury Vx 400 MHz spectrometer or Bruker 400 MHz spectrometer with solvent resonances as the internal standard (^1H NMR: CDCl_3 at 7.26 ppm; ^{13}C NMR: CDCl_3 at 77.0 ppm). ^1H NMR data are reported as follows: chemical shift (ppm), multiplicity (s = singlet, d = doublet, dd = doublet of doublets, dt = doublet of triplets, ddd = doublet of doublet of doublets, t = triplet, m = multiplet), coupling constants (Hz), and integration values. Mass spectra were obtained by the Georgia Institute of Technology Bioanalytical Mass Spectrometry Facility using a VG-70SE instrument. *Compounds synthesized and not reported in the literature until our publication are listed below. Dr. Dadasaheb V. Patil synthesized the precursors and the final products as well.*

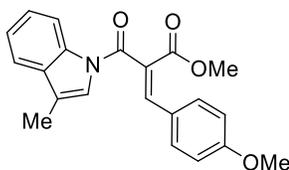
5.7.2 Alkylidene Malonate Monoamide Preparation for Pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indole Synthesis

5.7.2.1 General Procedure A³²¹

The β -esteramide (1.0 equiv.), aldehyde (1.3 equiv.), glacial acetic acid (0.5 equiv.), and piperidine (0.1 equiv.) were heated to a reflux in benzene using a Dean-Stark trap for 12 hours. After cooling the reaction mixture to room temperature, water was added to the reaction vessel, and the organic layer was collected. Subsequently, the aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc three times. The combined organic layers were washed with 1 M HCl and saturated sodium bicarbonate. The combined organic layers were dried with Na_2SO_4 , filtered, concentrated, and purified by silica gel column chromatography (gradient EtOAc/Hex).

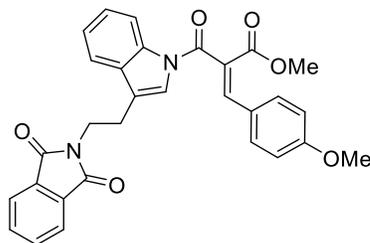
5.7.2.2 General Procedure B³²²

A round bottom flask was charged with the β -esteramide (1.0 equiv.) and THF (25 mL). After cooling the solution to 0 °C, titanium(IV) chloride tetrahydrofuran complex (2.0 equiv.) and CCl₄ (2.0 equiv.) were added to the reaction vessel. After 1 hour at 0 °C, the aldehyde (1.0 equiv.) was added slowly, and the reaction was stirred for an hour. Then, pyridine (4.0 equiv.) was added to the solution dropwise. The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and allowed to stir for 14 hours. The reaction was quenched with water and the organic layer was collected. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether, and the combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaHCO₃ and brine. The organic layer was dried with MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated, and purified by silica gel column chromatography (gradient EtOAc/Hex).

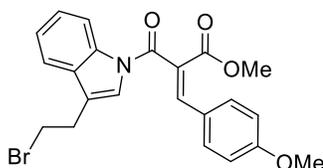


Methyl 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-(3-methyl-1H-indole-1-carbonyl)acrylate (5-29):

Methyl 3-(3-methyl-1H-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (1.04 g, 4.50 mmol), 4-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.65 mL, 5.34 mmol), glacial acetic acid (0.126 g, 2.10 mmol), piperidine (0.0780 g, 0.911 mmol) and benzene (15 mL) were mixed according to general procedure A to afford **5-29** as a white solid (1.32 g, 84%) after 12 hours. $R_f = 0.30$ (20% EtOAc/Hex). [m.p. 138-140 °C] ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.69 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.94 (s, 1H), 7.53 – 7.32 (m, 5H), 7.01 (s, 1H), 6.79 – 6.72 (m, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 2.18 (d, $J = 0.6$ Hz, 3H). ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 165.2, 164.9, 161.7, 142.9, 135.3, 132.1, 131.9, 125.2, 124.6, 124.1, 123.3, 122.4, 119.1, 118.8, 116.7, 114.5, 55.1, 52.6, 9.5. IR: 3070.1 (w), 3007.0 (w), 2930.6 (w), 2824.4 (w), 1715.1 (m), 1678.1 (s), 1598.3 (s), 1511.9 (m), 1448.1 (m), 1395.8 (m), 1341.2 (m), 1254.3 (s), 1170.5 (s), 1047.5 (s), 874.9 (m), 732.2 (s), 698.5 (m), 536.2 (m) cm⁻¹. HRMS (ESI) M/Z+ Calc. 349.1314, Obs. 349.1314.

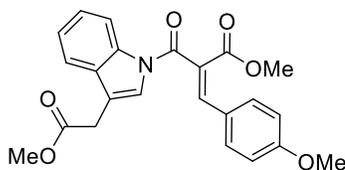


Methyl 2-(3-(2-(1,3-dioxisoindolin-2-yl)ethyl)-1H-indole-1-carbonyl)-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)acrylate (5-44): Methyl 3-(3-(2-(1,3-dioxisoindolin-2-yl)ethyl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (1.08 g, 2.77 mmol), 4-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.459 g, 3.37 mmol), glacial acetic acid (0.0940 g, 1.57 mmol), piperidine (0.022 g, 0.253 mmol) and benzene (150 mL) were mixed according to general procedure A to yield **5-44** as a light yellow solid (0.569 g, 40%) after 16 hours. $R_f = 0.40$ (40% EtOAc/Hex). [m.p. 147-149 °C] $^1\text{H NMR}$ (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 8.64 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.78 – 7.72 (m, 2H), 7.71 – 7.64 (m, 3H), 7.48 – 7.31 (m, 4H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 6.79 – 6.71 (m, 2H), 3.95 – 3.88 (m, 2H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.05 – 2.96 (m, 2H). $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 168.1, 165.5, 164.9, 161.9, 143.3, 135.5, 133.9, 132.1, 131.9, 131.1, 125.6, 124.8, 124.4, 123.2, 122.9, 119.7, 118.9, 117.0, 114.6, 55.3, 52.7, 37.1, 24.1. IR: 3120.0 (w), 3060.2 (w), 2950.6 (w), 2844.3 (w), 1790.2 (s), 1691.8 (s), 1678.5 (s), 1652.9 (s), 1598.7 (s), 1434.3 (m), 1390.0 (s), 1256.0 (s), 1203.9 (s), 1172.7 (s), 1121.3 (m), 1019.5 (m), 888.2 (m), 750.6 (m), 718.5 (s), 529.5 (m) cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 508.1634, Obs. 508.1638.



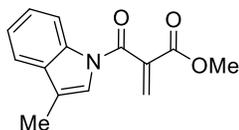
Methyl 2-(3-(2-bromoethyl)-1H-indole-1-carbonyl)-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)acrylate (5-46): Methyl 3-(3-(2-bromoethyl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (0.345 g, 1.06 mmol), 4-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.244 g, 1.64 mmol), glacial acetic acid (0.0315 g, 0.524 mmol), piperidine (0.0172 g, 0.202 mmol) and benzene (30 mL) were combined according to

general procedure A to afford **5-46** as a yellowish orange solid (0.384 g, 82%) after 14 hours. $R_f = 0.31$ (20% EtOAc/Hex). [m.p. 90-92 °C] $^1\text{H NMR}$ (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 8.67 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.94 (s, 1H), 7.55 – 7.42 (m, 2H), 7.42 – 7.34 (m, 3H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 6.79 – 6.73 (m, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.66 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.52 (t, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.16 (t, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.06 (t, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 1H). $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (101 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 165.5, 165.0, 162.0, 143.6, 135.5, 132.1, 130.6, 125.7, 124.7, 124.3, 123.6, 123.4, 123.2, 120.3, 118.5, 117.2, 114.7, 77.2 (Rotamers), 55.4, 52.8, 43.1 (Rotamers), 31.0, 28.7, 28.5. IR: 3060.2 (w), 3007.0 (w), 2957.2 (w), 2834.3 (w), 1708.5 (m), 1691.0 (m), 1598.9 (s), 1512.2 (m), 1450.9 (m), 1392.8 (m), 1256.3 (s), 1203.1 (s), 1172.6 (s), 1026.8 (m), 878.2 (w), 830.6 (m), 730.4 (s), 700.6 (s), 539.5 (m) cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 441.0576, Obs. 441.0580.

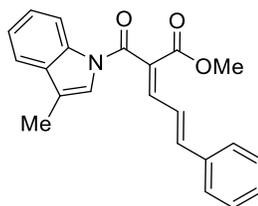


Methyl 2-(3-(2-methoxy-2-oxoethyl)-1H-indole-1-carbonyl)-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)acrylate (5-48): Methyl 3-(3-(2-methoxy-2-oxoethyl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (1.01 g, 3.50 mmol), 4-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.615 g, 4.52 mmol), glacial acetic acid (0.105 g, 1.75 mmol), piperidine (0.043 g, 0.506 mmol) and benzene (150 mL) were combined according to general procedure A to generate **5-48** as a light yellow solid (0.568 g, 40%) after 16 hours. $R_f = 0.26$ (40% EtOAc/Hex). [m.p. 147-149 °C] $^1\text{H NMR}$ (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 8.66 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.57 – 7.42 (m, 3H), 7.42 – 7.33 (m, 2H), 7.20 (s, 1H), 6.80 – 6.74 (m, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 3.63 (s, 2H). $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 170.8, 165.6, 164.9, 161.9, 143.5, 135.4, 132.1, 130.8, 125.6, 124.7, 124.4, 124.2, 123.1, 119.0, 117.0, 115.8, 114.6, 55.3, 52.8, 52.1, 30.7. IR: 3050.2 (w), 3003.7 (w), 2953.9 (w), 2841.0 (w), 1737.6 (m), 1722.3 (m), 1710.6 (m), 1691.1 (m), 1598.9 (s), 1512.4 (m), 1450.7 (m), 1392.8 (m), 1256.2 (s), 1202.3 (m),

1172.0 (s), 1045.5 (m), 1026.7 (m), 888.2 (w), 730.4 (s), 700.4 (s) cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) $M/Z+$ Calc. 407.1369, Obs. 407.1389.



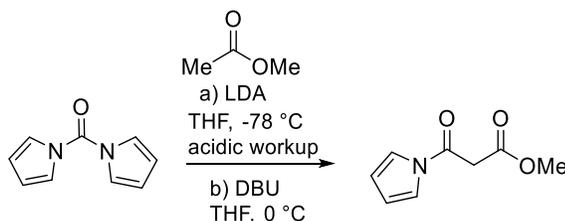
Methyl 2-(3-methyl-1H-indole-1-carbonyl)acrylate (5-56): Using conditions established by Yiotakis³²³, a round bottom flask was charged with acetic acid (12 mL), methyl 3-(3-methyl-1H-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (0.602 g, 2.60 mmol), formaldehyde (0.0708 g, 2.359 mmol), and $\text{Cu}(\text{OAc})_2$ (0.0416 g, 0.229 mmol) and the mixture was heated at reflux for 3 hours. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and diethyl ether was added. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was washed successively with 1 M HCl, dilute NaHCO_3 , 1 M HCl, and brine. The organics were dried with Na_2SO_4 and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified using silica gel flash chromatography to yield **5-56** as a brown oil (0.470 g, 74%). $R_f = 0.37$ (20% EtOAc/Hex). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 8.44 (d, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.56 – 7.49 (m, 1H), 7.44 – 7.30 (m, 2H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 6.79 (d, $J = 0.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.15 (s, 1H), 3.81 (d, $J = 0.8$ Hz, 3H), 2.27 – 2.25 (m, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 163.8, 163.6, 137.3, 135.7, 132.0, 131.7, 125.4, 124.1, 122.7, 119.2, 119.0, 116.6, 52.8, 9.7. IR: 3119.9 (w), 3060.2 (w), 2960.5 (w), 2914.0 (w), 1736.9 (s), 1728.1 (s), 1690.8 (s), 1678.3 (s), 1449.6 (s), 1387.6 (m), 1343.5 (m), 1235.7 (m), 1170.7 (m), 1151.2 (m), 1061.6 (m), 931.4 (w), 881.6 (m), 735.1 (s), 701.4 (m) cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) $M/Z+$ Calc. 243.0895, Obs. 243.0891.



Methyl 2-(3-methyl-1H-indole-1-carbonyl)-5-phenylpenta-2,4-dienoate (5-58): Methyl 3-(3-methyl-1H-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (0.201 g, 0.868 mmol), cinnamaldehyde (0.158 g, 1.19 mmol), glacial acetic acid (0.0525 g, 0.873 mmol),

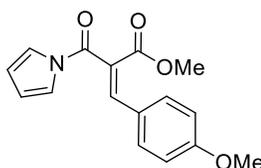
piperidine (0.0259 g, 0.304 mmol) and benzene (15 mL) were combined according to general method A to yield **5-58** as a red solid (0.280 g, 93%) after 12 hours. $R_f = 0.40$ (20% EtOAc/Hex). [m.p. 108-110 °C] $^1\text{H NMR}$ (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 8.65 (s, 1H), 7.76 (d, $J = 11.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.58 – 7.52 (m, 1H), 7.49 – 7.27 (m, 7H), 7.12 (d, $J = 15.3$ Hz, 1H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 6.89 – 6.76 (m, 1H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H). $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (75 MHz, CDCl_3) (Isomers) δ ppm 164.6, 145.0, 144.2, 135.6, 135.1, 132.1, 130.0, 128.8, 127.8, 126.7, 125.3, 124.1, 122.8, 122.2, 119.2, 119.0, 116.8, 52.6, 34.5, 31.5, 25.1, 22.5, 14.1, 9.7. IR: 3123.3 (w), 3036.9 (w), 2953.9 (w), 2841.0 (w), 1710.8 (s), 1720.8 (s), 1678.1 (s), 1611.5 (s), 1589.9 (s), 1434.0 (s), 1392.4 (m), 1340.6 (m), 1236.3 (s), 1210.4 (s), 1154.0 (m), 1080.2 (m), 1047.9 (m), 974.9 (w), 888.2 (w), 746.8 (s), 689.0 (s) cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) $M/Z +$ Calc. 345.1365, Obs. 345.1367.

Preparation of Methyl 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-(1H-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)acrylate (5-62):



Methyl 3-oxo-3-(1H-pyrrol-1-yl)propanoate: Following a modification of Evans' reported procedure³²⁴: $n\text{-BuLi}$ (10M in hexanes, 36 mmol) was added to a solution of diisopropylamine (3.13 mL, 22.16 mmol) in THF (40 mL) at -78 °C. After 30 minutes, methyl acetate (2.9 mL, 36.5 mmol) was added slowly and the mixture was stirred for another 30 minutes. A solution of di(1H-pyrrol-1-yl)methanone³²⁵ (3.55 g, 22.16 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added to the reaction vessel. After 1 hour, the reaction was quenched with AcOH and washed with saturated NaHCO_3 . The organic layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was washed with Et_2O . The combined organic layers were dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated. The crude product was dissolved in THF, and 1,8-

diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (500 μ L, 3.34 mmol) was added. After 1 hour, ethyl acetate was added to the reaction flask. The mixture was washed with 0.5 M CuSO₄, washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, concentrated, and purified to afford the desired product as a brown oil (2.92g, 79%). R_f = 0.28 (20% EtOAc/Hex). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.23 (s, 2H), 6.31 – 6.22 (m, 2H), 3.83 (s, 2H), 3.70 (s, 3H). ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 166.2, 163.1, 119.1, 113.7, 52.6, 41.8. IR: 3143.2 (w), 3000.4 (w), 2950.6 (w), 1742.1 (s), 1709.9 (s), 1469.4 (m), 1343.4 (s), 1249.2 (s), 1208.0 (m), 1160.0 (m), 1115.1 (s), 1076.0 (m), 994.5 (m), 917.8 (s), 738.5 (s), 675.7 (m), 610.0 (m), 597.7 (m), 519.6 (m) cm⁻¹. HRMS (ESI) M/Z+ Calc. 167.0582, Obs. 167.0596.



Methyl 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-(1H-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)acrylate (5-62):

Methyl 3-oxo-3-(1H-pyrrol-1-yl)propanoate (0.500 g, 2.99 mmol), 4-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.560 g, 4.11 mmol), glacial acetic acid (0.105 g, 1.75 mmol), piperidine (0.0431 g, 0.506 mmol) and benzene (25 mL) were combined according to general method A to afford **5-62** as a brown solid (0.780 g, 91%) after 12 hours. R_f = 0.25 (20% EtOAc/Hex). [m.p. 79-81 °C] ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.91 (s, 1H), 7.37 – 7.29 (m, 3H), 6.85 – 6.78 (m, 3H), 6.27 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.78 (s, 3H). ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 165.2, 164.7, 162.0, 144.0, 132.0, 124.6, 122.3, 114.6, 114.1, 55.3, 52.8. IR: 3143.2 (w), 3073.4 (w), 2960.5 (w), 2837.6 (w), 1709.6 (s), 1678.6 (s), 1598.3 (s), 1512.6 (s), 1451.8 (m), 1288.9 (m), 1253.2 (m), 1202.3 (m), 1173.4 (s), 1126.4 (m), 1069.3 (m), 1017.7 (m), 884.9 (m), 825.1 (m), 730.3 (s), 700.5 (s) cm⁻¹. HRMS (ESI) M/Z+ Calc. 285.1001, Obs. 285.0997.

5.7.3 In(III)-catalyzed Cyclizations

5.7.3.1 General Procedure for Friedel-Crafts Cyclizations

To a mixture of In(OTf)₃ (0.10 equiv) in 1,2-dichloroethane or toluene heated to a reflux, dissolved acrylates **5-28** (1.0 equiv) were syringed into the reaction vessel. The reaction was monitored by TLC and quenched with water. The phases were separated, and the product was extracted from the aqueous phase with dichloromethane. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated for column chromatography using silica gel.

5.7.3.2 Rationale for *cis/trans* assignment

The major diastereomer is *trans* in spatial orientation based on a correlation between the calculated dihedral angle between H_a and H_b for both the *cis*- and *trans*-isomers and the expected Karplus^{326,327} coupling constant. This value was compared to the experimental value using ¹H NMR (Table 5.6). Diastereomeric ratios are reported where applicable, and the integral value for each signal is noted.

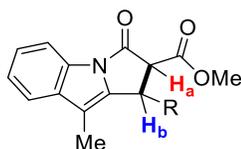


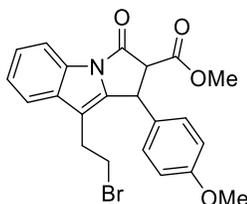
Table 5.6 *Cis/Trans* Assessment for Spatial Orientation

Diastereomer	Dihedral Angle ^a	Predicted Karplus <i>J</i> -Value (Hz) ^b	Observed <i>J</i> -Value (Hz) ^c
<i>cis</i>	8.5°	~7-8	9-10
<i>trans</i>	125.8°	~5-6	5-6

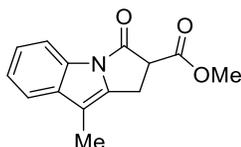
^aDetermined from energy minimizations using Trident software from Schrodinger, Inc.

^bDetermined from Karplus coupling constant chart

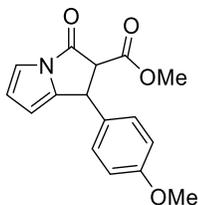
^cDetermined by ¹H NMR spectroscopy



Methyl 9-(2-bromoethyl)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[1,2-a]indole-2-carboxylate (5-47): Methyl 2-(3-(2-bromoethyl)-1H-indole-1-carbonyl)-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)acrylate (0.061 g, 0.138 mmol), In(OTf)₃ (0.0081 g, 0.014 mmol) and 1,2-DCE (7 mL) were combined according to the general procedure to afford **5-47** as a brown oil (0.0418 g, 69%) after 12 hours. *R_f* = 0.24 (30% EtOAc/Hex). *Diastereomeric ratio*: (25:1). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.20 – 8.14 (m, 0.17), 8.12 – 8.06 (m, 0.95), 7.71 (s, 0.07), 7.52 – 7.44 (m, 1.30), 7.42 – 7.29 (m, 2.54), 7.21 – 7.14 (m, 2.08), 7.10 – 7.14 (m, 0.31), 6.93 – 6.80 (m, 2.44), 5.06 (d, *J* = 4.9 Hz, 1.00), 4.52 – 4.45 (m, 0.04), 4.06 – 4.01 (m, 0.98), 3.90 – 3.77 (m, 6.82), 3.56 – 3.21 (m, 3.42H), 3.12 – 2.64 (m, 3.54). ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 167.8, 164.7, 159.4, 141.1, 140.9, 135.2, 135.0, 131.5, 131.1, 131.0, 130.2, 130.0, 128.3, 124.6, 124.3, 118.8, 114.7, 114.4, 114.2, 113.9, 112.2, 111.3, 62.6, 55.3, 53.3, 43.2, 42.3, 31.1, 27.3, 27.2. IR: 3017.0 (w), 2953.9 (w), 2927.3 (w), 2831.0 (w), 1737.2 (s), 1726.3 (s), 1712.0 (s), 1610.9 (m), 1452.8 (s), 1392.3 (m), 1365.0 (m), 1317.0 (m), 1245.5 (s), 1173.6 (s), 1028.3 (m), 931.4 (w), 831.0 (m), 747.6 (s) cm⁻¹. HRMS (ESI) *M/Z*+ Calc. 441.0576, Obs. 441.0575.



Methyl 9-methyl-3-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[1,2-a]indole-2-carboxylate (5-57): Methyl 2-(3-methyl-1H-indole-1-carbonyl)acrylate (0.100 g, 0.411 mmol), In(OTf)₃ (0.0355 g, 0.0632 mmol) and toluene (5 mL) were combined according to the general procedure to afford **5-57** as a pale yellow solid (0.0471 g, 47%) after 1 hour. *R_f* = 0.34 (20% EtOAc/Hex). [m.p. 95-97 °C] ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.04 – 7.97 (m, 1H), 7.49 – 7.41 (m, 1H), 7.35 – 7.27 (m, 2H), 4.15 (dd, *J* = 9.3, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.54 – 3.44 (m, 1H), 3.33 (ddd, *J* = 17.2, 9.3, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 2.20 (t, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 3H). ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 168.8, 165.5, 136.4, 136.3, 130.4, 124.3, 123.6, 118.7, 113.8, 109.7, 53.2, 52.5, 23.0, 8.3. HRMS (ESI) *M/Z*+ Calc. 243.0895, Obs. 243.0897.



Methyl 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-pyrrolizine-2-carboxylate (5-63):

Methyl 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-(1H-pyrrole-1-carbonyl)acrylate (0.152 g, 0.531 mmol), In(OTf)₃ (0.0308 g, 0.055 mmol) and 1,2-DCE (13 mL) were combined according to the general procedure to afford **5-63** as a red oil (0.0817 g, 54%) after 12 hours. $R_f = 0.35$ (20% EtOAc/Hex). *Diastereomeric ratio*: (13:1). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.20 – 7.06 (m, 3.27), 6.91 – 6.78 (m, 2.20), 6.53 (t, $J = 3.1$ Hz, 0.10), 6.36 – 6.29 (m, 0.96), 6.02 – 6.00 (m, 0.08), 5.99 – 5.94 (m, 0.95), 4.87 (d, $J = 3.9$ Hz, 1.01), 4.40 (d, $J = 9.1$ Hz, 0.07), 3.92 (d, $J = 5.1$ Hz, 0.91), 3.85 (s, 2.96), 3.80 (s, 3.00), 3.79 (s, 0.67), 3.24 (s, 0.26). ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 167.8, 165.5, 159.2, 140.5, 131.9, 128.4, 120.0, 114.4, 113.6, 111.7, 106.2, 105.0, 62.5, 55.3, 53.2, 42.4. IR: 3143.2 (w), 3106.6 (w), 3000.4 (w), 2957.2 (w), 2910.7 (w), 2837.6 (w), 1754.8 (s), 1737.3 (s), 1727.2 (s), 1608.9 (w), 1512.0 (m), 1401.6 (m), 1291.3 (m), 1242.7 (m), 1161.7 (m), 1080.8 (m), 974.5 (w), 901.5 (w), 833.4 (w), 719.4 (s) cm⁻¹. HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 285.1001, Obs. 285.1004.

CHAPTER 6 PYRROLO[3,2,1-*IJ*]QUINOLINE SYNTHESIS VIA IN(III)-CATALYZED FRIEDEL-CRAFTS CYCLIZATIONS

Along with the theme of heterocycle synthesis, another class of compounds, the pyrroloquinolines, was targeted. This class contains in its molecular skeleton the 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline skeleton (THQ) (**6-1**). Prevalent in nature, the 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline framework is one of the most valued nitrogen-containing architectures because it is used in medicinal, biological, and agrochemical research.³²⁸ As a subgroup within the THQ class, pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolines (PQ, **2**) and their reduced and oxidized derivatives have become of great interest in the area of drug discovery, agrochemistry, and materials science.^{329–338} For example, PHA-529311 (**6-3**) demonstrates inhibitory activity against herpesvirus DNA polymerases,^{332,339} and **6-4** strongly activates sirtuin 1 (SIRT1).³⁴⁰ KC 11404 (**6-5**), a promising molecule for asthma, has potent histamine and platelet activating factor (PAF) antagonism along with strong inhibition of 5-lipoxygenase activities.³³⁵ Pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinoline **6-6** was reported as a good agonist for the 5-hydroxytryptamine receptor (5-HT_{2c}) with greater selectivity for the 5-HT_{2a} isoform, becoming a possible therapeutic candidate for epilepsy and obesity.³³⁴ In several cases, PQ derivatives exhibited high diuretic,³⁴¹ melatonergic,³³⁷ and anti-acetylcholinesterase activity.³³⁸ Moreover, PQs were reported as key intermediates towards the synthesis of other bioactive compounds and natural products.^{225,342,342,343} Lastly, the 1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4*H*-pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinoline system comprises the central core of lilolidine (**6-7**) alkaloids,³⁴⁴ which have been explored as therapeutics, fungicides (i.e., lilolidone **6-8**),³⁴⁵ and as red-light-emitting dopants in organic light-emitting diodes (OLEDs) (**6-9**).³³³

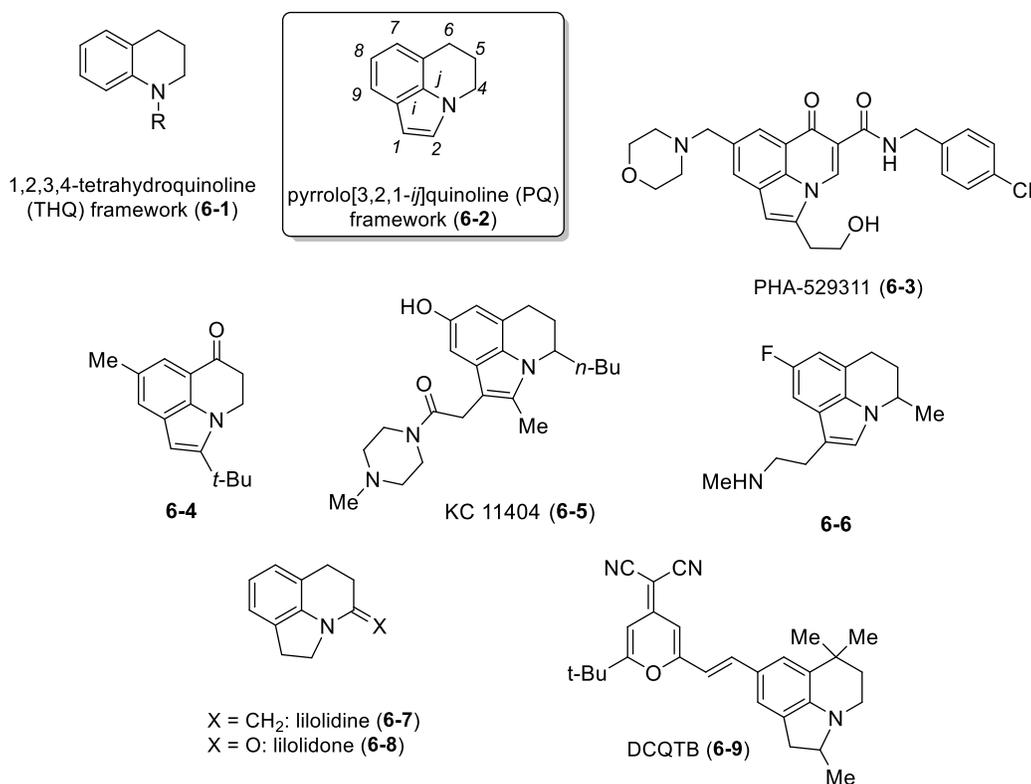


Figure 6.1: Molecules containing the pyrroloquinoline framework

6.1 Syntheses of Pyrroloquinolines

Many methods have been reported for the synthesis of pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinoline derivatives. Most methodologies involve the annellation of a six-membered construct onto an indolic-type structural analog or that of five-membered ring construction onto a quinoline molecule. Other transformations include free radical cyclizations,^{185,346–351} sigmatropic reactions,^{352–355} Wittig-type,³⁵⁶ Michael-type annulations,^{330,357} Fischer indolization,³⁵⁸ Friedel-Crafts reactions,^{359–361} multicomponent reactions,³⁵⁶ transition metal-catalyzed annulations,^{293,362–366} and C-H functionalization.^{364,366–368} In light of the numerous approaches, interesting, recent advances are discussed below.

In 2014, Xiao-Ming et al. published a cyclodehydration of α -amino carbonyl molecules **6-10** to form pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolines **6-11**.³⁶⁹ The authors implemented the Bischler^{370,371} reaction as their guide to design a green synthesis for quinolines and indoles. To become more eco-friendly, the group used inorganic salts—not corrosive

acids or heavy metals. Settling on NH_4PF_6 in 1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoropropan-2-ol (HFIP) at 110 °C, they obtained pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolines **6-11** in 61-92% yield. The ammonium group was hypothesized to activate the carbonyl for a nucleophilic ring attack followed by dehydration to afford the desired products. Alkyls, methyl esters, and aryl containing methoxy, chloro, bromo, and trifluoromethyl moieties were compatible, and the reactions proceeded smoothly (Figure 6.2).

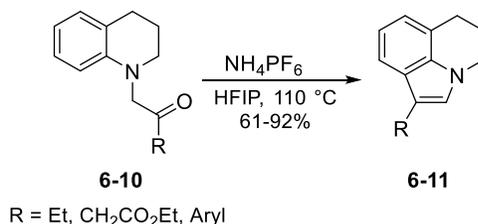


Figure 6.2: Xiao-Ming's cyclodehydration for pyrroloquinolines

Within the same year as Xiao-Ming's protocol, Mphahlele and Oyeyiola disclosed a method for the synthesis of 2-substituted 4-aryl-8-bromo-4*H*-pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolin-6-ones **6-13** from 2-aryl-6,8-dibromoquinolin-4(1*H*)-ones **6-12** via a site-selective Sonogashira³⁷² cross-coupling with Pd/C-PPh₃, copper(I) iodide, and potassium carbonate in DMF:H₂O at 110 °C.³⁶⁵ Using a bromine at the C6 position for the Sonogashira coupling with phenylacetylene, the Pd/C-PPh₃-CuI pre-catalyst mixture performed the oxidative addition to install an alkyne. Deprotonation of the nitrogen caused a base-promoted cyclization to afford compounds **6-13** in 62-68% yield (Figure 6.3). Four substrates were shown to display reactivity. Final Suzuki-Miyaura³⁷³ cross coupling with 4-fluorophenylboronic acid afforded derivatives of compounds **6-13**.

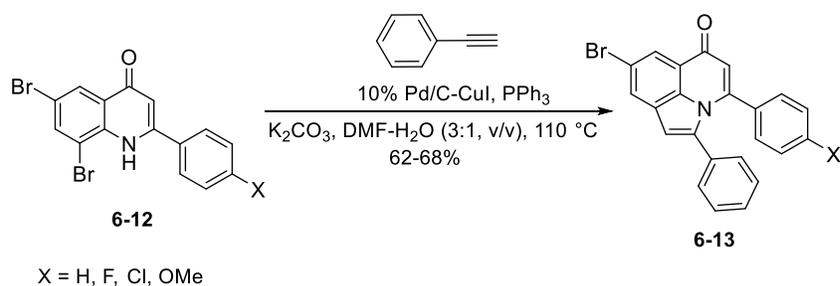
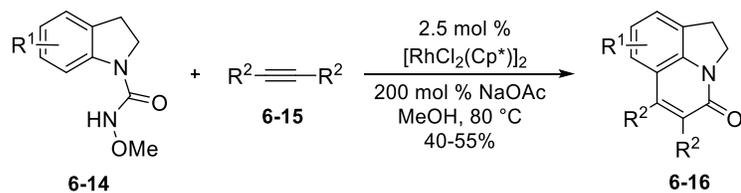


Figure 6.3: Mphahlele's one-pot site-selective Sonogashira cross-coupling heteroannulation

Recently, transition metal-catalyzed protocols to form pyrroloquinolines were reported by Wang, Manoharan, and Yang in 2015 (Figure 6.4). Wang et. al. divulged a Rh(III)-catalyzed redox-neutral C-H functionalization of indolines **6-14** with alkynes.³⁷⁴ Noticing that indoles can be functionalized at the C2-H and C3-H, they designed a method such that C-H functionalization would provide access to the pyrrolo[3,2-*ij*]quinolin-4-one framework. Using electron-releasing and electron-accepting indolines, [RhCl₂(Cp*)]₂, sodium acetate (NaOAc), and methanol heated to 80 °C for 24 hours, they generated 1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyrrolo[3,2-*ij*]-quinoline-4-ones **6-16** in 40-55% yield. The conditions were compatible with methoxy groups, esters, and halogens, but propargyl acetates and propargyl alcohols did not form any of the desired products, and the reaction was not affected by substitution on the indoline. For the mechanism, the group suggested a rhodium(III) reversible C-H cleavage at C7 to form a six-membered rhodacycle after proton removal. Alkyne insertion formed an expanded rhodacycle (8-membered). Intramolecular nucleophilic addition and subsequent elimination formed **6-16**.

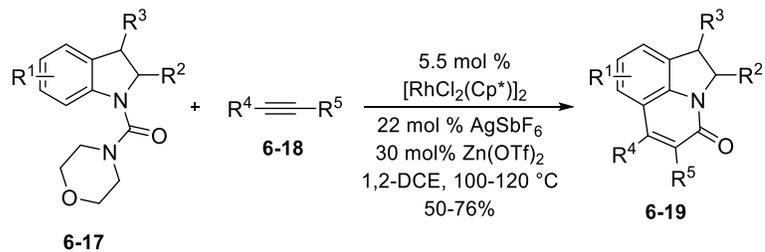
Wang et al.



$\text{R}^1 = \text{Me, OMe, F, Cl, Br, CO}_2\text{Me}$

$\text{R}^2 = \text{Me, } n\text{-Bu, } n\text{-Pr}$

Yang et al.



$\text{R}^1 = \text{H, Br, Cl, F, Me}$

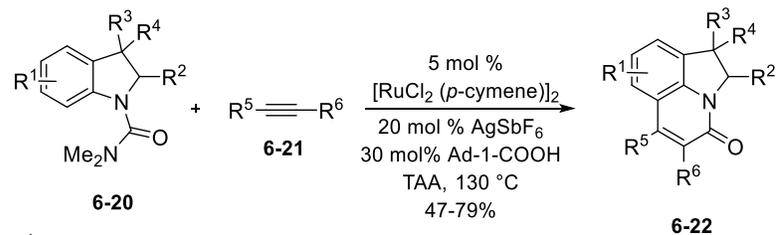
$\text{R}^2 = \text{H or Me}$

$\text{R}^3 = \text{H or Me}$

$\text{R}^4 = \text{Ar, Me, Et, } n\text{-Pr, 4-OMe-C}_6\text{H}_4, \text{ Ph, 4-Br-C}_6\text{H}_4$

$\text{R}^5 = \text{Ar, 2-Naphth, Ph, Et, 4-Br-C}_6\text{H}_4$

Manoharan and Jeganmohan



$\text{R}^1 = \text{Br, H, OMe}$

$\text{R}^2 = \text{H or Me}$

$\text{R}^3 = \text{H, Me, Ph}$

$\text{R}^4 = \text{H or Me}$

$\text{R}^3\text{-R}^4 = \text{-(CH}_2\text{)}_5\text{-}$

$\text{R}^5 = \text{Et, } n\text{-Bu, Me, Ph, 4-OMe-C}_6\text{H}_4, \text{ CH}_2\text{OMe}$

$\text{R}^6 = \text{Ph, 2-thienyl, CO}_2\text{Et, CO}_2\text{Me, 4-OMe-C}_6\text{H}_4, \text{ Me, Et, CH}_2\text{OMe}$

Figure 6.4: Transition metal-catalyzed C-H functionalization reactions

Yang et al. developed a Rh(III)-catalyzed approach to the indoline skeleton for a C-H functionalization/annulation sequence to assemble pyrroloquinolinone derivatives **6-19** in 2015 as well (Figure 6.4).³⁶⁴ As a part of the strategy, the group incorporated a morpholine moiety to act as a directing group such that the C-H and C-N bond cleavages would occur. $[\text{RhCl}_2(\text{Cp}^*)]_2$, AgSbF_6 , alkynes, and $\text{Zn}(\text{OTf})_2$ in 1,2-dichloroethane at 100-120 °C gave pyrroloquinolines **6-19** in moderate to good yields (50-76%) after 18-24 hours. Similar to the previous protocol mentioned above, halogens, aryls, and alkyl groups were tolerated. Accordingly, if the electronics were tuned appropriately such that the directing ability and carbamoyl moiety were balanced, the annulation reactions worked well. Furthermore, since the redox was neutral, the asymmetric alkynes afforded good regioselectivity.

Manoharan and Jeganmohan reported another route to pyrroloquinolinones using **6-20**, alkynes, $\{\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})\}_2$, AgSbF_6 , and Ad-1-COOH in tert-amyl alcohol at 130 °C for 24 hours (Figure 6.4).³⁶⁶ Aryl, alkyl, and ether-based alkynes were reported to form pyrroloquinolinones **6-22** in 47-79% yield. Mechanistically, they hypothesized that the products would form along a similar pathway as the route outlined by Wang except that a ligand exchange would occur between the catalyst and AgSbF_6 . Chelation and deprotonation at C7-H formed a six-membered ruthenacycle. Insertion of the alkyne into the Ru-C connectivity was postulated to occur. Then, protonation and elimination of dimethyl amine furnished the desired pyrroloquinolines. The method was regioselective and tolerable of various functional groups.

Despite the broad applicability and rising interest among synthetic chemists, reported methods for the preparation of pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolines exhibit major drawbacks. Harsh reaction conditions, high catalyst loadings, lengthy synthetic protocols, poor atom economy, and/or functional group intolerance were complications for previous approaches. For example, methods that involved the formation of the PQ

framework via Fischer indolization were limited by the preparation of the 1-amino-THQs.^{334,335,337} Likewise, transition metal-catalyzed annulations that were used to form PQs tended to use high catalyst loadings with expensive catalysts.^{293,362,363} In one report, 2,3-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolin-1-ones were obtained by appending a pyrrole ring onto 2,3-dihydroquinolin-4(1*H*)-ones by using a Sonogashira coupling with 10% Pd/C followed by an intramolecular C-N bond formation reaction using 5 mol% PdCl₂.³⁴⁰ Another representative example involved Friedel-Crafts annulations on indoles to form a PQ tricycle,^{359–361,375} but unfortunately, stoichiometric amounts of protic or Lewis acids were required for cyclization. Finally, other examples involving either multicomponent reactions,³⁵⁶ free radical cyclizations,^{346,347} sigmatropic rearrangements^{352,353} and Michael-type annulations³⁵⁷ had a narrow substrate scope. In general, efficient syntheses for the assembly of functionalized pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolines for greater selectivity, economic viability, and operational simplicity are needed.

6.2 Hypothesis and Synthetic Rationale for the Synthesis of Pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolin-4-ones

In conjunction with our previous efforts to develop routes that readily tap into broad skeletal diversity for *N*-annelated polycycles,^{254,255} we sought to prepare pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolines. We devised an In(OTf)₃-catalyzed intramolecular Friedel-Crafts alkylation of methyl 2-(1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)acrylates **6-23** (Figure 6.5, scheme 1) as a highly efficient and diastereoselective approach to functionalized 1*H*-pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]-indole-3(2*H*)-ones **6-24** under mild conditions.²⁵⁵ Using similar chemistry, we predicted that Friedel-Crafts alkylation chemistry would afford pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolines by employing a substrate with the indole 2-position blocked, as in the methyl 2-(2-methyl-1*H*-indole-carbonyl)acrylate **6-25** (Figure 6.5, scheme 2). With the 2-position unavailable, electrophilic attack would be feasible at

the indole 7-position, yielding pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*] quinolin-4-ones **6-26**.

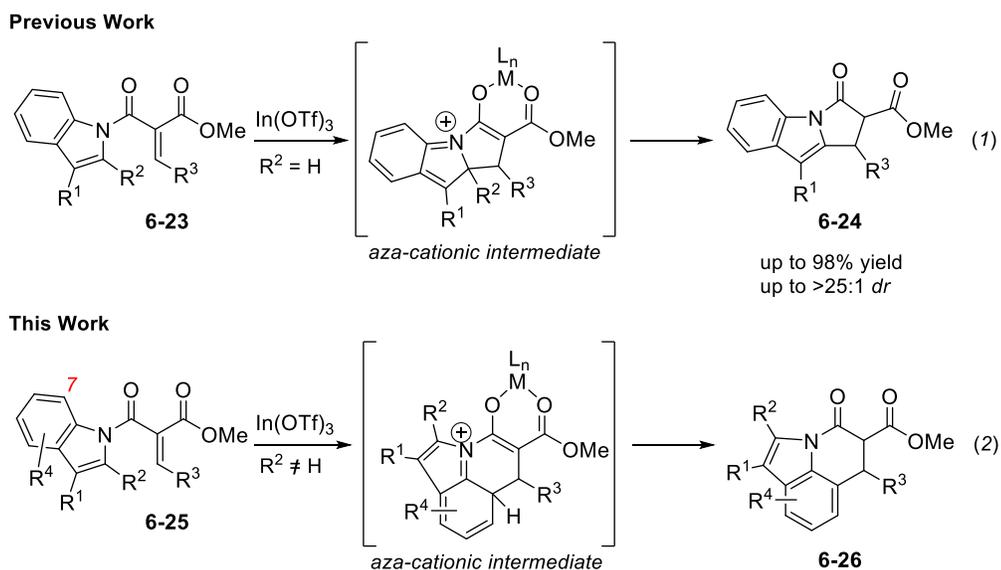


Figure 6.5: Rationale for pyrroloquinoline formation

6.3 Precursor Assembly for Pyrroloquinoline Synthesis

Testing this rationale required synthesizing the desired alkylidene malonate monoamides as previously reported in the literature.²⁵⁵ Treatment of an indole with methyl malonyl chloride afforded β -amide esters **6-28**. Knoevenagel condensation³⁷⁶ with the appropriate aldehydes formed the appropriate alkylidene malonate monoamides **6-29**.

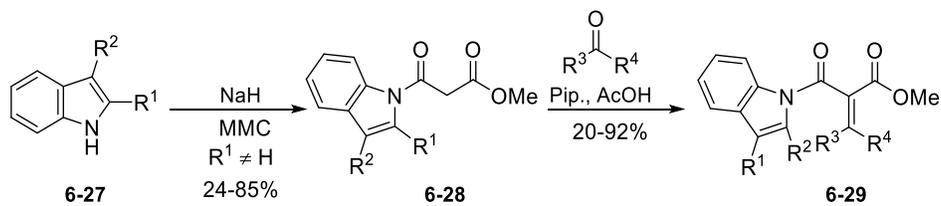


Figure 6.6: Alkylidene malonate monoamide synthesis for pyrroloquinoline assembly

6.4 Results and Discussion

For our first trial run, **6-30** (derived from 2-methyl indole and *p*-anisaldehyde)

was subjected to 15 mol% In(OTf)₃ in refluxing 1,2-dichloroethane. As anticipated, **6-30** cyclized to form the desired pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolin-4-one product **6-31** in 63% yield with 50:1 *trans:cis dr* (Table 6.1, entry 1). With the same donating group as **6-30**, 2-methoxyphenyl derivative **6-32** generated its PQ product **6-33** in 87% yield with a 3.7:1 *dr* (Table 6.1, entry 2).

We then sought to probe the electronic effects of the transformation and discovered a strong electronic influence on the reaction when the aryl substituent was changed to a strong electron-withdrawing group (Table 6.1, entries 3-5). Although the 4-nitro-, 3-nitro-, and 4-cyano-aryl substituted alkylidene malonate monoamides formed products **6-35**, **6-37**, and **6-39** in good yields (78%, 86%, and 78%, respectively), low diastereoselectivities were observed (~2:1 *dr*). When halogens were used (F or Br, Table 6.2, entries 1 and 2), both produced their respective products **6-41** and **6-43** in 94% and 61% yield. Although *m*-bromo gave an 8.3:1 *dr*, the *p*-fluoro gave a 2.6:1 *dr*. Given fluorine's high electronegativity, an akin electronic effect may have influences like those in the nitro and cyano groups. We then substituted a heteroaromatic group on the alkylidene malonate monoamide. 2-Thienyl derivative **6-44** cyclized to afford **6-45** as a single observable diastereomer in 51% yield with *dr* >99:1 (Table 6.2, entry 3).

Table 6.1: Alkene Substituent Effect on Reactivity

Entry ^a	Precursor	Product	Time (h)	Yield ^b	dr ^c
1	 6-30	 6-31	3.0	63%	50:1
2 ^{d,e}	 6-32	 6-33	3.0	87%	3.7:1
3 ^{d,e}	 6-34	 6-35	3.0	78%	2.4:1
4 ^e	 6-36	 6-37	13.0	86%	2.2:1
5 ^e	 6-38	 6-39	14.0	78%	1.9:1

^a Reactions run with the precursor (1.0 equiv.) and 10-15 mol % In(OTf)₃ in 1,2-dichloroethane at reflux. ^b Isolated yields after column chromatography. ^c Diastereoselectivities were determined from ¹H NMR of crude reaction mixture and represent *trans:cis* diastereomeric ratio. ^d The reaction was performed in toluene at reflux. ^e Yield represents a combined *cis-trans* mixture. ^f The reaction was performed with 30 mol % In(OTf)₃ in toluene at reflux.

As a result of the data obtained from aromatic substituents, the precursor scope was expanded to include nonaromatic substrates. In particular, alkylidene malonate monoamides derived from alkyl aldehydes and cinnamaldehyde were investigated.

When the ethyl-substituted alkylidene malonate monoamide **6-46** was subjected to the reaction conditions, no conversion was observed after 24 hours. Further optimization with a higher catalyst loading (30 mol%) in toluene at reflux gave pyrroloquinoline **6-47** in 84% yield with 25:1 *dr* (Table 6.2, entry 4). After treatment of cinnamaldehyde-derived alkylidene malonate monoamide **6-48** under the same conditions, **6-49** was formed in 65% yield with 20:1 *dr* (Table 6.2, entry 5).

Table 6.2: Alkene Substituent Effect on Reactivity

Entry ^a	Precursor	Product	Time (h)	Yield ^b	dr ^c
1 ^e			1.0	94%	2.6:1
2			14.0	61%	8.3:1
3			14.0	51%	>99:1
4 ^f			12.0	84%	25:1
5 ^f			14.0	65%	20:1

^a Reactions run with the precursor (1.0 equiv.) and 10-15 mol % In(OTf)₃ in 1,2-dichloroethane at reflux. ^b Isolated yields after column chromatography. ^c Diastereoselectivities were determined from ¹H NMR of crude reaction mixture and represent *trans*:*cis* diastereomeric ratio. ^d The reaction was performed in toluene at reflux. ^e Yield represents a combined *cis*-*trans* mixture. ^f The reaction was performed with 30 mol % In(OTf)₃ in toluene at reflux.

Next, differing substitutions were made around the indole ring (Table 6.3). When 2-phenyl indolyl alkylidene malonate monoamide **6-50** was subjected to the reaction conditions, pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolin-4-one **6-51** was obtained in 97% yield

with 17:1 *dr* (Table 6.3, entry 1). 2,3-Disubstituted indoles also cyclized. 2,3-Dimethyl indolyl alkylidene malonate monoamide **6-52** formed **6-53** in 86% yield with >99:1 *dr* (Table 6.3, entry 2). Similarly, the tetrahydrocyclopenta[*b*]indole based alkylidene malonate monoamide **6-54** furnished tetracyclic product **6-55** in 82% yield as a single observable diastereomer (Table 6.3, entry 3).

Installing substituents on the benzenoid portion of indole was tolerated and did not inhibit the transformation from occurring (Table 6.3, entries 4 and 5). Specifically, the 5-fluoro- and 5-chloro-2-methyl indole derivatives **6-56** and **6-58** produced pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]-quinolin-4-ones **6-57** and **6-59** in high yields (88% and 90%), respectively, with high diastereoselectivities (>99:1 *dr*).

Table 6.3: Indole Substituent Effect on Reactivity

Entry ^a	Precursor	Product	Time (h)	Yield ^b	dr ^c
1			3.0	97%	17:1
2			4.0	86%	>99:1
3			12.0	82%	>99:1
4 ^d			12.0	88%	>99:1
5			4.0	90%	>99:1

^a Reactions run with the precursor (1.0 equiv.) and 10-15 mol % In(OTf)₃ in toluene at reflux. ^b Isolated yields after column chromatography. ^c Diastereoselectivities were determined from ¹H NMR of crude reaction mixture and represent *trans:cis* diastereomeric ratio. ^d The reaction was performed in 1,2-dichloroethane at reflux.

As previously mentioned, the tricyclic skeletons of the 1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4*H*-pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolines (lilolidines, **6-7** and **6-8**) have been shown to have various applications.^{333,344,345} We investigated the reactivity of the indoline-derived substrate **6-**

60 to ascertain its compatibility in the intramolecular Friedel-Crafts annulation (Figure 6.7). Subjecting **6-60** to the reaction conditions provided the lilolidine derivative **6-62** in 81% yield as one observable diastereomer in a mixture with its decarboxylated product.

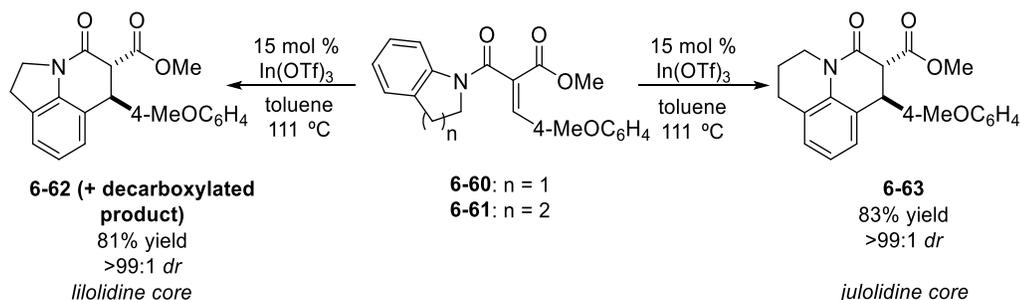


Figure 6.7: Lilolidine and julolidine alkaloid skeleton synthesis

Because of the success of indoline, we also employed the substrate **6-61** (derived from tetrahydroquinoline) in the cyclization (Figure 6.7). The resulting product encompassed the 1,2,3,5,6,7-hexahydropyrindo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinoline core, which is central in the julolidine class of alkaloids. Julolidine derivatives have attracted considerable attention due to their wide-ranging biological activities, including their role as bifunctional intercalators for DNA.³⁷⁷ As expected, **6-61** readily cyclized, and it formed the expected tricyclic product **6-63** in 83% yield as the *trans*-diastereomer.

6.5 Conclusion

In conclusion, we have devised a general route for the efficient construction of a variety of 5,6-dihydro-4*H*-pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolin-4-ones. This transformation involves an In(OTf)₃-catalyzed diastereoselective Friedel-Crafts alkylation of methyl 2-(2-methyl-1*H*-indole-carbonyl)acrylates. One simple hydrogen replacement with a poor leaving group at the 2-position of the indole resulted in pyrroloquinolines. The products were formed in good to high yields with diastereoselectivities up to >99:1 *dr*. This protocol also provided a convenient route to the lilolidine and julolidine family of

alkaloids.

6.6 Research Participants

This research was conducted with Dr. Dadasaheb V. Patil and Paul Grzybowski. They made the precursors and the final products.

This work was published in *Chemical Communications*: Patil, D. V.; Cavitt, M. A.; Grzybowski, P.; France, S. A General Intramolecular Friedel-Crafts Approach to Functionalized Pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolin-4-ones. *Chem. Commun. Camb. U. K.* **2012**, 48, 10337–10339.

6.7 Experimental Information

6.7.1 Synthetic Methods for Pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolines Preparation

All reactions were carried out in pre-dried glassware from the oven and any additional moisture was removed by flame-drying the reaction vessel. Each reaction proceeded under a nitrogen atmosphere with anhydrous solvents, unless stated otherwise. Tetrahydrofuran and diethyl ether were distilled from a sodium/benzophenone ketyl under nitrogen and stored in a Schlenk flask. Benzene, toluene, 1,2-dichloroethane and dichloromethane were purified by distillation from calcium hydride. All other reagents were purchased from Acros, Sigma-Aldrich, Fluka, VWR, Merck, Alfa Aesar, TCI and Strem (for metal catalysts) and used without further purification. Compounds **6-28** and **6-29** were synthesized according to our reported protocol.³⁰²

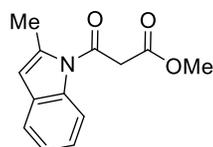
Chromatographic purification was performed as flash chromatography with Silicycle silica gel (40-65 μ m). For quantitative flash chromatography, technical grades solvents were utilized. Analytical thin-layer chromatography (TLC) was performed on Dynamic Absorbents, Inc. silica gel F254 TLC glass plates. Visualization was accomplished with UV light, aqueous basic potassium permanganate (KMnO₄) solution, iodine, aqueous acidic dinitrophenylhydrazine (DNP) solution, aqueous acidic p-anisaldehyde (PAA) solution, and an ethanol solution of phosphomolybdic acid (PMA) followed by heating. Each yield refers to an isolated, analytically-pure material.

Infrared (IR) spectra were obtained using a Nicolet 4700 FTIR with an ATR attachment from SmartOrbit Thermoelectronic Corp. The IR bands are characterized as weak (w), medium (m), and strong (s). Proton and carbon nuclear magnetic resonance spectra (¹H NMR and ¹³C NMR) were recorded on a Varian Mercury Vx 300 MHz spectrometer, Varian Mercury Vx 400 MHz spectrometer or Bruker 400 MHz spectrometer with solvent resonances as the internal standard (¹H NMR: CDCl₃ at 7.26 ppm; ¹³C NMR: CDCl₃ at 77.0 ppm). ¹H NMR data are reported as follows: chemical shift (ppm),

multiplicity (s = singlet, d = doublet, dd = doublet of doublets, dt = doublet of triplets, ddd = doublet of doublet of doublets, t = triplet, m = multiplet, br = broad), coupling constants (Hz), and integration. Diastereomeric ratios for the cyclized products were determined by ^1H NMR based on a comparison of the signal ratios of the benzylic protons (~4.0-5.0 ppm) for the two diastereomeric protons or other signals displaying clear separation. These assignments are based on the coupling constants. A single observable diastereomer corresponds to >99:1 *dr*. Mass spectra were obtained using a MicroMass Autospec M. The accurate mass analyses were run in EI mode at a mass resolution of 10,000 using PFK (perfluorokerosene) as an internal calibrant. *Compounds synthesized and not reported in the literature until our publication are listed below. Dr. Dadasaheb V. Patil and Paul Grzybowski synthesized the precursors and the final products as well.*

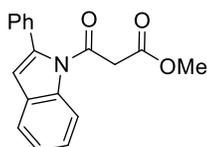
6.7.2 Synthesis of β -Amide Esters 6-27 for Pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinoline Assembly

Sodium hydride (1.2 equiv.) was suspended in tetrahydrofuran and cooled to 0 °C. In a separate flask, the desired *N*-heterocycle (1.0 equiv.) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran and syringed into the reaction vessel. After 30 minutes, methyl-3-chloro-3-oxopropanoate (1.25 equiv.) was added quickly. The reaction was stirred for 14 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was quenched with water. The organic layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried with anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel flash chromatography for product isolation.

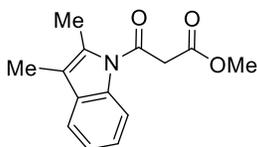


Methyl 3-(2-methyl-1*H*-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (6-28a): The general procedure was followed using sodium hydride (0.636 g, 26.5 mmol), 2-methyl-1*H*-indole (3.00 g,

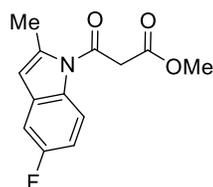
22.9 mmol), methyl-3-chloro-3-oxopropanoate (3.0 mL, 28.0 mmol), and THF (120 mL). After 5 hours, the reaction was quenched, and column chromatography formed **6-28a** as a red solid (1.80 g, 34%). ($R_f = 0.40$, 30% EtOAc/Hex) [m.p. 74-76°C] $^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 7.87 - 7.92 (m, 1H), 7.43 - 7.48 (m, 1H), 7.21 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 6.39 (s, 1H), 4.07 (s, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 2.61 (d, $J = 1.12$ Hz, 3H). $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (101 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 166.9, 165.9, 137.0, 136.3, 129.8, 123.9, 123.6, 120.0, 114.9, 110.6, 52.7, 45.6, 17.3. IR: 3022.4 (w), 2953.1 (w), 1733.8 (s), 1700.1 (s), 1684.4 (s), 1606.3 (m), 1588.1 (m), 1526.9 (m), 1450.5 (m), 1374.4 (m), 1300.3 (m), 1235.7 (s), 1162.5 (m), 1085.2 (w), 758.3 (s), 668.5 (w), 649.4 (w) cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 231.0895, Obs. 231.0894.



Methyl 3-oxo-3-(2-phenyl-1H-indol-1-yl)propanoate (6-28b): The general procedure was followed using sodium hydride (0.414 g, 17.3 mmol), 2-phenyl-1H-indole (3.00 g, 15.5 mmol), methyl-3-chloro-3-oxopropanoate (2.0 mL, 18.7 mmol), and THF (140 mL). After 5 hours, the reaction was quenched, and column chromatography afforded **6-28b** as an orange oil (1.28 g, 28%). ($R_f = 0.48$, 30% EtOAc/Hex) $^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 8.40 (qd, $J = 0.84$, 8.28 Hz, 1H), 7.55 - 7.59 (m, 1H), 7.44 - 7.49 (m, 5H), 7.36 - 7.41 (m, 1H), 7.29 - 7.34 (m, 1H), 6.64 (d, $J = 0.69$ Hz, 1H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 3.39 (s, 2H). $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (101 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 166.8, 166.7, 139.0, 137.9, 133.3, 129.1, 129.0, 129.0, 125.5, 124.2, 120.5, 120.4, 116.3, 112.5, 52.4, 45.9. IR: 3029.5 (w), 2958.2 (s), 2925.4 (s), 2852.3 (s), 1745.4 (s), 1715.4 (s), 1604.8 (w), 1470.7 (m), 1451.8 (w), 1406.9 (m), 1359.4 (m), 1341.8 (w), 1301.7 (m), 1253.6 (w), 1205.1 (m), 1155.5 (m), 1117.3 (w), 1076.5 (m), 1056.7 (w), 1020.7 (w), 970.1 (m), 919.4 (w), 821.1 (w), 747.8 (m), 700.7 (w) cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 293.1052, Obs. 293.1053.



Methyl 3-(2,3-dimethyl-1H-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (6-28c): The general procedure was followed using sodium hydride (2.41 g, 18.1 mmol), 2,3-dimethyl-1H-indole (2.02 g, 13.9 mmol), methyl-3-chloro-3-oxopropanoate (1.94 mL, 18.1 mmol), and THF (15 mL). After 14 hours, the reaction was quenched, and column chromatography afforded **6-28c** as a pale yellow solid (1.55 g, 56%). (R_f = 0.26, 20% EtOAc/Hex) [m.p. 75-77°C] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 7.77-7.84 (m, 1H), 7.26-7.32 (m, 1H), 7.17 (m, 2H), 3.88 (s, 2H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.03 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 8.2, 13.5, 45.2, 52.1, 114.5, 115.8, 117.7, 122.9, 123.6, 130.8, 131.6, 135.0, 165.3, 166.7. IR: 2989.2 (w), 2959.3 (w), 2925.6 (w), 1741.6 (s), 1681.3 (s), 1615.5 (w), 1449.6 (m), 1433.5 (m), 1361.6 (s), 1329.6 (m), 1259.5 (s), 1229.0 (w), 1162.2 (s), 1127.1 (m), 1100.2 (w), 1069.9 (w), 1019.5 (s), 928.9 (m), 833.2 (w), 759.5 (s), 691.3 (m), 613.1 (m) cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 245.1052, Obs. 245.1053.



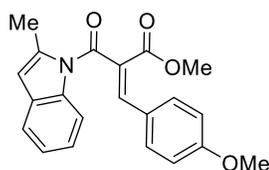
Methyl 3-(5-fluoro-2-methyl-1H-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (6-28d): The general procedure was followed using potassium hydride (0.711 g, 17.7 mmol), 5-fluoro-2-methyl-1H-indole (2.03 g, 13.6 mmol), methyl-3-chloro-3-oxopropanoate (1.9 mL, 17.7 mmol), and THF (18 mL). After 14 hours, the reaction was quenched, and column chromatography afforded **6-28d** as a red solid (0.805 g, 24%). (R_f = 0.20, 20% EtOAc/Hex) [m.p. 80-82°C] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 7.96 (dd, J = 4.45, 9.11 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (dd, J = 2.60, 8.54 Hz, 1H), 6.95 (dt, J = 2.64, 9.09 Hz, 1H), 6.35 (s, 1H), 4.03 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 2.59 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 166.8, 165.6, 161.2, 158.0, 138.1, 133.0, 130.9,

130.8, 116.5 and 116.4 (doublet), 111.6, 111.3, 110.6 and 110.5 (doublet), 105.8, 105.4, 52.8, 45.4, 17.3. IR: 3013.0 (w), 2956.9 (w), 1752.2 (s), 1682.4 (s), 1603.6 (m), 1476.2 (m), 1438.8 (m), 1376.3 (m), 1301.9 (w), 1259.5 (w), 1187.8 (m), 1157.8 (s), 1129.8 (m), 1000.5 (m), 958.5 (m), 870.7 (m), 797.1 (m), 780.4 (m), 668.4 (m) cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 249.0801, Obs. 249.0809.

6.7.3 Preparation of Alkylidene Malonate Monoamides for Pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolone Formation

6.7.3.1 General Method A³²¹

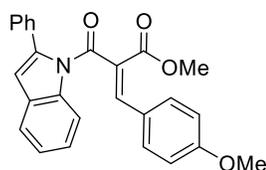
The β -amide ester (1.0 equiv.), aldehyde (1.3 equiv.), glacial acetic acid (0.5 equiv.), and piperidine (0.1 equiv.) were heated to a reflux in benzene with the use of a Dean-Stark trap for 14 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, water was added to the reaction vessel, and the organic layer was collected. Subsequently, the aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate three times. The combined organic layers were washed with 1M HCl and saturated sodium bicarbonate. The combined organic layers were dried with Na_2SO_4 , filtered, concentrated, and purified by silica gel column chromatography (gradient EtOAc/Hex).



Methyl 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-(2-methyl-1H-indole-1-carbonyl)acrylate (6-30):

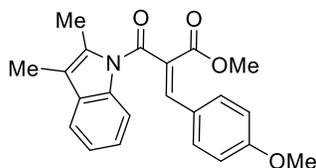
Methyl 3-(2-methyl-1H-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (1.80 g, 7.78 mmol), 4-methoxybenzaldehyde (1.2 mL, 10.1 mmol), glacial acetic acid (0.262 g, 4.37 mmol), piperidine (80 μL , 0.810 mmol) and benzene (120 mL) were mixed according to general method A to afford **6-30** as an orange oil (2.50 g, 92%) after 18 hours. (R_f = 0.24, 20% EtOAc/Hex) (*Diastereomer*) ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 8.43 (br. s., 0.81), 7.87

(s, 1.13), 7.72 (s, 0.15), 7.33 - 7.47 (m, 3.50), 7.21 - 7.30 (m, 2.08), 6.89 (d, $J = 8.79$ Hz, 0.27), 6.75 (d, $J = 8.76$ Hz, 2.10), 6.35 (s, 1.00), 3.87 (d, $J = 0.70$ Hz, 0.25), 3.83 (s, 0.26), 3.81 (s, 0.31), 3.77 (s, 2.63), 3.72 (s, 2.94), 2.48 (br. s., 2.87). ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 166.3, 165.1, 161.8, 142.9, 142.5, 131.9, 131.4, 129.8, 125.6, 124.7, 119.6, 114.5, 114.3, 55.2, 52.7, 16.7. IR: 3065.3 (w), 2951.7 (w), 2939.1 (w), 1720.6 (s), 1682.4 (s), 1600.9 (s), 1511.8 (s), 1452.5 (s), 1385.8 (m), 1321.3 (m), 1290.4 (m), 1258.9 (s), 1203.7 (m), 1172.3 (s), 1123.0 (m), 1056.1 (w), 1027.6 (m), 917.2 (w), 831.4 (m), 763.9 (s), 751.0 (s), 700.6 (m) cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 349.1314, Obs. 349.1319.



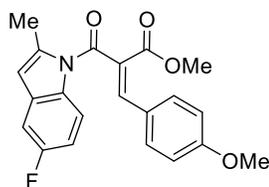
Methyl 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-(2-phenyl-1H-indole-1-carbonyl)acrylate (6-50):

Methyl 3-oxo-3-(2-phenyl-1H-indol-1-yl)propanoate (1.28 g, 4.36 mmol), 4-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.70 mL, 5.75 mmol), glacial acetic acid (0.131 g, 2.18 mmol), piperidine (50 μL , 0.506 mmol) and benzene (120 mL) were mixed according to general method A to afford **6-50** as a dark brown solid (0.457 g, 25%) after 18 hours. ($R_f = 0.37$, 20% EtOAc/Hex) [m.p. 105-107 $^\circ\text{C}$] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 8.63 (d, $J = 8.17$ Hz, 1H), 7.40 - 7.51 (m, 2H), 7.29 - 7.38 (m, 2H), 7.19 - 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.16 (s, 1H), 7.00 - 7.13 (m, 4H), 6.54 - 6.61 (m, 2H), 6.34 (s, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.71 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 166.8, 164.4, 161.5, 143.1, 139.8, 138.2, 133.4, 131.6, 129.6, 128.6, 127.8, 125.4, 125.2, 125.0, 124.3, 120.2, 116.6, 114.0, 111.9, 55.3, 52.3. IR: 3065.3 (w), 2951.7 (w), 2939.1 (w), 1720.6 (s), 1682.4 (s), 1600.9 (s), 1511.8 (s), 1452.5 (s), 1385.8 (m), 1321.3 (m), 1290.4 (m), 1258.9 (s), 1203.7 (m), 1172.3 (s), 1123.0 (m), 1056.1 (w), 1027.6 (m), 917.2 (w), 831.4 (m), 763.9 (s), 751.0 (s), 700.6 (m) cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 411.1471, Obs. 411.1480.



Methyl 2-(2,3-dimethyl-1H-indole-1-carbonyl)-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)acrylate (6-52):

Methyl 3-(2,3-dimethyl-1H-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (0.501 g, 2.04 mmol), 4-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.300 mL, 2.47 mmol), glacial acetic acid (0.094 g, 1.57 mmol), piperidine (0.043 g, 0.506 mmol) and benzene (30 mL) were mixed according to general method A to form **6-52** as a yellow solid (0.661 g, 89%) after 18 hours. ($R_f = 0.25$, 20% EtOAc/Hex) [m.p. 94-96°C] $^1\text{H NMR}$ (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 8.63 (br. s, 1H), 7.87 (br. s., 1H), 7.33 - 7.48 (m, 3H), 7.28 (br. s., 2H), 6.73 (d, $J = 8.50$ Hz, 2H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.67 (d, $J = 1.21$ Hz, 3H), 2.25 - 2.53 (s, 3H), 2.15 (s, 3H). $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 165.9, 165.2, 161.9, 142.5, 136.1, 131.8, 131.5, 126.6, 125.3, 124.3, 123.6, 117.9, 116.5, 114.6, 55.2, 52.4, 13.4, 8.6. IR: 3008.4 (w), 2933.3 (w), 2839.7 (w), 1721.5 (s), 1675.4 (s), 1601.6 (s), 1513.5 (s), 1458.5 (s), 1396.3 (m), 1306.8 (s), 1258.4 (s), 1203.4 (m), 1174.8 (s), 1133.5 (w), 1028.0 (w), 907.9 (w), 832.0 (w), 750.0 (s) cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) $M/Z+$ Calc. 363.1471, Obs. 363.1470.



Methyl 2-(5-fluoro-2-methyl-1H-indole-1-carbonyl)-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)acrylate (6-56):

Methyl 3-(5-fluoro-2-methyl-1H-indol-1-yl)-3-oxopropanoate (0.301 g, 1.21 mmol), 4-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.180 mL, 1.48 mmol), glacial acetic acid (0.0520 g, 0.873 mmol), piperidine (25 μL , 0.253 mmol) and benzene (30 mL) were mixed according to general method A to afford **6-56** as a red solid (0.382 g, 86%) after 18 hours. ($R_f = 0.43$, 30% EtOAc/Hex) [m.p. 95-97 °C] (Temperature for the $^1\text{H NMR}$ and $^{13}\text{C NMR} = 60$ °C) $^1\text{H NMR}$ (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 8.25 (br s, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.28 - 7.39 (m, 2H), 7.05

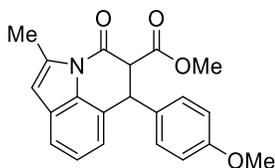
(dd, $J = 2.57, 8.61$ Hz, 1H), 6.95 (dt, $J = 2.58, 9.12$ Hz, 1H), 6.70 - 6.79 (m, 2H), 6.27 (s, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 2.46 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 166.0, 165.0, 162.1, 161.5, 158.3, 143.0, 133.3, 131.8, 131.1 and 131.0 (doublet), 125.8, 124.9, 116.9, 114.6, 111.5, 111.2, 110.3, 105.5, 105.2, 55.2, 52.5, 16.5. IR: 2948.8 (w), 2903.6 (w), 1720.7 (m), 1685.4 (m), 1602.5 (s), 1513.7 (s), 1472.7 (m), 1448.5 (m), 1389.2 (m), 1301.5 (m), 1274.6 (s), 1260.5 (s), 1176.5 (s), 995.0 (w), 957.3 (w), 832.8 (w), 764.3 (s), 750.0 (s) cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) $M/Z+$ Calc. 367.1220, Obs. 367.1226.

6.7.3.2 General Method B³²²

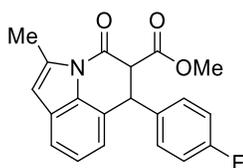
A round bottom flask was charged with the β -amide ester (1.0 equiv.) and THF (25 mL). After the solution was cooled to 0 °C, titanium(IV) chloride tetrahydrofuran complex (2.0 equiv.) and CCl_4 (2.0 equiv.) were added to the reaction vessel. After 1 hour at 0 °C, the aldehyde (1.0 equiv.) was added slowly, and the reaction was stirred for an hour. Then, pyridine (4.0 equiv.) was added to the solution dropwise. The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and allowed to stir for 14 hours. The reaction was quenched with water and the organic layer was collected. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether, and the combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaHCO_3 and brine. The organic layer was dried with Mg_2SO_4 , filtered, concentrated, and purified by silica gel column chromatography (gradient EtOAc/Hex).

6.7.4 **In(OTf)₃-Catalyzed Annulations for Pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinoline Assembly**

To a mixture of $\text{In}(\text{OTf})_3$ (0.10-0.15 equiv.) in 1,2-dichloroethane (or toluene) heated to a reflux, dissolved alkylidene malonate monoamides (1.0 equiv) were syringed into the reaction vessel. The reaction was monitored by TLC and quenched with water. The phases were separated, and the product was extracted from the aqueous phase with DCM. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Mg_2SO_4 , filtered. After concentration of the crude mixture, silica gel column chromatography was used for purification.

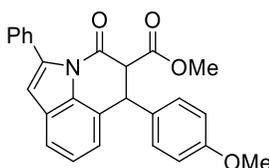


Methyl 6-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-methyl-4-oxo-5,6-dihydro-4H-pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinoline-5-carboxylate (6-31): Methyl 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-(2-methyl-1H-indole-1-carbonyl)acrylate (0.258 g, 0.739 mmol), In(OTf)₃ (0.0428 g, 0.0760 mmol) and 1,2-dichloroethane (13 mL) were combined according to the general procedure to render **6-31** as a brown solid (0.161 g, 63%) after 3 hours. (*R_f* = 0.35, 20% EtOAc/Hex) [m.p. 122-124 °C] *Diastereomeric ratio*: (50:1). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.31 - 7.37 (m, 1H), 7.14 - 7.20 (m, 2H), 7.08 - 7.13 (m, 1H), 6.84 - 6.92 (m, 2H), 6.71 (d, *J* = 7.48 Hz, 1H), 6.41 (d, *J* = 1.25 Hz, 1H), 4.96 (d, *J* = 10.85 Hz, 1H), 4.19 (d, *J* = 10.88 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 2.71 (d, *J* = 1.03 Hz, 3H). ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 169.0, 164.0, 159.0, 137.2, 134.9, 130.9, 129.6, 127.4, 124.0, 122.7, 121.0, 118.4, 114.3, 109.4, 58.8, 55.2, 52.6, 45.3, 15.2. IR: 2954.7 (w), 2922.5 (w), 2850.5 (w), 1749.6 (s), 1709.3 (s), 1611.6 (w), 1513.5 (s), 1443.5 (s), 1381.8 (s), 1340.9 (s), 1252.6 (s), 1178.9 (w), 1153.2 (m), 1032.8 (m), 818.6 (m), 764.7 (m), 749.1 (s) cm⁻¹. HRMS (ESI) *M/Z*⁺ Calc. 349.1314, Obs. 349.1310.

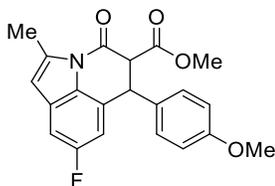


Methyl 6-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-oxo-5,6-dihydro-4H-pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinoline-5-carboxylate (6-41): Methyl 3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(2-methyl-1H-indole-1-carbonyl)acrylate (0.0760 g, 0.225 mmol), In(OTf)₃ (0.0188 g, 0.0330 mmol) and 1,2-dichloroethane (8 mL) were combined according to the general procedure to afford **6-41** as a yellow solid (0.0716 g, 94% for combined *cis* and *trans* isomers) after 1 hour. (*R_f* = 0.68, 30% EtOAc/Hex) [m.p. 153-155 °C] *Diastereomeric ratio*: (2.6:1) (*trans*-

Diastereomer chemical shifts reported) ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 7.36 (d, $J = 7.77$ Hz, 1H), 7.19 - 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.13 (t, $J = 7.62$ Hz, 1H), 7.00 - 7.09 (m, 2H), 6.68 (d, $J = 7.44$ Hz, 1H), 6.42 (d, $J = 1.17$ Hz, 1H), 5.01 (d, $J = 10.85$ Hz, 1H), 4.18 (d, $J = 10.85$ Hz, 1H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 2.71 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 168.8, 163.7, 137.3, 134.8, 130.2 and 130.1 (doublet), 127.5, 124.2, 122.1, 120.9, 118.7, 116.1, 115.8, 109.5, 77.2, 58.7, 52.7, 45.4, 15.2. IR: 3058.4 (w), 2954.5 (w), 2923.0 (w), 1746.8 (s), 1708.7 (s), 1605.3 (w), 1509.8 (s), 1443.8 (s), 1380.9 (s), 1340.0 (s), 1267.9 (m), 1224.3 (s), 1159.1 (s), 1097.6 (w), 1051.5 (w), 1010.0 (w), 967.1 (w), 818.5 (m), 748.7 (s) cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 337.1114, Obs. 337.1115.



Methyl 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-(2-phenyl-1H-indole-1-carbonyl)acrylate (6-51): Methyl 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-(2-phenyl-1H-indole-1-carbonyl)acrylate (0.160 g, 0.390 mmol), $\text{In}(\text{OTf})_3$ (0.0223 g, 0.0400 mmol) and 1,2-dichloroethane (13 mL) were combined according to the general procedure to afford **6-51** as a reddish orange solid (0.155 g, 97%) after 3 hours. ($R_f = 0.33$, 20% EtOAc/Hex) [m.p. 108-110 $^\circ\text{C}$] *Diastereomeric ratio*: (17.3:1). (*trans*-Diastereomer chemical shifts reported) ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 8.16 - 8.22 (m, 1H), 7.71 - 7.76 (m, 1H), 7.16 - 7.45 (m, 7H), 7.02 - 7.09 (m, 2H), 6.71 - 6.77 (m, 2H), 5.19 (d, $J = 4.40$ Hz, 1H), 4.05 (d, $J = 4.43$ Hz, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.73 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 168.0, 164.9, 158.9, 139.4, 134.4, 132.0, 131.7, 130.5, 128.4, 128.4, 128.4, 127.0, 124.9, 124.5, 120.2, 116.7, 114.3, 114.1, 63.0, 55.2, 53.3, 42.7. IR: 3056.9 (w), 2953.2 (w), 2837.9 (w), 1730.5 (s), 1610.2 (s), 1511.9 (s), 1454.6 (s), 1392.4 (s), 1345.1 (m), 1305.2 (m), 1246.7 (s), 1145.4 (s), 1103.0 (w), 1029.6 (s), 830.8 (m), 748.6 (s), 699.8 (s), 628.6 (m) cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) M/Z^+ Calc. 411.1471, Obs. 411.1470.



Methyl 8-fluoro-6-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-methyl-4-oxo-5,6-dihydro-4H-pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinoline-5-carboxylate (6-57): Methyl 2-(5-fluoro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)acrylate (0.0750 g, 0.204 mmol), In(OTf)₃ (0.0180 g, 0.0320 mmol) and 1,2-dichloroethane (7 mL) were combined according to the general procedure to afford **6-57** as a yellow solid (0.660 g, 88%) after 12 hours. (*R_f* = 0.40, 20% EtOAc/Hex) [m.p. 106-108 °C] (*Single Diastereomer Observed*) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.13 - 7.18 (m, 2H), 7.01 (ddd, *J* = 0.63, 2.21, 8.96 Hz, 1H), 6.86 - 6.91 (m, 2H), 6.43 - 6.48 (m, 1H), 6.37 - 6.39 (m, 1H), 4.92 (d, *J* = 10.79 Hz, 1H), 4.17 (d, *J* = 10.85 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 2.70 (d, *J* = 1.19 Hz, 3H). ¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 168.8, 163.7, 161.7, 159.3, 159.2, 138.7, 131.1, 130.3, 129.5, 128.1 and 128.0 (doublet), 124.0 and 123.9 (doublet), 114.4, 109.2, 109.2, 109.1, 108.9, 104.7, 104.4, 58.5, 55.2, 52.7, 45.3, 15.2. IR: 3001.9 (w), 2954.8 (w), 2838.9 (w), 1747.3 (s), 1709.5 (s), 1632.7 (m), 1610.7 (m), 1513.3 (s), 1479.6 (s), 1435.4 (s), 1381.4 (s), 1327.8 (m), 1254.6 (s), 1210.5 (s), 1156.7 (s), 1112.8 (s), 1031.8 (s), 961.2 (m), 852.7 (s), 832.2 (s), 741.1 (s), 714.0 (m), 619.6 (m) cm⁻¹. HRMS (ESI) *M/Z*+ Calc. 367.1220, Obs. 367.1227.

6.7.5 Control Reactions for Pyrroloquinolines

6.7.5.1 Trifluoromethanesulfonic Acid Reaction

To a mixture of trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (TfOH) (0.0010 g, 0.0068 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane heated to a reflux, dissolved methyl 2-(2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-3-(4-nitrophenyl)acrylate (0.250 g, 0.6866 mmol) was syringed into the reaction vessel. The reaction mixture was stirred at reflux for 16 hours. The reaction afforded only starting material as observed by crude ¹H NMR.

6.7.5.2 1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene Epimerization Reaction

The diastereomeric mixture of Methyl 2-methyl-6-(4-nitrophenyl)-4-oxo-5,6-dihydro-4*H*-pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinoline-5-carboxylate (0.06 g, 0.16478 mmol), DBU (0.0075 g, 0.0494 mmol) and 1,2-dichloroethane (3 mL) were combined and stirred at room temperature for 14 hours. The reaction afforded the *trans* isomer as a single observable diastereomer (>99:1 *dr*) from ¹H NMR of the crude reaction mixture.

APPENDIX

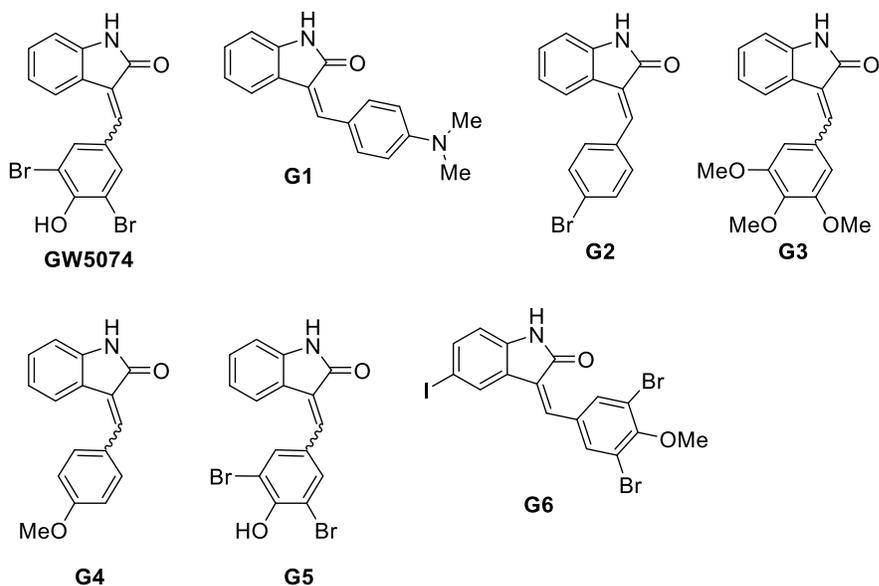
Glaucoma is a serious disease that can wreak havoc on one's quality of life and affects over three million Americans and 60.5 million individuals worldwide according to a 2010 study.³⁷⁸ Being an impairing ailment, glaucoma threatens the sense held most sacred...sight. Given the urgency for a cure, many studies have been conducted to understand the pathogenesis for open-angle and angle-closure glaucoma.³⁷⁹⁻³⁸⁷ Research has shown that mutations in the olfactomedin domain of myocilin are plausible causes for inherited open angle glaucoma.^{380,388,389} Mutations in the domain causes protein misfolding, promoting aggregation of myocilin protein in the trabecular meshwork, which is responsible for draining aqueous humor in the space between the lens and the cornea of the eye.^{380,390} The aggregation of mutant myocilin may predispose the host to increased intraocular pressure,³⁹¹ which is a marker for glaucoma.³⁹² Despite strides made in combating this disorder, myocilin remains a domain of unknown structure and function. Lieberman et al. sought to evaluate chemical probes to gain insight into the functional niche of myocilin and potentially identify targeted molecules to inhibit mutant myocilin aggregation. To this end, compounds were ordered and synthesized for screening.

A.1. Chemical Probes for Myocilin Studies

Fourteen compounds were identified in our myocilin olfactomedin domain (myoc-OLF) pilot screen by chemical assay for restabilization (CARS), which resulted in a 50% or better decrease in spiro orange (SO) fluorescence. This study proceeded with eleven hit compounds, dismissing several compounds due to an increase in SO fluorescence because of interference with SO or destabilizing effects. The ligands were then evaluated for inhibition of myoc-OLF fibrillization, which is responsible for aggregation. A fluorescence plate reader-based assay combined with atomic force microscopy was developed to evaluate the extent of fibrillization upon the addition of a compound. GW5074 bound to myoc-OLF stoichiometrically with micromolar affinity and was

determined to cause a decrease in myoc-OLF fibrillization in a dose dependent manner. Based on the results from surface plasmon resonance (SPR) and the fibrillization assay, several derivatives of GW5074 were synthesized. Of the derivatives, G5 was a potent inhibitor of amyloidogenesis *in vitro*.

Next, the ligands were evaluated with the use of a mutant myocilin cellular secretion assay which tested the ability of the ligand to rescue mutant myocilin secretion (1477 mutant myocilin represents one of the least stable glaucoma causing OLF variants) and prevent glaucoma associated HTM cell death. The results indicated that GW5074 was not suitable because it precipitated when it was added to the aqueous cell media. Second generation G2 and G5 both exhibited adequate solubility and a good cellular toxicity profile. A dose dependent increase in 1477N mutant myocilin was found with G5 though G2 did not enhance secretion. From this study, it was concluded that G5 has great promise for development into target molecules to reduce mutant myocilin aggregation.



A.2. Research Participants

All biological studies were conducted by Dr. Susan Orwig, Pamela Chi, Yuhong Du, Dr. Shannon E. Hill, Amrithaa Suntharalingam, Katherine Turnage, Chad Dickey, Haiyan Fu,

and Professor Raquel Lieberman. Compounds not commercially available were synthesized by Marchello Cavitt. This research was published in *ACS Chemical Biology*: Orwig, S. D.; Chi, P. V.; Du, Y.; Hill, S. E.; Cavitt, M. A.; Suntharalingam, A.; Turnage, K. C.; Dickey, C. A.; France, S.; Fu, H.; Lieberman, R. L. Ligands for Glaucoma-Associated Myocilin Discovered by a Generic Binding Assay. *ACS Chem. Biol.* **2014**, *9*, 517–525.

A.3. Synthetic Methods

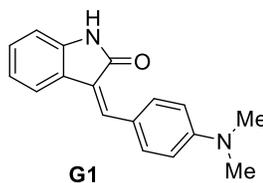
Compounds were either purchased (GW5074, Sigma Aldrich), TCI chemicals, or synthesized as follows. All reactions were carried out in pre-dried glassware from the oven and any additional moisture was removed by flame-drying the reaction vessel under vacuum. Each reaction proceeded under a nitrogen atmosphere with anhydrous solvents, unless stated otherwise. Absolute ethanol was used. All other reagents were purchased from Acros, Sigma-Aldrich, Fluka, VWR, Merck, Alfa Aesar, TCI and Strem (for metal catalysts) and used without further purification.

Chromatographic purification was performed as flash chromatography with Dynamic Adsorbents silica gel (32-65 μ m) and solvents indicated as eluent with 0.1-0.5 bar pressure. For quantitative flash chromatography, technical grades solvents were utilized. Analytical thin-layer chromatography (TLC) was performed on EMD silica gel 60 F₂₅₄ TLC glass plates. Visualization was accomplished with UV light, aqueous basic potassium permanganate (KMnO₄) solution, iodine, aqueous acidic dinitrophenylhydrazine (DNP) solution, aqueous acidic *p*-anisaldehyde (PAA) solution, and an ethanol solution of phosphomolybdic acid (PMA) followed by heating. Melting points were determined by an Electrothermal Mel-Temp. Each yield refers to an isolated, analytically-pure material.

Infrared (IR) spectra were obtained with a Shimadzu IR Prestige 21 FTIR instrument. The IR bands are characterized as weak (w), medium (m), and strong (s). Proton and carbon nuclear magnetic resonance spectra (¹H NMR and ¹³C NMR) were

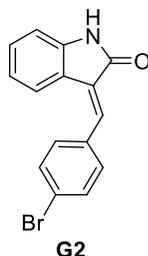
recorded on a Varian Mercury Vx 300 MHz spectrometer, a Varian Mercury Vx 400 MHz spectrometer, Bruker 400 MHz spectrometer, or Bruker 500 MHz spectrometer with solvent resonances as the internal standard (^1H NMR: CDCl_3 at 7.26 ppm or DMSO-d_6 at 2.50 ppm; ^{13}C NMR: CDCl_3 at 77.0 ppm or DMSO-d_6 at 39.50 ppm). ^1H NMR data are reported as follows: chemical shift (ppm), multiplicity (s = singlet, d = doublet, dd = doublet of doublets, dt = doublet of triplets, ddd = doublet of doublet of doublets, t = triplet, m = multiplet), coupling constants (Hz), and integration. Mass spectra were obtained using a VG-70SE instrument. Uncorrected melting points were measured with a digital melting point apparatus (DigiMelt MPA 160). *Compounds synthesized and not reported in the literature until our publication are listed below. Some data may be missing because the compound(s) matched the data in the literature. Only new data that was not reported in the literature is shown below.*

General Procedure: 2-Indolinone (1.0 equiv.), aldehyde (1.0-1.2 equiv.), piperidine (0.2-2 equiv.), and absolute ethanol (10 mL) were charged to a flask equipped with a condenser and stir bar. The mixture was heated to a reflux for 16 hours. The resulting solid was filtered, washed repeatedly with low boiling petroleum ether, collected, and dried *in vacuo* overnight. Each sample was characterized, examined for purity by NMR, and compared to the data in the literature.

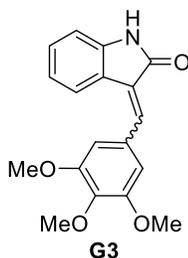


(Z)-3-[4-(Dimethylamino)benzylidene]indolin-2-one (G1): The general procedure that was followed used indolin-2-one (415 mg, 3.12 mmol), 4-(dimethylamino)benzaldehyde (541 mg, 3.63 mmol), piperidine (517 mg, 6.07 mmol), and ethanol (15 mL). The reaction proceeded for 16 hours. ^{13}C NMR (75MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ ppm = 167.6, 151.7, 139.5, 138.0,

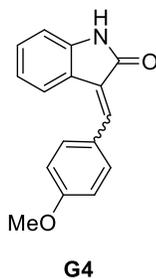
134.7, 127.0, 126.1, 122.1, 120.6, 120.3, 118.4, 111.0, 108.9. The characterization of the compound was in accordance with reported data.^{393,394}



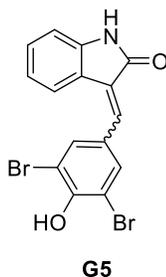
(E)-3-(4-Bromobenzylidene)indolin-2-one (G2): The general procedure that was followed used indolin-2-one (415 mg, 3.11 mmol), 4-bromobenzaldehyde (668 mg, 3.61 mmol), piperidine (517 mg, 6.07 mmol), and ethanol (15 mL). The reaction proceeded for 12 hours. The characterization of the compound was in accordance with the reported data. The ¹H NMR matched the literature values for the *E* isomer. No *Z* isomer was initially detected. However, over the collection time of the carbon-13 spectrum, isomerization occurred. ¹³C NMR (101MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ ppm = 168.4, 167.0, 143.1, 140.9, 135.2, 134.3, 133.7, 133.1, 131.8, 131.7, 131.3, 131.3, 130.3, 129.3, 128.2, 127.5, 124.7, 123.8, 122.8, 122.5, 121.2, 120.6, 119.9, 119.9, 110.2, 109.4, 105.5. The other characterization was in accordance with the reported data.³⁹⁵



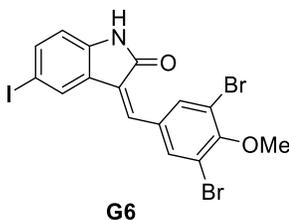
(E)-3-(3,4,5-trimethoxybenzylidene)indolin-2-one (G3): The general procedure was followed with the use of indolin-2-one (301 mg, 2.26 mmol), 3,4,5-trimethoxybenzaldehyde (488 mg, 2.49 mmol), piperidine (431 mg, 5.06 mmol), and ethanol (15 mL). The reaction proceeded for 12 hours. The characterization of the compound was in accordance with the reported data.^{396,397}



3-(4-Methoxybenzylidene)indolin-2-one (G4): [(E:Z ratio) = 6.3:1] The general procedure was followed with the use of indolin-2-one (499 mg, 3.75 mmol), 4-methoxybenzaldehyde (615 mg, 4.52 mmol), piperidine (34 mg, 0.405 mmol), and ethanol (10 mL). The reaction proceeded for 6.5 hours. ^{13}C NMR (75MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm = 170.8, 168.4, 161.7, 161.0, 141.7, 139.5, 137.6, 137.5, 134.4, 131.5, 129.4, 128.2, 127.4, 127.1, 126.0, 124.0, 122.7, 122.1, 121.6, 121.6, 118.8, 114.2, 113.8, 110.2, 109.5, 55.4. The other characterization was in accordance with the reported data.^{398,399}



3-(3,5-Dibromo-4-hydroxy-benzylidene)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (G5): Indolin-2-one (302 mg, 2.27 mmol), 3,5-dibromo-4-hydroxybenzaldehyde (636 mg, 2.27 mmol), p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (51 mg, 0.269 mmol), and ethanol (15 mL) were heated to a reflux. The reaction proceeded for 16 hours. [(E:Z ratio) = 1:1.1] ^1H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ ppm = 10.66-10.60 (broad singlets, 3.54), 8.79 (s, 2.19), 7.90 (s, 2.00), 7.69 (s, 1.10), 7.63 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1.16), 7.51 - 7.45 (m, 2.16), 7.27 - 7.16 (m, 2.26), 6.98 (t, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 1.15), 6.92 - 6.79 (m, 3.21), 3.63 (br s, 1.63). ^{13}C NMR (75MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ ppm = 168.5, 167.3, 152.5, 151.9, 143.1, 140.7, 136.1, 133.9, 133.2, 133.1, 130.3, 128.9, 128.7, 128.2, 127.6, 126.1, 125.6, 124.9, 122.0, 121.2, 120.7, 119.6, 111.8, 111.1, 110.3, 109.5.



(Z)-3-(3,5-dibromo-4-methoxybenzylidene)-5-iodoindolin-2-one (G6): Piperidine (0.091 mmol, 7.7 mg), 3,5-dibromo-4-methoxybenzaldehyde: (0.49 mmol, 0.145 mg), 5-iodoindolin-2-one (0.45 mmol, 0.118 mg), and ethanol (10 mL) were charged to a flask with a condenser. The mixture was heated to a reflux for 16 hours. The orange solid was collected and washed repeatedly with petroleum ether and afforded 0.1509 g (62%) of the desired product. ($R_f = 0.73$, 1% MeOH/DCM) [(E:Z ratio) = 1:2.8] [m.p. 273-275 °C] (Z isomer NMR data) ^1H NMR (500MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ ppm = 10.83 (s, 1 H), 8.78 (s, 2 H), 8.04 (d, $J = 1.7$ Hz, 1 H), 7.85 (s, 1 H), 7.55 (dd, $J = 1.7, 8.1$ Hz, 1 H), 6.68 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1 H), 3.86 (s, 3 H). ^{13}C NMR (126MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ ppm = 166.5, 154.8, 140.5, 137.5, 136.2, 134.5, 132.9, 128.4, 127.1, 126.8, 117.1, 112.0, 84.2, 60.7. IR: 3149.8 (m), 3080.3 (w), 3024.4 (w), 2866.2 (w), 1701.2 (s), 1604.8 (s), 1525.7 (m), 1475.5 (m), 1465.9 (m), 1361.7 (m), 1273.0 (s), 1201.7 (s), 985.6 (s), 804.3 (s) cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) Calc. 532.8123 Obs. 532.8118.

REFERENCES

- (1) Natural products : Latest content : nature.com
<http://www.nature.com/subjects/natural-products> (accessed Oct 21, 2015).
- (2) Li, J.; Xun, L.; Li, H.; Zhao, Q. Evaluation and Screening for Biological Activity of Components in Chinese Materia Medica. *Zhongcaoyao* **2015**, *46*, 588–594.
- (3) Chang, J.; Kwon, H. J. Discovery of Novel Drug Targets and Their Functions Using Phenotypic Screening of Natural Products. *J. Ind. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* **2015**, Ahead of Print.
- (4) Choi, H.; Oh, D.-C. Considerations of the Chemical Biology of Microbial Natural Products Provide an Effective Drug Discovery Strategy. *Arch. Pharm. Res.* **2015**, *38*, 1591–1605.
- (5) Traxler, M. F.; Kolter, R. Natural Products in Soil Microbe Interactions and Evolution. *Nat. Prod. Rep.* **2015**, *32*, 956–970.
- (6) Praveen, P. J.; Parameswaran, P. S.; Majik, M. S. Bis(indolyl)methane Alkaloids: Isolation, Bioactivity, and Syntheses. *Synthesis* **2015**, *47*, 1827–1837.
- (7) Keylor, M. H.; Matsuura, B. S.; Stephenson, C. R. J. Chemistry and Biology of Resveratrol-Derived Natural Products. *Chem. Rev. Wash. DC U. S.* **2015**, *115*, 8976–9027.
- (8) Salvador-Reyes, L. A.; Luesch, H. Biological Targets and Mechanisms of Action of Natural Products from Marine Cyanobacteria. *Nat. Prod. Rep.* **2015**, *32*, 478–503.
- (9) Tamura, S. Functional Natural Products for Biological Mechanism. *Kagaku Kogyo* **2014**, *65*, 263–269.
- (10) Breitling, R.; Takano, E. Synthetic Biology of Natural Products. In *Nat. Prod.*; Wiley-Blackwell, 2014; pp 359–369.
- (11) Harvey, A. L.; Edrada-Ebel, R.; Quinn, R. J. The Re-Emergence of Natural Products for Drug Discovery in the Genomics Era. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* **2015**, *14* (2), 111–129.

- (12) Rios, J. L.; Francini, F.; Schinella, G. R. Natural Products for the Treatment of Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus. *Planta Med.* **2015**, *81*, 975–994.
- (13) Keri, R. S.; Sasidhar, B. S.; Nagaraja, B. M.; Santos, M. A. Recent Progress in the Drug Development of Coumarin Derivatives as Potent Antituberculosis Agents. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* **2015**, *100*, 257–269.
- (14) Poulsen, S.-A.; Davis, R. A. Natural Products That Inhibit Carbonic Anhydrase. *Subcell. Biochem.* **2014**, *75*, 325–347.
- (15) Mythri, R. B.; Joshi, A. K.; Mukunda, M.; Bharath, S. Nutraceuticals and Other Natural Products in Parkinson's Disease Therapy: Focus on Clinical Applications. In *Bioact. Nutraceuticals Diet. Suppl. Neurol. Brain Dis.*; Elsevier Ltd., 2015; pp 421–431.
- (16) Siddiqui, A. A.; Iram, F.; Siddiqui, S.; Sahu, K. Role of Natural Products in Drug Discovery Process. *Int. J. Drug Dev. Res.* **2014**, *6*, 172–204.
- (17) Priyadarsini, K. I. The Chemistry of Curcumin: From Extraction to Therapeutic Agent. *Molecules* **2014**, *19*, 20091–20112.
- (18) Dragan, S.; Andrica, F.; Serban, M.-C.; Timar, R. Polyphenols-Rich Natural Products for Treatment of Diabetes. *Curr. Med. Chem.* **2015**, *22*, 14–22.
- (19) Zhou, Z.-F.; Menna, M.; Cai, Y.-S.; Guo, Y.-W. Polyacetylenes of Marine Origin: Chemistry and Bioactivity. *Chem. Rev. Wash. DC U. S.* **2015**, *115*, 1543–1596.
- (20) Clark, A. M. Natural Products as a Resource for New Drugs. *Pharm. Res.* **1996**, *13* (8), 1133–1141.
- (21) Roemer, T.; Xu, D.; Singh, S. B.; Parish, C. A.; Harris, G.; Wang, H.; Davies, J. E.; Bills, G. F. Confronting the Challenges of Natural Product-Based Antifungal Discovery. *Chem. Biol.* **2011**, *18* (2), 148–164.
- (22) Hong, J. Natural Product Synthesis at the Interface of Chemistry and Biology. *Chem.-Eur. J.* **2014**, *20* (33), 10204–10212.

- (23) Peterson, E. A.; Overman, L. E. Contiguous Stereogenic Quaternary Carbons: A Daunting Challenge in Natural Products Synthesis. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **2004**, *101* (33), 11943–11948.
- (24) Nicolaou, K. C.; Snyder, S. A. The Essence of Total Synthesis. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **2004**, *101* (33), 11929–11936.
- (25) Fact Sheet on Stress
<http://www.nimh.nih.gov/health/publications/stress/index.shtml> (accessed Aug 30, 2015).
- (26) What is stress? | The American Institute of Stress <http://www.stress.org/what-is-stress/> (accessed Aug 30, 2015).
- (27) Selye, H. A Syndrome Produced by Diverse Nocuous Agents. *Nature* **1936**, *138* (3479), 32.
- (28) Guidotti, T. L. *Global Occupational Health*; Oxford University Press, USA, 2011.
- (29) Dewe, P.; Cooper, C. L. *Well-Being and Work: Towards a Balanced Agenda*; Palgrave Macmillan, 2012.
- (30) Selye, H. Forty Years of Stress Research: Principal Remaining Problems and Misconceptions. *Can. Med. Assoc. J.* **1976**, *115* (1), 53.
- (31) Kirby, A. J. *Stereoelectronic Effects*; Oxford University Press, USA, 1996.
- (32) Anslyn, E. V.; Dougherty, D. A. *Modern Physical Organic Chemistry*; University Science Books, 2006.
- (33) Wong, H. N.; Hon, M. Y.; Tse, C. W.; Yip, Y. C.; Tanko, J.; Hudlicky, T. Use of Cyclopropanes and Their Derivatives in Organic Synthesis. *Chem. Rev.* **1989**, *89* (1), 165–198.
- (34) Liebman, J. F.; Greenberg, A. A Survey of Strained Organic Molecules. *Chem. Rev. Wash. DC U. S.* **1976**, *76*, 311–365.
- (35) Zimmermann, H. EL Eliel, NL Allinger, SJ Angyal Und GA Morrison: Conformational Analysis. Interscience Publishers, New York, London, Sydney

- (49) Muller, N.; Pritchard, D. E. C-13 Splittings in Proton Magnetic Resonance Spectra. I. Hydrocarbons. *J. Chem. Phys.* **1959**, *31*, 768–771.
- (50) Walsh, A. D. Properties of Bonds Involving Carbon. *Discuss. Faraday Soc.* **2** **1947**, 18–25.
- (51) Walsh, A. D. Structures of Ethylene Oxide and Cyclopropane. *Nat. Lond. U. K.* **1947**, *159*, 712–713.
- (52) Walsh, A. D. Structures of Ethylene Oxide and Cyclopropane. *Nat. Lond. U. K.* **1947**, *159*, 165.
- (53) Walsh, A. D. Structures of Ethylene Oxide, Cyclopropane, and Related Molecules. *Trans. Faraday Soc.* **1949**, *45*, 179–190.
- (54) Jorgensen, W. L.; Salem, L. *The Organic Chemist's Book of Orbitals*; Academic Press, 1973.
- (55) Reissig, H.-U. Donor-Acceptor-Substituted Cyclopropanes: Versatile Building Blocks in Organic Synthesis. In *Small Ring Compounds in Organic Synthesis III*; Springer, 1988; pp 73–135.
- (56) Reissig, H.-U.; Zimmer, R. Donor-Acceptor-Substituted Cyclopropane Derivatives and Their Application in Organic Synthesis. *Chem. Rev.* **2003**, *103* (4), 1151–1196.
- (57) Kulinkovich, O. G. Alkylation of Carbonyl Compounds through Conversion into Oxycyclopropane Intermediates. *Pol. J. Chem.* **1997**, *71*, 849–882.
- (58) de Meijere, A.; Kozhushkov, S. I.; Khlebnikov, A. F. Bicyclopropylidene - a Unique Tetrasubstituted Alkene and a Versatile C6-Building Block. *Top. Curr. Chem.* **2000**, *207*, 89–147.
- (59) de Meijere, A.; Kozhushkov, S. I.; Hadjirapoglou, L. P. Alkyl 2-Chloro-2-Cyclopropylideneacetates: Remarkably Versatile Building Blocks for Organic Synthesis. *Top. Curr. Chem.* **2000**, *207*, 149–227.
- (60) Harvey, D. F.; Sigano, D. M. Carbene-Alkyne-Alkene Cyclization Reactions. *Chem. Rev. Wash. C* **1996**, *96*, 271–288.

- (61) Ye, T.; McKervey, M. A. Organic Synthesis with α -Diazo Carbonyl Compounds. *Chem. Rev.* **1994**, *94* (4), 1091–1160.
- (62) Doyle, M. P.; McKervey, M. A.; Ye, T. *Modern Catalytic Methods for Organic Synthesis with Diazo Compounds: From Cyclopropanes to Ylides*; Wiley, 1998.
- (63) Schneider, T. F.; Kaschel, J.; Dittrich, B.; Werz, D. B. Anti-Oligoannelated THF Moieties: Synthesis via Push–Pull-Substituted Cyclopropanes. *Org. Lett.* **2009**, *11* (11), 2317–2320.
- (64) Schneider, T. F.; Werz, D. B. Ring-Enlargement Reactions of Donor–Acceptor-Substituted Cyclopropanes: Which Combinations Are Most Efficient? *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13* (7), 1848–1851.
- (65) Yu, M.; Pagenkopf, B. L. Recent Advances in Donor-Acceptor (DA) Cyclopropanes. *Tetrahedron* **2005**, *61*, 321–347.
- (66) Brackmann, F.; de Meijere, A. Natural Occurrence, Syntheses, and Applications of Cyclopropyl-Group-Containing α -Amino Acids. 1-Aminocyclopropanecarboxylic Acid and Other 2, 3-Methanoamino Acids. *Chem. Rev.* **2007**, *107* (11), 4493–4537.
- (67) Seebach, D. *Methods of Reactivity Umpolung*. **1979**.
- (68) Stork, G.; Gregson, M. Aryl Participation in Concerted Cyclization of Cyclopropyl Ketones. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1969**, *91*, 2373–2374.
- (69) Stork, G.; Grieco, P. A. Olefin Participation in the Acid-Catalyzed Opening of Acylcyclopropanes. III. Formation of the bicyclo[2.2.1]heptane System. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1969**, *91*, 2407–2408.
- (70) Stork, G.; Grieco, P. A. Olefin Participation in the Acid-Catalyzed Opening of Acylcyclopropanes. IV. Cyclization of 5-Methyl-6-Endo-(trans-3-pentenyl)bicyclo(3.1.0)hexan-2-one. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1971**, 1807–1810.
- (71) Stork, G.; Marx, M. Six-Membered Rings via Olefin Participation in the Opening of Acylcyclopropanes. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1969**, *91*, 2371–2373.

- (72) Grieco, P. A.; Finkelhor, R. S. Acid-Catalyzed Opening of Non-Rigid Acylcyclopropanes. Dramatic Solvent Effect. Route of the bicyclo[2.2.1]heptanering System. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1974**, 527–530.
- (73) Corey, E. J.; Balanson, R. D. Simple Synthesis of (±)-Cedrene and (±)-Cedrol Using a Synchronous Double Annulation Process. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1973**, 3153–3156.
- (74) Danishefsky, S. Electrophilic Cyclopropanes in Organic Synthesis. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1979**, *12*, 66–72.
- (75) Wenkert, E. Oxycyclopropanes in Organochemical Synthesis. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1980**, *13* (1), 27–31.
- (76) Reissig, H. U.; Hirsch, E. Donor-Acceptor Substituted Cyclopropanes: Synthesis and Ring-Opening to 1,4-Dicarbonyl Compounds. *Angew. Chem.* **1980**, *92*, 839–840.
- (77) Schneider, T. F.; Kaschel, J.; Werz, D. B. A New Golden Age for Donor–Acceptor Cyclopropanes. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2014**, *53* (22), 5504–5523.
- (78) Mel'nikov, M. Y.; Budynina, E. M.; Ivanova, O. A.; Trushkov, I. V. Recent Advances in Ring-Forming Reactions of Donor–acceptor Cyclopropanes. *Mendeleev Commun.* **2011**, *21* (6), 293–301.
- (79) De Simone, F.; Waser, J. Cyclization and Cycloaddition Reactions of Cyclopropyl Carbonyls and Imines. *Synthesis* **2009**, 3353–3374.
- (80) Carson, C. A.; Kerr, M. A. Heterocycles from Cyclopropanes: Applications in Natural Product Synthesis. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2009**, *38*, 3051–3060.
- (81) Lebold, T. P.; Kerr, M. A. Intramolecular Annulations of Donor-Acceptor Cyclopropanes. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **2010**, *82*, 1797–1812.
- (82) Cavitt, M. A.; Phun, L. H.; France, S. Intramolecular Donor-Acceptor Cyclopropane Ring-Opening Cyclizations. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2014**, *43*, 804–818.
- (83) Karadeolian, A.; Kerr, M. A. Total Synthesis of (+)-Isatisine A. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2010**, *49*, 1133–1135.2

- (84) Karadeolian, A.; Kerr, M. A. Total Synthesis of (+)-Isatisine A. *J. Org. Chem.* **2010**, *75*, 6830–6841.
- (85) Campbell, M. J.; Johnson, J. S. Asymmetric Synthesis of (+)-Polyanthellin A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2009**, *131*, 10370–10371.
- (86) Campbell, M. J.; Johnson, J. S. Enantioselective Synthesis of (+)-Polyanthellin A via Cyclopropane-Aldehyde (3+2)-Annulation. *Synthesis* **2010**, 2841–2852.
- (87) Sanders, S. D.; Ruiz-Olalla, A.; Johnson, J. S. Total Synthesis of (+)-Virgatusin via AlCl₃-Catalyzed [3+2] Cycloaddition. *Chem. Commun. Camb. U. K.* **2009**, 5135–5137.
- (88) Hu, B.; Xing, S.; Ren, J.; Wang, Z. Total Synthesis of (±)-Bruguierol A via an Intramolecular [3+2] Cycloaddition of Cyclopropane 1,1-Diester. *Tetrahedron* **2010**, *66*, 5671–5674.
- (89) Xing, S.; Pan, W.; Liu, C.; Ren, J.; Wang, Z. Efficient Construction of Oxa- and Aza-[n.2.1] Skeletons: Lewis Acid Catalyzed Intramolecular [3+2] Cycloaddition of Cyclopropane 1,1-Diesters with Carbonyls and Imines. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2010**, *49*, 3215–3218.
- (90) Gagnon, D.; Spino, C. Stereoselective Synthesis of (+)-Aspidofractinine. *J. Org. Chem.* **2009**, *74*, 6035–6041.
- (91) Jung, M. E.; Chang, J. J. Enantiospecific Formal Total Synthesis of (+)-Fawcettimine. *Org. Lett.* **2010**, *12*, 2962–2965.
- (92) Vaswani, R. G.; Day, J. J.; Wood, J. L. Progress Toward the Total Synthesis of (±)-Actinophyllic Acid. *Org. Lett.* **2009**, *11*, 4532–4535.
- (93) De Simone, F.; Waser, J. Cyclization of Cyclopropyl Carbonyls and the Homo-Nazarov Reaction. *Chimia* **2009**, *63*, 162–167.
- (94) De Simone, F.; Saget, T.; Benfatti, F.; Almeida, S.; Waser, J. Formal Homo-Nazarov and Other Cyclization Reactions of Activated Cyclopropanes. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2011**, *17*, 14527–14538.

- (95) Reisman, S. E.; Nani, R. R.; Levin, S. Buchner and beyond: Arene Cyclopropanation as Applied to Natural Product Total Synthesis. *Synlett* **2011**, 2437–2442.
- (96) Tang, P.; Qin, Y. Recent Applications of Cyclopropane-Based Strategies to Natural Product Synthesis. *Synthesis* **2012**, *44*, 2969–2984.
- (97) Wang, Z. Polar Intramolecular Cross-Cycloadditions of Cyclopropanes toward Natural Product Synthesis. *Synlett* **2012**, *23*, 2311–2327.
- (98) Mack, D. J.; Njardarson, J. T. Recent Advances in the Metal-Catalyzed Ring Expansions of Three- and Four-Membered Rings. *ACS Catal.* **2013**, *3*, 272–286.
- (99) Green, J. R.; Snieckus, V. Activated Cyclopropanes: A Remarkable Breadth of Recent Chemistry. *Synlett* **2014**, *25*, 2258–2259.
- (100) Di Grandi, M. J. Nazarov-like Cyclization Reactions. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2014**, *12* (29), 5331–5345.
- (101) Grover, H. K.; Emmett, M. R.; Kerr, M. A. Carbocycles from Donor-Acceptor Cyclopropanes. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2015**, *13*, 655–671.
- (102) Novikov, R. A.; Tomilov, Y. V. Dimerization of Donor-Acceptor Cyclopropanes. *Mendeleev Commun.* **2015**, *25*, 1–10.
- (103) Danishefsky, S.; Dynak, J.; Hatch, E.; Yamamoto, M. Ring Construction through Transpositions of Activated Cyclopropanes. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1974**, *96*, 1256–1259.
- (104) De Simone, F.; Saget, T.; Benfatti, F.; Almeida, S.; Waser, J. Formal Homo-Nazarov and Other Cyclization Reactions of Activated Cyclopropanes. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2011**, *17* (51), 14527–14538.
- (105) Ra, C. S. Studies of the Haller-Bauer and Homo-Nazarov Reactions. Approaches to Pentalenolactone P and a [3]peristylane Derivative, 1990.
- (106) Yadav, V. K.; Kumar, N. V. 2,3-Heteroaromatic Ring-Fused Cyclohexanones via Heteroaromatic Homo-Nazarov Cyclization of Donor-Acceptor Substituted Cyclopropanes. *Chem. Commun. Camb. U. K.* **2008**, *32*, 3774–3776.

- (107) Habermas, K. L.; Denmark, S. E.; Jones, T. K. The Nazarov Cyclization. *Org. React. N. Y.* **1994**, *45*, 1–158.
- (108) Santelli-Rouvier, C.; Santelli, M. The Nazarov Cyclisation. *Synthesis* **1983**, *6*, 429–442.
- (109) Woodward, R. B.; Hoffmann, R. Stereochemistry of Electrocyclic Reactions. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1965**, *87* (2), 395–397.
- (110) Longuet-Higgins, H. C.; Abrahamson, E. W. The Electronic Mechanism of Electrocyclic Reactions. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1965**, *87* (9), 2045–2046.
- (111) Woodward, R. B.; Hoffmann, R. The Conservation of Orbital Symmetry. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1969**, *8* (11), 781–853.
- (112) Hoffmann, R.; Woodward, R. B. Selection Rules for Concerted Cycloaddition Reactions. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1965**, *87* (9), 2046–2048.
- (113) He, W.; Sun, X.; Frontier, A. J. Polarizing the Nazarov Cyclization: Efficient Catalysis under Mild Conditions. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 14278–14279.
- (114) Frontier, A. J.; Collison, C. The Nazarov Cyclization in Organic Synthesis. Recent Advances. *Tetrahedron* **2005**, *61*, 7577–7606.
- (115) Murphy, W. S.; Wattanasin, S. A New Cyclization Involving Cyclopropyl Ketones. A Short Route to 1-Aryltetralones. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1980**, *21*, 1887–1890.
- (116) Murphy, W. S.; Wattanasin, S. Lewis Acid-Catalyzed Reactions of Aryl Cyclopropyl Ketones. Scope and Mechanism. *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1* **1982**, 1029–1035.
- (117) Tsuge, O.; Kanemasa, S.; Otsuka, T.; Suzuki, T. Synthesis and Acid-Catalyzed Ring Opening of 1-Alkenyl Cyclopropyl Ketones. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1988**, *61*, 2897–2908.
- (118) Greiner-Bechert, L.; Sprang, T.; Otto, H.-H. Reactions of Heteroaryl Substituted Propenones. *Monatshefte Fuer Chem.* **2005**, *136*, 635–653.

- (119) De Simone, F.; Andres, J.; Torosantucci, R.; Waser, J. Catalytic Formal Homo-Nazarov Cyclization. *Org. Lett.* **2009**, *11*, 1023–1026.
- (120) Malona, J. A.; Colbourne, J. M.; Frontier, A. J. A General Method for the Catalytic Nazarov Cyclization of Heteroaromatic Compounds. *Org. Lett.* **2006**, *8*, 5661–5664.
- (121) Rubin, M.; Rubina, M.; Gevorgyan, V. Transition Metal Chemistry of Cyclopropenes and Cyclopropanes. *Chem. Rev. Wash. DC U. S.* **2007**, *107*, 3117–3179.
- (122) He, W.; Herrick, I. R.; Atesin, T. A.; Caruana, P. A.; Kellenberger, C. A.; Frontier, A. J. Polarizing the Nazarov Cyclization: The Impact of Dienone Substitution Pattern on Reactivity and Selectivity. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 1003–1011.
- (123) Chagarovskiy, A. O.; Budynina, E. M.; Ivanova, O. A.; Grishin, Y. K.; Trushkov, I. V.; Verteletskii, P. V. Lewis Acid-Catalyzed Reactions of Donor-Acceptor Cyclopropanes with Furan Derivatives. *Tetrahedron* **2009**, *65*, 5385–5392.
- (124) Korotkov, V. S.; Larionov, O. V.; Hofmeister, A.; Magull, J.; de Meijere, A. GaCl₃-Catalyzed Insertion of Diazene Derivatives into the Cyclopropane Ring. *J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, *72*, 7504–7510.
- (125) Jackson, S. K.; Karadeolian, A.; Driega, A. B.; Kerr, M. A. Stereodivergent Methodology for the Synthesis of Complex Pyrrolidines. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 4196–4201.
- (126) Carson, C. A.; Kerr, M. A. Diastereoselective Synthesis of Pyrrolidines via the Yb(OTf)₃ Catalyzed Three-Component Reaction of Aldehydes, Amines, and 1,1-Cyclopropanediester. *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *70*, 8242–8244.
- (127) Gupta, A.; Yadav, V. K. A Highly Diastereoselective Approach to Tetrahydrofurans via [3+2] Cycloadditions of Silylmethyl-Substituted Cyclopropanes with Aldehydes and Ketones. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2006**, *47*, 8043–8047.

- (128) Pohlhaus, P. D.; Johnson, J. S. Enantiospecific Sn(II)- and Sn(IV)-Catalyzed Cycloadditions of Aldehydes and Donor-Acceptor Cyclopropanes. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 16014–16015.
- (129) Pohlhaus, P. D.; Johnson, J. S. Highly Diastereoselective Synthesis of Tetrahydrofurans via Lewis Acid-Catalyzed Cyclopropane/aldehyde Cycloadditions. *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *70*, 1057–1059.
- (130) England, D. B.; Kuss, T. D. O.; Keddy, R. G.; Kerr, M. A. Cyclopentannulation of 3-Alkylindoles: A Synthesis of a Tetracyclic Subunit of the Kopsane Alkaloids. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 4704–4709.
- (131) Venkatesh, C.; Singh, P. P.; Ila, H.; Junjappa, H. Highly Diastereoselective [3+2] Cyclopenta[b]annulation of Indoles with 2-Arylcyclopropyl Ketones and Diesters. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2006**, 5378–5386.
- (132) Fang, J.; Ren, J.; Wang, Z. Sc(OTf)₃-Catalyzed Smooth Tandem [3+2] Cycloaddition/ring Opening of Donor-Acceptor Cyclopropane 1,1-Diesters with Enol Silyl Ethers. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2008**, *49*, 6659–6662.
- (133) Sibi, M. P.; Ma, Z.; Jasperse, C. P. Enantioselective Addition of Nitrones to Activated Cyclopropanes. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 5764–5765.
- (134) Young, I. S.; Kerr, M. A. A Homo [3 + 2] Dipolar Cycloaddition: The Reaction of Nitrones with Cyclopropanes. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2003**, *42*, 3023–3026.
- (135) Ganton, M. D.; Kerr, M. A. Magnesium Iodide Promoted Reactions of Nitrones with Cyclopropanes: A Synthesis of Tetrahydro-1,2-Oxazines. *J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, *69*, 8554–8557.
- (136) Patil, D. V.; Phun, L. H.; France, S. Indium-Catalyzed Homo-Nazarov Cyclizations of Alkenyl Cyclopropyl Ketones. *Org. Lett.* **2010**, *12*, 5684–5687.
- (137) Phun, L. H.; Patil, D. V.; Cavitt, M. A.; France, S. A Catalytic Homo-Nazarov Cyclization Protocol for the Synthesis of Heteroaromatic Ring-Fused Cyclohexanones. *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 1952–1955.

- (138) Qu, Y.; Xu, F.; Nakamura, S.; Matsuda, H.; Pongpiriyadacha, Y.; Wu, L.; Yoshikawa, M. Sesquiterpenes from *Curcuma Comosa*. *J. Nat. Med.* **2009**, *63*, 102–104.
- (139) Wildeboer, K. M.; Zheng, L.; Choo, K. S.; Stevens, K. E. Ondansetron Results in Improved Auditory Gating in DBA/2 Mice through a Cholinergic Mechanism. *Brain Res.* **2009**, *1300*, 41–50.
- (140) Barta, T. E.; Veal, J. M.; Rice, J. W.; Partridge, J. M.; Fadden, R. P.; Ma, W.; Jenks, M.; Geng, L.; Hanson, G. J.; Huang, K. H.; Barabasz, A. F.; Foley, B. E.; Otto, J.; Hall, S. E. Discovery of Benzamide Tetrahydro-4H-Carbazol-4-Ones as Novel Small Molecule Inhibitors of Hsp90. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2008**, *18*, 3517–3521.
- (141) Ishiuchi, K. 'ichiro; Kubota, T.; Mikami, Y.; Obara, Y.; Nakahata, N.; Kobayashi, J. 'ichi. Complanadines C and D, New Dimeric Alkaloids from *Lycopodium Complanatum*. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2007**, *15*, 413–417.
- (142) Li, X.; Vince, R. Conformationally Restrained Carbazolone-Containing α,γ -Diketo Acids as Inhibitors of HIV Integrase. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2006**, *14*, 2942–2955.
- (143) Romeo, G.; Materia, L.; Pittala, V.; Modica, M.; Salerno, L.; Siracusa, M.; Russo, F.; Minneman, K. P. New 1,2,3,9-Tetrahydro-4H-Carbazol-4-one Derivatives: Analogues of HEAT as Ligands for the α_1 -Adrenergic Receptor Subtypes. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2006**, *14*, 5211–5219.
- (144) Ohta, K.; Kobayashi, T.; Tanabe, G.; Muraoka, O.; Yoshimatsu, M. Scandium-Catalyzed Propargylation of 1,3-Diketones with Propargyl Alcohols Bearing Sulfur or Selenium Functional Groups: Useful Transformation to Furans and Pyrans. *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Tokyo)* **2010**, *58*, 1180–1186.
- (145) Cadierno, V.; Diez, J.; Gimeno, J.; Nebra, N. Ruthenium/TFA-Catalyzed Coupling of Activated Secondary Propargylic Alcohols with Cyclic 1,3-Diones: Furan versus Pyran Ring Formation. *J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *73*, 5852–5858.

- (146) Martin, A. E.; Prasad, K. J. R. Novel Method for the Synthesis of 6,12-Dihydro-2-methylindolo[2,3-B]carbazol-6-ones. *Synth. Commun.* **2008**, *38*, 1778–1783.
- (147) Albrecht, L.; Ransborg, L. K.; Gschwend, B.; Jorgensen, K. A. An Organocatalytic Approach to 2-Hydroxyalkyl- and 2-Aminoalkyl Furanes. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2010**, *132*, 17886–17893.
- (148) Bunce, R. A.; Nammalwar, B. 1,2,3,9-Tetrahydro-4H-Carbazol-4-One and 8,9-Dihydropyrido-[1,2-*a*]indol-6(7*H*)-one from 1*H*-Indole-2-Butanoic Acid. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **2009**, *46*, 172–177.
- (149) Sridharan, M.; Beagle, L. K.; Zeller, M.; Prasad, K. J. R. Syntheses of Pyrazolo-, Isoxazolo-, Pyrido- and Pyrimido-Carbazoles from 2-(3',4'-Dimethoxybenzylidene)-2,3,4,9-Tetrahydrocarbazol-1-Ones. *J. Chem. Res.* **2008**, 572–577.
- (150) Yadav, P. P.; Gupta, P.; Chaturvedi, A. K.; Shukla, P. K.; Maurya, R. Synthesis of 4-Hydroxy-1-Methylindole and Benzo[b]thiophen-4-Ol Based Unnatural Flavonoids as New Class of Antimicrobial Agents. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2005**, *13*, 1497–1505.
- (151) Amat, M.; Perez, M.; Llor, N.; Martinelli, M.; Molins, E.; Bosch, J. Enantioselective Formal Synthesis of Uleine Alkaloids from Phenylglycinol-Derived Bicyclic Lactams. *Chem. Commun. Camb. U. K.* **2004**, 1602–1603.
- (152) Passet, M.; Mailhol, D.; Coquerel, Y.; Rodriguez, J. Diazo Transfer Reactions to 1,3-Dicarbonyl Compounds with Tosyl Azide. *Synthesis* **2011**, No. 16, 2549–2552.
- (153) Gonzalez-Bobes, F.; Fenster, M. D. B.; Kiau, S.; Kolla, L.; Kolotuchin, S.; Soumeillant, M. Rhodium-Catalyzed Cyclopropanation of Alkenes with Dimethyl Diazomalonate. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2008**, *350*, 813–816.
- (154) Katritzky, A. R. *Advances in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Academic Press, 2001.

- (155) Chapman, C. J.; Frost, C. G.; Hartley, J. P.; Whittle, A. J. Efficient Aromatic and Heteroatom Acylations Using Catalytic Indium Complexes with Lithium Perchlorate. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 773–775.
- (156) Kawada, A.; Mitamura, S.; Kobayashi, S. Ln(OTf)₃-LiClO₄ as Reusable Catalyst System for Friedel-Crafts Acylation. *Chem. Commun. Camb.* **1996**, 183–184.
- (157) Hachiya, I.; Moriwaki, M.; Kobayashi, S. Catalytic Friedel-Crafts Acylation Reactions Using Hafnium Triflate as a Catalyst in Lithium Perchlorate-Nitromethane. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, *36*, 409–412.
- (158) Hughes, M. J.; Thomas, E. J.; Turnbull, M. D.; Jones, R. H.; Warner, R. E. Synthesis of a Macrocyclic Analog of Milbemycin β₁. X-Ray Structure of (1RS,4RS,6SR,7SR,9SR,19RS)-(10Z,12E,16E)-6,16-Dimethyl-9-Hydroxy-7-Methoxy-10-Methoxycarbonyl-2-oxatricyclo[17.3.1.0_{4,9}]tricoso-10,12,16-Trien-3-One. *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* **1985**, 755–758.
- (159) Clapham, B.; Lee, S.-H.; Koch, G.; Zimmermann, J.; Janda, K. D. The Preparation of Polymer Bound β-Ketoesters and Their Conversion into an Array of Oxazoles. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2002**, *43*, 5407–5410.
- (160) Taylor, D. L.; Ahmed, P. S.; Chambers, P.; Tyms, A. S.; Bedard, J.; Duchaine, J.; Falardeau, G.; Lavallee, J. F.; Brown, W.; Rando, R. F.; Bowlin, T. Pyrido[1,2-*a*]Indole Derivatives Identified as Novel Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors of Human Immunodeficiency Virus Type 1. *Antivir. Chem. Chemother.* **1999**, *10*, 79–86.
- (161) Khmour, O.; Skibo, E. B. Chemistry of Pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indole- and Pyrido[1,2-*a*]indole-Based Quinone Methides. Mechanistic Explanations for Differences in Cytostatic/Cytotoxic Properties. *J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, *72*, 8636–8647.
- (162) Magolan, J.; Carson, C. A.; Kerr, M. A. Total Synthesis of (±)-Mersicarpine. *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 1437–1440.

- (163) Kam, T.-S.; Subramaniam, G.; Lim, K.-H.; Choo, Y.-M. Mersicarpine, an Unusual Tetracyclic Dihydroindole Alkaloid Incorporating a Seven-Membered Imine Ring. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2004**, *45*, 5995–5998.
- (164) Kam, T.-S.; Sim, K.-M.; Lim, T.-M. Tronocarpine, a Novel Pentacyclic Indole Incorporating a Seven-Membered Lactam Moiety. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 2733–2736.
- (165) Van Beek, T. A.; Verpoorte, R.; Svendsen, A. B. Pharmacognostical Studies of Tabernaemontana Species. Alkaloids of Tabernaemontana Eglandulosa. *Tetrahedron* **1984**, *40*, 737–748.
- (166) Bonjoch, J.; Sole, D. Synthesis of Strychnine. *Chem. Rev. Wash. C* **2000**, *100*, 3455–3482.
- (167) Pilarcik, T.; Havlicek, J.; Hajicek, J. Towards Schizozygine: Synthesis of 15 α -Hydroxystrempeliopine. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2005**, *46*, 7909–7911.
- (168) Zhu, H.; Stockigt, J.; Yu, Y.; Zou, H. “One-Pot” Multicomponent Approach to Indolizines and pyrido[1,2-*a*]indoles. *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 2792–2794.
- (169) Mizutani, M.; Inagaki, F.; Nakanishi, T.; Yanagihara, C.; Tamai, I.; Mukai, C. Total Syntheses of (-)- and (+)-Goniomitine. *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 1796–1799.
- (170) De Simone, F.; Gertsch, J.; Waser, J. Catalytic Selective Cyclizations of Aminocyclopropanes: Formal Synthesis of Aspidospermidine and Total Synthesis of Goniomitine. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2010**, *49*, 5767–5770.
- (171) Biechy, A.; Zard, S. Z. A Flexible, Convergent Approach to Polycyclic Indole Structures: Formal Synthesis of (\pm)-Mersicarpine. *Org. Lett.* **2009**, *11*, 2800–2803.
- (172) Facoetti, D.; Abbiati, G.; Rossi, E. Lewis Acid Mediated Aminobenzannulation Reactions of δ -Ketoalkynes: Synthesis of 1-Aminocarbazoles and 9-Aminopyrido[1,2-*a*]indoles. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2009**, 2872–2882.
- (173) Du, D.; Li, L.; Wang, Z. N-Heterocyclic Carbene-Catalyzed Domino Ring-Opening/Redox Amidation/Cyclization Reactions of Formylcyclopropane 1, 1-

- Diesters: Direct Construction of a 6–5–6 Tricyclic Hydropyrido [1, 2-*a*] Indole Skeleton. *J. Org. Chem.* **2009**, *74* (11), 4379–4382.
- (174) Tanaka, M.; Sagawa, S.; Hoshi, J.-I.; Shimoma, F.; Yasue, K.; Ubukata, M.; Ikemoto, T.; Hase, Y.; Takahashi, M.; Sasase, T.; Ueda, N.; Matsushita, M.; Inaba, T. Synthesis, SAR Studies, and Pharmacological Evaluation of 3-Anilino-4-(3-Indolyl) Maleimides with Conformationally Restricted Structure as Orally Bioavailable PKC β -Selective Inhibitors. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2006**, *14*, 5781–5794.
- (175) Bennasar, M.-L.; Zulaica, E.; Alonso, Y.; Vidal, B.; Vázquez, J. T.; Bosch, J. Addition of Chiral Enolates to N-Alkyl-3-Acylpyridinium Salts. Total Synthesis of (+)-16-Epivinoxine and (–)-Vinoxine. *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* **2002**, *13* (1), 95–106.
- (176) Haider, N.; Käferböck, J. Intramolecular [4+2] Cycloaddition Reactions of Indolylalkylpyridazines: Synthesis of Annulated Carbazoles. *Tetrahedron* **2004**, *60* (31), 6495–6507.
- (177) Gharagozloo, P.; Lazareno, S.; Miyauchi, M.; Popham, A.; Birdsall, N. J. Substituted Pentacyclic Carbazolones as Novel Muscarinic Allosteric Agents: Synthesis and Structure-Affinity and Cooperativity Relationships. *J. Med. Chem.* **2002**, *45* (6), 1259–1274.
- (178) Bodwell, G. J.; Li, J. A Concise Formal Total Synthesis of (\pm)-Strychnine by Using a Transannular Inverse-Electron-Demand Diels–Alder Reaction of a 3, 1, 3-Indolo-3,3, 6-Pyridazinophane. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2002**, *41* (17), 3261–3262.
- (179) Eichberg, M. J.; Dorta, R. L.; Lamottke, K.; Vollhardt, K. P. C. The Formal Total Synthesis of (\pm)-Strychnine via a Cobalt-Mediated [2+ 2+ 2] Cycloaddition. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2* (16), 2479–2481.
- (180) Beccalli, E. M.; Brogini, G.; La Rosa, C.; Passarella, D.; Pilati, T.; Terraneo, A.; Zecchi, G. Access to Pyrrolo-and Pyrido [1, 2-*a*] Indole Derivatives by

- Intramolecular Nitronc Cycloadditions. Effect of Steric Factors on the Regioselective Product Formation. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65* (26), 8924–8932.
- (181) Perez-Serrano, L.; Dominguez, G.; Perez-Castells, J. New Approach to Indole Alkaloids Based on the Intramolecular Pauson-Khand Reaction. *J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, *69*, 5413–5418.
- (182) Bowman, W. R.; Fletcher, A. J.; Pedersen, J. M.; Lovell, P. J.; Elsegood, M. R. J.; Hernandez Lopez, E.; McKee, V.; Potts, G. B. S. Amides as Precursors of Imidoyl Radicals in Cyclization Reactions. *Tetrahedron* **2007**, *63*, 191–203.
- (183) Magolan, J.; Kerr, M. A. Expanding the Scope of Mn(OAc)₃-Mediated Cyclizations: Synthesis of the Tetracyclic Core of Tronocarpine. *Org. Lett.* **2006**, *8*, 4561–4564.
- (184) Menes-Arzate, M.; Martinez, R.; Cruz-Almanza, R.; Muchowski, J. M.; Osornio, Y. M.; Miranda, L. D. Efficient, “Tin-Free” Radical Cyclization to Aromatic Systems. Synthesis of 5,6,8,9,10,11-hexahydroindolo[2,1-*a*]isoquinolines. *J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, *69*, 4001–4004.
- (185) Caddick, S.; Shering, C. L.; Wadman, S. N. Radical Catalyzed Cyclizations onto Sulfone-Substituted Indoles. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 465–473.
- (186) Fiumana, A.; Jones, K. Annulation of Indole via Indole Radicals: Addition of the 2-Indolyl Radical to Aromatic Rings. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 4209–4211.
- (187) Morales, C. L.; Pagenkopf, B. L. Total Synthesis of (±)-Goniomitine via a Formal Nitrile/Donor-Acceptor Cyclopropane [3 + 2] Cyclization. *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 157–159.
- (188) Tanino, H.; Fukuishi, K.; Ushiyama, M.; Okada, K. Total Syntheses of (-)-Vallesamidine and Related Aspidosperma and Hunteria Type Indole Alkaloids from the Common Intermediate. *Tetrahedron* **2004**, *60*, 3273–3282.
- (189) Li, G.; Huang, X.; Zhang, L. Platinum-Catalyzed Formation of Cyclic-Ketone-Fused Indoles from N-(2-Alkynylphenyl)lactams. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2008**, *47*, 346–349.

- (190) Liu, J.; Shen, M.; Zhang, Y.; Li, G.; Khodabocus, A.; Rodriguez, S.; Qu, B.; Farina, V.; Senanayake, C. H.; Lu, B. Z. A New Entry to Polycyclic Indole Skeletons via Palladium-Catalyzed Intramolecular Heteroannulation. *Org. Lett.* **2006**, *8*, 3573–3575.
- (191) Jafarpour, F.; Lautens, M. Direct, One-Step Synthesis of Condensed Heterocycles: A Palladium-Catalyzed Coupling Approach. *Org. Lett.* **2006**, *8*, 3601–3604.
- (192) Bressy, C.; Alberico, D.; Lautens, M. A Route to Annulated Indoles via a Palladium-Catalyzed Tandem Alkylation/Direct Arylation Reaction. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 13148–13149.
- (193) Siebeneicher, H.; Bytschkov, I.; Doye, S. A Flexible and Catalytic One-Pot Procedure for the Synthesis of Indoles. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2003**, *42*, 3042–3044.
- (194) Nakanishi, M.; Mori, M. Total Synthesis of (-)-Strychnine. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2002**, *41*, 1934–1936.
- (195) Faust, R.; Garratt, P. J.; Jones, R.; Yeh, L.-K.; Tsotinis, A.; Panoussopoulou, M.; Calogeropoulou, T.; Teh, M.-T.; Sugden, D. Mapping the Melatonin Receptor. 6. Melatonin Agonists and Antagonists Derived from 6*H*-Isoindolo[2,1-*a*]indoles, 5,6-Dihydroindolo[2,1-*a*]isoquinolines, and 6,7-Dihydro-5*H*-benzo[*c*]azepino[2,1-*a*]indoles. *J. Med. Chem.* **2000**, *43*, 1050–1061.
- (196) Zhou, B.; Du, J.; Yang, Y.; Li, Y. Rhodium(III)-Catalyzed Intramolecular Redox-Neutral Annulation of Tethered Alkynes: Formal Total Synthesis of (±)-Goniomitine. *Chem. - Eur. J.* **2014**, *20*, 12768–12772.
- (197) Loetter, A. N. C.; Pathak, R.; Sello, T. S.; Fernandes, M. A.; van Otterlo, W. A. L.; de Koning, C. B. Synthesis of the Dibenzopyrrocoline Alkaloid Skeleton: indolo[2,1-*a*]isoquinolines and Related Analogues. *Tetrahedron* **2007**, *63*, 2263–2274.
- (198) Khmour, O.; Ouyang, A.; Skibo, E. B. Design of a Cyclopropyl Quinone Methide Reductive Alkylating Agent. 2. *J. Org. Chem.* **2006**, *71*, 5855–5863.

- (199) Taga, M.; Ohtsuka, H.; Inoue, I.; Kawaguchi, T.; Nomura, S.; Yamada, K.; Date, T.; Hiramatsu, H.; Sato, Y. Synthesis of Aminobenz[b]pyrrolizinone and Aminobenz[b]indolizinone Derivatives. *Heterocycles* **1996**, *42*, 251–263.
- (200) Knight, S. D.; Overman, L. E.; Pairedeau, G. Asymmetric Total Syntheses of (-)- and (+)-Strychnine and the Wieland-Gumlich Aldehyde. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1995**, *117*, 5776–5788.
- (201) Kato, M.; Ito, K.; Nishino, S.; Yamakuni, H.; Takasugi, H. New 5-HT₃ (Serotonin-3) Receptor Agonists. I. Synthesis and Structure-Activity Relationships of pyrido[1,2-*a*]indoles. *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Tokyo)* **1994**, *42*, 2546–2555.
- (202) Vaidya, T.; Manbeck, G. F.; Chen, S.; Frontier, A. J.; Eisenberg, R. Divergent Reaction Pathways of a Cationic Intermediate: Rearrangement and Cyclization of 2-Substituted Furyl and Benzofuryl Enones Catalyzed by Iridium(III). *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2011**, *133*, 3300–3303.
- (203) Hammett, L. P. Some Relations between Reaction Rates and Equilibrium Constants. *Chem. Rev.* **1935**, *17*, 125–136.
- (204) Fernandez, I.; Frenking, G. Correlation between Hammett Substituent Constants and Directly Calculated π -Conjugation Strength. *J. Org. Chem.* **2006**, *71*, 2251–2256.
- (205) Colvin, E. W. Silicon in Organic Synthesis. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **1978**, *7* (1), 15–64.
- (206) Whitmore, F. C.; Sommer, L. H. Organo-Silicon Compounds. Silicon Analogs of Neopentyl Chloride and Neopentyl Iodide. The Alpha Silicon Effect I. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1946**, *68* (3), 481–484.
- (207) Sommer, L. H.; Whitmore, F. C. Organo-Silicon Compounds. α - and β -Chloroalkyl Silanes and the Unusual Reactivity of the Latter. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1946**, *68* (3), 485–487.
- (208) Sommer, L. H.; Dorfman, E.; Goldberg, G. M.; Whitmore, F. C. The Reactivity with Alkali of Chlorine—Carbon Bonds Alpha, Beta and Gamma to Silicon. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1946**, *68* (3), 488–489.

- (209) Christie, B. D.; Rapoport, H. Synthesis of Optically Pure Pipecolates from L-Asparagine. Application to the Total Synthesis of (+)-Apovincamine through Amino Acid Decarbonylation and Iminium Ion Cyclization. *J. Org. Chem.* **1985**, *50*, 1239–1246.
- (210) Wu, H.; Xue, F.; Xiao, X.; Qin, Y. Total Synthesis of (+)-Perophoramidine and Determination of the Absolute Configuration. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2010**, *132*, 14052–14054.
- (211) Baudoin, O.; Guenard, D.; Gueritte, F. The Chemistry and Biology of Rhazinilam and Analogues. *Mini-Rev. Org. Chem.* **2004**, *1*, 333–341.
- (212) Linde, H. H. A. Alkaloids of *Melodinus Australis*. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1965**, *48*, 1822–1842.
- (213) Abraham, D. J.; Rosenstein, R. D.; Lyon, R. L.; Fong, H. H. S. Structure Elucidation of Rhazinilam, a New Class of Alkaloids from the Apocynaceae, by X-Ray Analysis. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1972**, *13*(10) 909–912.
- (214) Gerasimenko, I.; Sheludko, Y.; Stoeckigt, J. 3-Oxo-Rhazinilam: A New Indole Alkaloid from *Rauvolfia Serpentina* µe *Rhazya Stricta* Hybrid Plant Cell Cultures. *J. Nat. Prod.* **2001**, *64*, 114–116.
- (215) Kam, T.-S.; Subramaniam, G.; Chen, W. Alkaloids from *Kopsia Dasyrachis*. *Phytochemistry* **1999**, *51*, 159–169.
- (216) David, B.; Sevenet, T.; Morgat, Michel; Guenard, D.; Moisand, A.; Tollon, Y.; Thoison, O.; Wright, M. Rhazinilam Mimics the Cellular Effects of Taxol by Different Mechanisms of Action. *Cell Motil. Cytoskeleton* **1994**, *28*, 317–326.
- (217) Sugimoto, K.; Toyoshima, K.; Nonaka, S.; Kotaki, K.; Ueda, H.; Tokuyama, H. Protecting-Group-Free Total Synthesis of (-)-Rhazinilam and (-)-Rhazinicine Using a Gold-Catalyzed Cascade Cyclization. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2013**, *52*, 7168–7171.

- (218) Schroeder, F.; Franke, S.; Francke, W.; Baumann, H.; Kaib, M.; Pasteels, J. M.; Daloze, D. A New Family of Tricyclic Alkaloids from Myrmecaria Ants. *Tetrahedron* **1996**, *52*, 13539–13546.
- (219) Movassaghi, M.; Ondrus, A. E. Enantioselective Total Synthesis of Tricyclic Myrmecarin Alkaloids. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 4423–4426.
- (220) Sun, L.-R.; Li, X.; Wang, S.-X. Two New Alkaloids from the Rhizome of *Polygonatum Sibiricum*. *J. Asian Nat. Prod. Res.* **2005**, *7*, 127–130.
- (221) Dinsmore, A.; Mandy, K.; Michael, J. P. Total Synthesis of Two Novel 5,6,7,8-Tetrahydroindolizine Alkaloids, Polygonatines A and B. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2006**, *4*, 1032–1037.
- (222) Snoeck, R.; Andrei, G.; Bodaghi, B.; Lagneaux, L.; Daelemans, D.; de Clercq, E.; Neyts, J.; Schols, D.; Naesens, L.; Michelson, S.; Bron, D.; Otto, M. J.; Bousseau, A.; Nemecek, C.; Roy, C. 2-Chloro-3-Pyridin-3-Yl-5,6,7,8-Tetrahydroindolizine-1-Carboxamide (CMV423), a New Lead Compound for the Treatment of Human Cytomegalovirus Infections. *Antiviral Res.* **2002**, *55*, 413–424.
- (223) Teodoro, B. V. M.; Correia, J. T. M.; Coelho, F. Selective Hydrogenation of Indolizines: An Expedient Approach To Derive Tetrahydroindolizines and Indolizidines from Morita-Baylis-Hillman Adducts. *J. Org. Chem.* **2015**, *80*, 2529–2538.
- (224) Michael, J. P. Indolizidine and Quinolizidine Alkaloids. *Nat. Prod. Rep.* **2008**, *25*, 139–165.
- (225) Michael, J. P. Indolizidine and Quinolizidine Alkaloids. *Nat. Prod. Rep.* **2007**, *24*, 191–222.
- (226) Bowie, A. L., Jr.; Trauner, D. Total Synthesis of (±)-Rhazinal Using Novel Palladium-Catalyzed Cyclizations. *J. Org. Chem.* **2009**, *74*, 1581–1586.

- (227) Capomolla, S. S.; Lim, N.-K.; Zhang, H. Single-Step Synthesis of 5,6,7,8-Tetrahydroindolizines via Annulation of 2-Formylpiperidine and 1,3-Dicarbonyl Compounds. *Org. Lett.* **2015**, *17*, 3564–3567.
- (228) Ghosh, S. K.; Buchanan, G. S.; Long, Q. A.; Wei, Y.; Al-Rashid, Z. F.; Sklenicka, H. M.; Hsung, R. P. Aza-and Carbo-[3+ 3] Annulations of Exo-Cyclic Vinylogous Amides and Urethanes. Synthesis of Tetrahydroindolizidines and an Unexpected Formation of Hexahydroquinolines. *Tetrahedron* **2008**, *64* (5), 883–893.
- (229) Rocchiccioli, S.; Settambolo, R.; Lazzaroni, R. Domino Reaction Sequences in the Rhodium-Catalyzed Hydroformylation of 3-Acetyl-1-Allylpyrrole: A Short Route to 5,6,7,8-Tetrahydroindolizines. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **2005**, *690*, 1866–1870.
- (230) Marchalin, S.; Cvopova, K.; Pham-Huu, D.-P.; Chudik, M.; Kozisek, J.; Svoboda, I.; Daich, A. Novel Syntheses of Densely Functionalized Indolizines, Di- and Tetrahydroindolizines from 2-Formyl-1,4-Dihydropyridine Systems Based on Cascade Process. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 5663–5667.
- (231) Lehmann, T.; Gmeiner, P. Synthesis of Enantiopure 8-Aminomethylindolizines from Glutamine by Stereoelectronically Controlled Cationic Cyclization. *Heterocycles* **2000**, *53*, 1371–1378.
- (232) Gmeiner, P.; Lerche, H. New and Efficient Synthesis of 5,6,7,8-Tetrahydroindolizidines. Application to the Synthesis of Pharmacologically Relevant Chiral Amino Derivatives from L-Asparagine. *Heterocycles* **1990**, *31*, 9–12.
- (233) Wang, M. D.; Alper, H. Catalytic and Photolytic Reactions of 5,6,7,8-Tetrahydroindolizines with Oxygen. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, *36*, 6855–6858.
- (234) Tanis, S. P.; Raggon, J. W. Pyrroles as Terminators in Cationic Cyclizations. The Preparation of 5,6,7,8-Tetrahydroindolizidines and 6,7,8,9-Tetrahydro-5H-pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]azepines. *J. Org. Chem.* **1987**, *52*, 819–827.

- (235) Harju, K.; Manevski, N.; Yli-Kauhaluoma, J. Microwave-Assisted Synthesis of Pyridylpyrroles from N-Acylated Amino Acids. *Tetrahedron* **2009**, *65*, 9702–9706.
- (236) Dalla Croce, P.; La Rosa, C. 1,3-Dipolar Cycloadditions of New Mesoionic Compounds. Synthesis of 1*H*-pyrrolo[1,2-*c*]thiazoles, Pyrrolizines and 5,6,7,8-Tetrahydroindolizines. *Heterocycles* **2001**, *55*, 1843–1857.
- (237) Nayyar, N. K.; Hutchison, D. R.; Martinelli, M. J. New Approach for the General Synthesis of Oxotetrahydroindoles via Intramolecular Cycloadditions of Azomethine Ylides with Tethered Alkynes. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 982–991.
- (238) Biletzki, T.; Imhof, W. Catalytic One-Pot Synthesis of 1-Substituted 5,6,7,8-Tetrahydroindolizine Derivatives. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2012**, *2012*, 6513–6516.
- (239) Huisgen, R.; Gotthardt, H.; Bayer, H. O. Azlactones as 1, 3-Dipoles; A New Pyrrole Synthesis. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1964**, *3* (2), 135–136.
- (240) Huisgen, R.; Gotthardt, H.; Bayer, H. O.; Schaefer, F. C. 1,3-Dipolar Cycloadditions. LVI. Synthesis of N-Substituted Pyrroles from Mesoionic Oxazolones and Alkynes. *Chem. Ber.* **1970**, *103*, 2611–2624.
- (241) Santiago, B.; Dalton, C. R.; Huber, E. W.; Kane, J. M. Synthesis of FPL 64176 by 1,3-Dipolar Cycloaddition. *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 4947–4950.
- (242) Mosby, W. L. *The Chemistry of Heterocyclic Compounds, Heterocyclic Systems with Bridgehead Nitrogen Atoms*; John Wiley & Sons, 2009.
- (243) Pizzorno, M. T.; Albonico, S. M. Novel Synthesis of 5,6,7,8-Tetrahydroindolizines. *J. Org. Chem.* **1977**, *42*, 909–910.
- (244) Tanis, S. P.; Herrinton, P. M. Furans in Synthesis. Furans as Terminators in Cationic Cyclization. *J. Org. Chem.* **1983**, *48*, 4572–4580.
- (245) Tanis, S. P.; Herrinton, P. M. Furans in Synthesis. Furan-Terminated Cationic Cyclizations in the Preparation of Fused, Spirocyclic and Bridged Ring Systems. An Application to the Synthesis of Nakafuran. *J. Org. Chem.* **1985**, *50*, 3988–3996.

- (246) Tanis, S. P.; Herrinton, P. M.; Dixon, L. A. Furans in Synthesis. The Preparation of Spirocyclic Systems. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1985**, *26*, 5347–5350.
- (247) Tanis, S. P.; Chuang, Y. H.; Head, D. B. A Formal Total Synthesis of (±)-Aphidicolin. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1985**, *26*, 6147–6150.
- (248) Coppola, B. P.; Noe, M. C.; Schwartz, D. J.; Abdon, R. L., II; Trost, B. M. Intermolecular 1,3-Dipolar Cycloadditions of Muenchnones with Acetylenic Dipolarophiles: Sorting out the Regioselectivity. *Tetrahedron* **1994**, *50*, 93–116.
- (249) Scott Kimball, F.; Himes, R. H.; Georg, G. I. Synthesis and Evaluation of Heteroaromatic 6,7-Diaryl-2,3,8,8a-Tetrahydroindolizin-5(1*H*)-ones for Cytotoxicity against the HCT-116 Colon Cancer Cell Line. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2008**, *18*, 3248–3250.
- (250) Chiurato, M.; Routier, S.; Troin, Y.; Guillaumet, G. New Efficient Route to Fused Aryltetrahydroindolizinones via N-Acyliminium Intermediates. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2009**, 3011–3021.
- (251) Chiurato, M.; Boulahjar, R.; Routier, S.; Troin, Y.; Guillaumet, G. New Efficient Access to Fused (Het)aryltetrahydroindolizinones via N-Acyl Iminium Intermediates. *Tetrahedron* **2010**, *66*, 4647–4653.
- (252) Tressl, R.; Gruenewald, K. G.; Kersten, E.; Rewicki, D. Formation of Pyrroles and Tetrahydroindolizin-6-ones as Hydroxyproline-Specific Maillard Products from Erythrose and Arabinose. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* **1986**, *34*, 347–350.
- (253) Ozaki, S.; Mitoh, S.; Ohmori, H. Radical Cycloaddition by Nickel(II) Complex-Catalyzed Electroreduction. A Method for Preparation of Pyrrolopyridine and Pyrrolopyrrole Derivatives. *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Tokyo)* **1996**, *44*, 2020–2024.
- (254) Patil, D. V.; Cavitt, M. A.; Grzybowski, P.; France, S. An Efficient Synthesis of hydropyrido[1,2-*a*]indole-6(7*H*)-Ones via an In(III)-Catalyzed Tandem Cyclopropane Ring-opening/Friedel-Crafts Alkylation Sequence. *Chem. Commun. Camb. U. K.* **2011**, *47*, 10278–10280.

- (255) Patil, D. V.; Cavitt, M. A.; France, S. Diastereoselective Intramolecular Friedel-Crafts Cyclizations of Substituted Methyl 2-(1H-Indole-1-Carbonyl)acrylates: Efficient Access to Functionalized 1H-Pyrrolo[1,2-a]indoles. *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 5820–5823.
- (256) Phun, L. H.; Aponte-Guzman, J.; France, S. Indium-Catalyzed Cycloisomerizations of Cyclopropene-3, 3-Dicarbonyl Compounds: Efficient Access to Benzo-Fused Heteroaromatics and Heterobiaryls. *Angew. Chem.* **2012**, *124* (13), 3252–3256.
- (257) Fiori, K. W.; Du Bois, J. Catalytic Intermolecular Amination of C-H Bonds: Method Development and Mechanistic Insights. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, *129*, 562–568.
- (258) Kim, M.; Mulcahy, J. V.; Espino, C. G.; Du Bois, J. Expanding the Substrate Scope for C-H Amination Reactions: Oxidative Cyclization of Urea and Guanidine Derivatives. *Org. Lett.* **2006**, *8*, 1073–1076.
- (259) Espino, C. G.; Fiori, K. W.; Kim, M.; Du Bois, J. Expanding the Scope of C-H Amination through Catalyst Design. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2004**, *126*, 15378–15379.
- (260) Bonge, H. T.; Hansen, T. Cyclopropanation of Olefins with Nitromethane. *Synlett* **2007**, 55–58.
- (261) Akhter, F.; Bahar, M. H. Use of Aluminum as a Friedel-Crafts Catalyst. *Indian J. Chem. Sect. B Org. Chem. Med. Chem.* **1988**, *27B*, 589.
- (262) Gohain, M.; Jacobs, J.; Marais, C.; Bezuidenhout, B. C. B. Al(OTf)₃ Catalysed Friedel-Crafts Michael Type Addition of Indoles to α,β -Unsaturated Ketones with PEG-200 as Recyclable Solvent. *Aust. J. Chem.* **2013**, *66*, 1594–1599.
- (263) Huang, Z.; Jin, L.; Han, H.; Lei, A. The “Kinetic Capture” of an Acylium Ion from Live Aluminum Chloride Promoted Friedel-Crafts Acylation Reactions. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2013**, *11*, 1810–1814.
- (264) Zupp, L. R.; Campanella, V. L.; Rudzinski, D. M.; Beland, F.; Priefer, R. Microwave-Assisted Silica-Supported Aluminum Chloride-Catalyzed Friedel-Crafts Alkylation. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2012**, *53*, 5343–5346.

- (265) Boroujeni, K. P.; Parvanak, K. Friedel-Crafts Acylation of Arenes with Carboxylic Acids Using Polystyrene-Supported Aluminum Triflate. *J. Serbian Chem. Soc.* **2011**, *76*, 155–163.
- (266) Zeavin, J. M.; Fisher, A. M. Friedel and Crafts Reaction. Some Unsymmetrical Acid Anhydrides and Their Behavior with Benzene and Aluminum Chloride. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1932**, *54*, 3738–3742.
- (267) Nenitzescu, C. D.; Isacescu, D. A. Reactions Catalyzed by Aluminum Chloride. VII. Hydrogenation Phenomena in the Ordinary Friedel-Crafts Reaction. *Berichte Dtsch. Chem. Ges. Abt. B Abh.* **1933**, *66B*, 1100–1103.
- (268) Diuguid, L. I. Use of Amalgamated Aluminum as a Catalyst in the Friedel and Crafts Reaction. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1941**, *63*, 3527–3529.
- (269) Kline, E. R.; Campbell, B. N., Jr.; Spaeth, E. C. Aluminum Iodide as a Friedel-Crafts Catalyst. *J. Org. Chem.* **1959**, *24*, 1781–1783.
- (270) Davies, J.; Leonori, D. The First Calcium-Catalysed Nazarov Cyclisation. *Chem. Commun.* **2014**, *50* (96), 15171–15174.
- (271) Aponte-Guzmán, J.; Shenje, R.; Huang, Y.; Woodham, W.; Saunders, S. R.; Mostaghimi, S.; Flack, K. M.; Pollet, P. L.; Eckert, C. A.; Liotta, C. L. A Tandem, Bicatlytic Continuous Flow Cyclopropanation-Homo-Nazarov-Type Cyclization. *Ind. Eng. Chem. Res.* **2015**.
- (272) Subramaniam, G.; Hiraku, O.; Hayashi, M.; Koyano, T.; Komiyama, K.; Kam, T.-S. Biologically Active Aspidofractinine, Rhazinilam, Akuammiline, and Vincorine Alkaloids from *Kopsia*. *J. Nat. Prod.* **2007**, *70*, 1783–1789.
- (273) Halimatussakdiah; Amna, U.; Tan, S.-P.; Awang, K.; Ali, A. M.; Nafiah, M. A.; Ahmad, K. In Vitro Cytotoxic Effect of Indole Alkaloids from the Roots of *Kopsia Singaporensis* Ridl. against the Human Promyelocytic Leukemia (HL-60) and the Human Cervical Cancer (HeLa) Cells. *Int. J. Pharm. Sci. Rev. Res.* **2015**, *31*, 89–95.

- (274) Beck, E. M.; Hatley, R.; Gaunt, M. J. Synthesis of Rhazinicine by a Metal-Catalyzed C-H Bond Functionalization Strategy. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2008**, *47*, 3004–3007.
- (275) Krapcho, A. P. Recent Synthetic Applications of the Dealkoxycarbonylation Reaction. Part 1. Dealkoxycarbonylations of Malonate Esters. *Arkivoc* **2007**, *2*, 1–53.
- (276) Phun, L. H.; Aponte-Guzman, J.; France, S. Indium-Catalyzed Cycloisomerizations of Cyclopropene-3,3-Dicarbonyl Compounds: Efficient Access to Benzo-Fused Heteroaromatics and Heterobiaryls. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2012**, *51*, 3198–3202.
- (277) Aygun, A.; Pindur, U. Chemistry and Biology of New Marine Alkaloids from the Indole and Annelated Indole Series. *Curr. Med. Chem.* **2003**, *10*, 1113–1127.
- (278) Pindur, U.; Lemster, T. Advances in Marine Natural Products of the Indole and Annelated Indole Series: Chemical and Biological Aspects. *Curr. Med. Chem.* **2001**, *8*, 1681–1698.
- (279) Ishikura, M.; Terashima, M. A Novel Synthetic Use of Trialkyl(indol-2-Yl)borate for a One-Pot Synthesis of [a]-Annelated Indoles. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 6849–6852.
- (280) Hao, L.; Pan, Y.; Wang, T.; Lin, M.; Chen, L.; Zhan, Z. Chemoselective Cascade Synthesis of N-Fused Heterocycles via Silver(I) Triflate-Catalyzed Friedel-Crafts/N-C Bond Formation Sequence. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2010**, *352*, 3215–3222.
- (281) Kakadiya, R.; Dong, H.; Lee, P.-C.; Kapuriya, N.; Zhang, X.; Chou, T.-C.; Lee, T.-C.; Kapuriya, K.; Shah, A.; Su, T.-L. Potent Antitumor Bifunctional DNA Alkylating Agents, Synthesis and Biological Activities of 3a-Aza-Cyclopenta[a]indenes. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2009**, *17*, 5614–5626.
- (282) Fernandez, L. S.; Buchanan, M. S.; Carroll, A. R.; Feng, Y. J.; Quinn, R. J.; Avery, V. M. Flinderoles A-C: Antimalarial Bis-Indole Alkaloids from Flindersia Species. *Org. Lett.* **2009**, *11*, 329–332.

- (283) Vallakati, R.; May, J. A. Biomimetic Synthesis of the Antimalarial Flindersial Alkaloids. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2012**, *134* (16), 6936–6939.
- (284) Liu, J.-F.; Jiang, Z.-Y.; Wang, R.-R.; Zheng, Y.-T.; Chen, J.-J.; Zhang, X.-M.; Ma, Y.-B. Isatisine A, a Novel Alkaloid with an Unprecedented Skeleton from Leaves of *Isatis Indigotica*. *Org. Lett.* **2007**, *9*, 4127–4129.
- (285) Wolkenberg, S. E.; Boger, D. L. Mechanisms of in Situ Activation for DNA-Targeting Antitumor Agents. *Chem. Rev. Wash. DC U. S.* **2002**, *102*, 2477–2495.
- (286) Li, L.; Du, D.; Ren, J.; Wang, Z. N-Heterocyclic Carbene Catalyzed Domino Reactions of Formylcyclopropane 1,1-Diesters: Construction of a 6-5-5 Tricyclic pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indole. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2011**, 614–618.
- (287) Hong, L.; Sun, W.; Liu, C.; Wang, L.; Wang, R. Asymmetric Organocatalytic N-Alkylation of Indole-2-Carbaldehydes with α,β -Unsaturated Aldehydes: One-Pot Synthesis of Chiral pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indole-2-Carbaldehydes. *Chem. - Eur. J.* **2010**, *16*, 440–444.
- (288) Wood, K.; Black, D. S.; Kumar, N. Acid-Catalyzed Reactions of 3-Substituted-4,6-Dimethoxyindoles with Ketones. *Aust. J. Chem.* **2010**, *63*, 761–770.
- (289) Schultz, D. M.; Wolfe, J. P. Synthesis of Polycyclic Nitrogen Heterocycles via Alkene Aminopalladation/Carbopalladation Cascade Reactions. *Org. Lett.* **2010**, *12*, 1028–1031.
- (290) He, W.; Yip, K.-T.; Zhu, N.-Y.; Yang, D. Pd(II)/*t*Bu-Quinolineoxazoline: An Air-Stable and Modular Chiral Catalyst System for Enantioselective Oxidative Cascade Cyclization. *Org. Lett.* **2009**, *11*, 5626–5628.
- (291) Huang, X.; Zhu, S.; Shen, R. Palladium-Catalyzed Sequential Reactions via Allene Intermediates for the Rapid Synthesis of Fused Polycyclic Pyrrole Derivatives. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2009**, *351*, 3118–3122.

- (292) Enders, D.; Wang, C.; Raabe, G. Enantioselective Synthesis of 3*H*-pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indole-2-Carbaldehydes via an Organocatalytic Domino Aza-Michael/aldol Condensation Reaction. *Synthesis* **2009**, 4119–4124.
- (293) Cui, H.-L.; Feng, X.; Peng, J.; Lei, J.; Jiang, K.; Chen, Y.-C. Chemoselective Asymmetric N-Allylic Alkylation of Indoles with Morita-Baylis-Hillman Carbonates. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2009**, *48*, 5737–5740.
- (294) Wood, K.; Black, D. S.; Kumar, N. An Efficient Synthesis of 9*H*-pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indoles. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2009**, *50*, 574–576.
- (295) Verboom, W.; Reinhoudt, D. N. Recent Approaches to the pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]indoles. *Recl. Trav. Chim. Pays-Bas* **1986**, *105*, 199–213.
- (296) Monakhova, N.; Ryabova, S.; Makarov, V. Synthesis and Some Biological Properties of Pyrrolo[1,2-*A*]indoles. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **2015**, Ahead of Print.
- (297) Moody, C. J.; Norton, C. L. Synthesis of 1,2-Fused Indoles by Radical Cyclization. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, *36*, 9051–9052.
- (298) Artis, D. R.; Cho, I.-S.; Jaime-Figueroa, S.; Muchowski, J. M. Oxidative Radical Cyclization of (ω -Iodoalkyl)indoles and Pyrroles. Synthesis of (-)-Monomrine and Three Diastereomers. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 2456–2466.
- (299) Ren, H.; Knochel, P. Chemoselective Benzylic C-H Activations for the Preparation of Condensed N-Heterocycles. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2006**, *45* (21), 3462–3465.
- (300) Kusama, H.; Miyashita, Y.; Takaya, J.; Iwasawa, N. Pt(II)- or Au(III)-Catalyzed [3+2] Cycloaddition of Metal-Containing Azomethine Ylides: Highly Efficient Synthesis of the Mitosene Skeleton. *Org. Lett.* **2006**, *8*, 289–292.
- (301) Tsuboike, K.; Guerin, D. J.; Mennen, S. M.; Miller, S. J. Synthesis of Aziridinomitosenes through Base-Catalyzed Conjugate Addition. *Tetrahedron* **2004**, *60*, 7367–7374.
- (302) Patil, D. V.; Cavitt, M. A.; Grzybowski, P.; France, S. An Efficient Synthesis of hydropyrindo[1,2-*a*]indole-6(7*H*)-ones via an In(III)-Catalyzed Tandem

- Cyclopropane Ring-opening/Friedel-Crafts Alkylation Sequence. *Chem. Commun. Camb. U. K.* **2011**, *47*, 10278–10280.
- (303) Reissig, H.-U.; Zimmer, R. Donor-Acceptor-Substituted Cyclopropane Derivatives and Their Application in Organic Synthesis. *Chem. Rev.* **2003**, *103* (4), 1151–1196.
- (304) Zhuang, W.; Hansen, T.; Jorgensen, K. A. Catalytic Enantioselective Alkylation of Heteroaromatic Compounds Using Alkylidenemalonates. *Chem. Commun. Camb. U. K.* **2001**, 347–348.
- (305) Bandini, M.; Umani-Ronchi, A. *Catalytic Asymmetric Friedel-Crafts Alkylations*; John Wiley & Sons, 2009.
- (306) Poulsen, T. B.; Jorgensen, K. A. Catalytic Asymmetric Friedel-Crafts Alkylation Reactions-Copper Showed the Way. *Chem. Rev. Wash. DC U. S.* **2008**, *108*, 2903–2915.
- (307) Medeiros, M. R.; Schaus, S. E.; Porco, J. A., Jr. A Cycloisomerization/Friedel-Crafts Alkylation Strategy for the Synthesis of Pyrano[3,4-B]indoles. *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 4012–4015.
- (308) Zhou, J.-L.; Ye, M.-C.; Sun, X.-L.; Tang, Y. Trisoxazoline/Cu(II)-Catalyzed Asymmetric Intramolecular Friedel-Crafts Alkylation Reaction of Indoles. *Tetrahedron* **2009**, *65*, 6877–6881.
- (309) Cincinelli, R.; Dallavalle, S.; Merlini, L.; Nannei, R.; Scaglioni, L. Intramolecular N-Acyliminium Ion versus Friedel-Crafts Cyclization onto 3-Indoles: Synthesis of the Novel Rings pyrrolizino[2,1-B]indole and Homologues. *Tetrahedron* **2009**, *65*, 3465–3472.
- (310) Bergman, J.; Venemalm, L.; Gogoll, A. Synthesis of Cyclopent[b]indolones. *Tetrahedron* **1990**, *46*, 6067–6084.
- (311) Hadjipavlou-Litina, D.; Magoulas, G. E.; Krokidis, M.; Papaioannou, D. Syntheses and Evaluation of the Antioxidant Activity of Acitretin Analogs with Amide Bond(s) in the Polyene Spacer. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* **2010**, *45*, 298–310.

- (312) Evans, D. A.; Rovis, T.; Kozlowski, M. C.; Downey, C. W.; Tedrow, J. S. Enantioselective Lewis Acid Catalyzed Michael Reactions of Alkylidene Malonates. Catalysis by C₂-Symmetric Bis(oxazoline) copper(II) Complexes in the Synthesis of Chiral, Differentiated Glutarate Esters. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 9134–9142.
- (313) Woo, J.-S.; Lee, C.-O.; Lee, D.-S.; Park, B.-S. Preparation of Novel Pyrrolizine Derivatives Having Antitumor Activity, June 25, 1998.
- (314) Yan, W.; Zhang, S. Pharmaceutical Studies on Pyrrolizine Compounds. *Zhongguo Yaowu Huaxue Zazhi* **2000**, *10*, 71–74.
- (315) Atwell, G. J.; Fan, J.-Y.; Tan, K.; Denny, W. A. DNA-Directed Alkylating Agents. 7. Synthesis, DNA Interaction, and Antitumor Activity of Bis(hydroxymethyl)- and Bis(carbamate)-Substituted Pyrrolizines and Imidazoles. *J. Med. Chem.* **1998**, *41*, 4744–4754.
- (316) Dannhardt, G.; Kiefer, W.; Nowe, U. Non-Steroidal Anti-Inflammatory Agents. Part 19. E-2-Pyrrolizin-5-Yl Acrylic Acids as Potent Dual or Selective Inhibitors of Bovine Cyclooxygenase and 5-Lipoxygenase. *Arch. Pharm. Weinh. Ger.* **1995**, *328*, 681–686.
- (317) Anderson, W. K. Novel Pyrrole and Pyrrolizine Tumor Inhibitors. In *Proc. Int. Congr. Chemother., 13th*; Verlag H. Egermann, 1983; Vol. 12, pp 220/39–220/46.
- (318) Makoni, S. H. S.; Sugden, J. K. Some Pyrrolidine and Pyrrolizine Derivatives as Inhibitors of Blood Platelet Aggregation. *Arzneimittelforschung.* **1980**, *30*, 1135–1137.
- (319) Sonnet, P.; Dallemagne, P.; Guillon, J.; Enguehard, C.; Stiebing, S.; Tanguy, J.; Bureau, R.; Rault, S.; Auvray, P.; Moslemi, S.; Sourdain, P.; Seralini, G. E. New Aromatase Inhibitors. Synthesis and Biological Activity of Aryl-Substituted Pyrrolizine and Indolizine Derivatives. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2000**, *8*, 945–955.

- (320) Butler, D. E.; Leonard, J. D.; Caprathe, B. W.; L'Italien, Y. J.; Pavia, M. R.; Hershenson, F. M.; Poschel, P. H.; Marriott, J. G. Amnesia-Reversal Activity of a Series of Cyclic Imides. *J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, *30*, 498–503.
- (321) Vaidya, T.; Atesin, A. C.; Herrick, I. R.; Frontier, A. J.; Eisenberg, R. A Highly Reactive Dicationic Iridium(III) Catalyst for the Polarized Nazarov Cyclization Reaction. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2010**, *49*, 3363–3366.
- (322) Aggarwal, V. K.; Belfield, A. J. Catalytic Asymmetric Nazarov Reactions Promoted by Chiral Lewis Acid Complexes. *Org. Lett.* **2003**, *5*, 5075–5078.
- (323) Matziari, M.; Nasopoulou, M.; Yiotakis, A. Active Methylene Phosphinic Peptides: A New Diversification Approach. *Org. Lett.* **2006**, *8*, 2317–2319.
- (324) Evans, D. A.; Borg, G.; Scheidt, K. A. Remarkably Stable Tetrahedral Intermediates: Carbinols from Nucleophilic Additions to N-Acylpyrroles. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2002**, *41*, 3188–3191.
- (325) Vakulya, B.; Varga, S.; Soos, T. Epi-Cinchona Based Thiourea Organocatalyst Family as an Efficient Asymmetric Michael Addition Promoter: Enantioselective Conjugate Addition of Nitroalkanes to Chalcones and α,β -Unsaturated N-Acylpyrroles. *J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *73*, 3475–3480.
- (326) Karplus, M.; Pople, J. A. Theory of Carbon NMR Chemical Shifts in Conjugated Molecules. *J. Chem. Phys.* **1963**, *38* (12), 2803–2807.
- (327) Haasnoot, C. A. G.; de Leeuw, F. A.; Altona, C. The Relationship between Proton-Proton NMR Coupling Constants and Substituent electronegativities—I: An Empirical Generalization of the Karplus Equation. *Tetrahedron* **1980**, *36* (19), 2783–2792.
- (328) Sridharan, V.; Suryavanshi, P. A.; Menendez, J. C. Advances in the Chemistry of Tetrahydroquinolines. *Chem. Rev. Wash. DC U. S.* **2011**, *111*, 7157–7259.
- (329) Lucas, S.; Negri, M.; Heim, R.; Zimmer, C.; Hartmann, R. W. Fine-Tuning the Selectivity of Aldosterone Synthase Inhibitors: Structure-Activity and Structure-

- Selectivity Insights from Studies of Heteroaryl Substituted 1,2,5,6-Tetrahydropyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolin-4-One Derivatives. *J. Med. Chem.* **2011**, *54*, 2307–2319.
- (330) Angibaud, P.; Bourdrez, X.; Devine, A.; End, D. W.; Freyne, E.; Ligny, Y.; Muller, P.; Mannens, G.; Pilatte, I.; Poncelet, V.; Skrzat, S.; Smets, G.; Van Dun, J.; Van Remoortere, P.; Venet, M.; Wouters, W. 5-Imidazolylquinolinones, -Quinazolinones, and -Benzoazepinones as Farnesyltransferase Inhibitors. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2003**, *13*, 1543–1547.
- (331) Ali, S. M.; Ashwell, M. A.; Liu, Y.; Moussa, M.; Wang, J.; Wu, H. Preparation of 5,6-Dihydro-4*H*-pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinoline Derivatives as Abl Kinase Inhibitors for the Treatment of Cell Proliferative Disorders., June 30, 2011.
- (332) Dorow, R. L.; Herrinton, P. M.; Hohler, R. A.; Maloney, M. T.; Mauragis, M. A.; McGhee, W. E.; Moeslein, J. A.; Strohbach, J. W.; Veley, M. F. Development of an Efficient Synthesis of the Pyrrolquinolone PHA-529311. *Org. Process Res. Dev.* **2006**, *10*, 493–499.
- (333) Yao, Y.-S.; Zhou, Q.-X.; Wang, X.-S.; Wang, Y.; Zhang, B.-W. A DCM-Type Red-Fluorescent Dopant for High-Performance Organic Electroluminescent Devices. *Adv. Funct. Mater.* **2007**, *17*, 93–100.
- (334) Paris, D.; Cottin, M.; Demonchaux, P.; Augert, G.; Dupassieux, P.; Lenoir, P.; Peck, M. J.; Jasserand, D. Synthesis, Structure-Activity Relationships, and Pharmacological Evaluation of Pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinoline Derivatives: Potent Histamine and Platelet Activating Factor Antagonism and 5-Lipoxygenase Inhibitory Properties. Potential Therapeutic Application in Asthma. *J. Med. Chem.* **1995**, *38*, 669–685.
- (335) Isaac, M.; Slassi, A.; O'Brien, A.; Edwards, L.; MacLean, N.; Bueschkens, D.; Lee, D. K. H.; McCallum, K.; De Lannoy, I.; Demchyshyn, L.; Kamboj, R. Pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinoline Derivatives, 5-HT_{2c} Receptor Agonists with Selectivity over the 5-

- HT2a Receptor: Potential Therapeutic Applications for Epilepsy and Obesity. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2000**, *10*, 919–921.
- (336) Bass, R. J.; Koch, R. C.; Richards, H. C.; Thorpe, J. E. Tricyclic Amides: A New Class of Systemic Fungicides Active against Rice Blast Disease. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* **1981**, *29* (3), 576–579.
- (337) Tsoinīs, A.; Panoussopoulou, M.; Eleutheriades, A.; Davidson, K.; Sugden, D. Design, Synthesis and Melatonergic Activity of New Unsubstituted and β,β' -Difunctionalised 2,3-Dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolin-6-Alkanamides. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* **2007**, *42*, 1004–1013.
- (338) Ishichi, Y.; Sasaki, M.; Setoh, M.; Tsukamoto, T.; Miwatashi, S.; Nagabukuro, H.; Okanishi, S.; Imai, S.; Saikawa, R.; Doi, T.; Ishihara, Y. Novel Acetylcholinesterase Inhibitor as Increasing Agent on Rhythmic Bladder Contractions: SAR of 8-{3-[1-(3-Fluorobenzyl)piperidin-4-Yl]propanoyl}-1,2,5,6-Tetrahydro-4*H*-pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolin-4-One (TAK-802) and Related Compounds. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2005**, *13*, 1901–1911.
- (339) Hartline, C. B.; Harden, E. A.; Williams-Aziz, S. L.; Kushner, N. L.; Brideau, R. J.; Kern, E. R. Inhibition of Herpesvirus Replication by a Series of 4-Oxo-Dihydroquinolines with Viral Polymerase Activity. *Antiviral Res.* **2005**, *65*, 97–105.
- (340) Layek, M.; Reddy M., A.; Dhanunjaya Rao, A. V.; Alvala, M.; Arunasree, M. K.; Islam, A.; Mukkanti, K.; Iqbal, J.; Pal, M. Transition Metal Mediated Construction of Pyrrole Ring on 2,3-Dihydroquinolin-4(1*H*)-One: Synthesis and Pharmacological Evaluation of Novel Tricyclic Heteroarenes. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2011**, *9*, 1004–1007.
- (341) Ukrainets, I. V.; Golik, N. Y.; Shemchuk, A. L.; Naboka, O. I.; Voronina, Y. V.; Turov, A. V. 4-Hydroxy-2-Quinolones. 197. The Search for Novel Diuretics amongst Halo-Substituted 6-Hydroxy-2-Methyl-4-Oxo-1,2-Dihydro-4*H*-

- pyrrolo[3,2,1- *ij*]quinoline-5-Carboxylic Acid Anilides. *Chem. Heterocycl. Compd. N. Y. NY U. S.* **2011**, *47*, 826–832.
- (342) Dangel, B. D.; Godula, K.; Youn, S. W.; Sezen, B.; Sames, D. C-C Bond Formation via C-H Bond Activation: Synthesis of the Core of Teleocidin B4. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2002**, *124*, 11856–11857.
- (343) Torres, M.; Gil, S.; Parra, M. New Synthetic Methods to 2-Pyridone Rings. *Curr. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *9*, 1757–1779.
- (344) Rapoport, H.; Tretter, J. R. Six-Membered Ring Formation during Fischer Indole Synthesis. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1958**, *80*, 5574–5575.
- (345) Martin, P. *Process for Producing 1, 2, 5, 6-Tetrahydro-4H-Pyrrolo-[3, 2, 1- ij]-Quinolin-4-One*; Google Patents, 1985.
- (346) Al-Said, N. H.; Shawakfeh, K. Q.; Abdullah, W. N. Cyclization of Free Radicals at the C-7 Position of Ethyl Indole-2-Carboxylate Derivatives. An Entry to a New Class of Duocarmycin Analogues. *Molecules* **2005**, *10*, 1446–1457.
- (347) Padwa, A.; Rashatasakhon, P.; Ozdemir, A. D.; Willis, J. A Study of Vinyl Radical Cyclization Using N-Alkenyl-7-Bromo-Substituted Hexahydroindolinones. *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *70*, 519–528.
- (348) Nishio, T.; Asai, H.; Miyazaki, T. Photochemical Reactions of N-(2-Halogenoalkanoyl) Derivatives of Anilines. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **2000**, *83*, 1475–1483.
- (349) Wang, R.; Lu, S.-C.; Zhang, Y.-M.; Shi, Z.; Zhang, W. One-Pot Synthesis of Benzo[f]quinolin-3-Ones and Benzo[a]phenanthridein-5-Ones by the Photoannulation of 6-Chloropyridin-2-Ones and 3-Chloroisoquinolin-1-Ones to Phenylacetylene. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2011**, *9*, 5802–5808.
- (350) Petit, M.; Geib, S. J.; Curran, D. P. Asymmetric Reactions of Axially Chiral Amides: Use of Removable Ortho-Substituents in Radical Cyclizations of O-Iodoacrylanilides and N-Allyl-N-O-Iodoacrylamides. *Tetrahedron* **2004**, *60*, 7543–7552.

- (351) Dobbs, A. P.; Jones, K.; Veal, K. T. Radical Cyclization Reactions of 7-Bromindoles. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, *38*, 5379–5382.
- (352) Zimmermann, T. Ring Transformations of Heterocyclic Compounds. XXIV 1',2',5',6'-Tetrahydro-4'H-Spiro[cyclohexa-2,4-Diene-1,2'-pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinoline] and 1,2,4,5,6,7-hexahydrospiro[azepino[3,2,1-*H*]indole-2,1'-cyclohexa[2,4]diene] - Two New Spiro[cyclohexadiene-Azaheterocycles] Easily Accessible by Pyrylium Ring Transformation. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **2004**, *41*, 691–695.
- (353) Lingam, V. S. P. R.; Thomas, A.; Mukkanti, K.; Gopalan, B. Simple and Convenient Approach for Synthesis of Tetrahydroquinoline Derivatives and Studies on Aza-Cope Rearrangement. *Synth. Commun.* **2011**, *41*, 1809–1828.
- (354) Majumdar, K. C.; Chattopadhyay, S. K.; Khan, A. T. One-Pot Synthesis of 2-Aryloxymethyl-1-Cyanomethyl-5,6-Dihydro-4H-pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinoline via Rearrangement of the N-Oxide from 1-Aryloxy-4-Tetrahydro-1-Quinolybut-2-Yne. *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1 Org. Bio-Org. Chem. 1972-1999* **1989**, 1285–1288.
- (355) Gassman, P. G.; Roos, J. J.; Lee, S. J. Use of [2,3]-Sigmatropic Rearrangements in a One-Step Conversion of Tetrahydroquinoline to Substituted 1,2,5,6-Tetrahydro-4N-pyrrolo[3,2,1-*lj*]quinolin-2-One and 5,6-Dihydro-4H-pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinoline. *J. Org. Chem.* **1984**, *49*, 717–718.
- (356) Adib, M.; Sayahi, M. H. An Efficient One-Pot Synthesis of 4H-Pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolines. *Monatshefte Fuer Chem.* **2006**, *137*, 207–211.
- (357) Rajput, S.; Leu, C.; Wood, K.; Black, D. S. C.; Kumar, N. Facile Syntheses of 7,9-dimethoxypyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolin-6-Ones. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2011**, *52*, 7095–7098.
- (358) Stanton, J. L.; Ackerman, M. H. Synthesis and Anticonvulsant Activity of Some Tetracyclic Indole Derivatives. *J. Med. Chem.* **1983**, *26*, 986–989.

- (359) Kouznetsov, V. V.; Duarte, L. D. A.; Stashenko, E. E. A Simple and Efficient Synthesis of New dihydrospiro[(1*H*)-Quinoline-2,1'-Cyclohexane] Derivatives via Internal Friedel-Crafts Alkene Alkylation of N-(1-Allylcyclohexanyl)ethylphenylamine. *Synth. Commun.* **2005**, *35*, 621–629.
- (360) Babaev, E. V.; Tsisevich, A. A.; Al'bov, D. V.; Rybakov, V. B.; Aslanov, L. A. Heterocycles with a Bridgehead Nitrogen Atom. Part 16. Assembly of a Peri-Fused System from an Angular Tricycle by Recyclization of an Oxazole Ring into Pyrrole One. *Russ. Chem. Bull.* **2005**, *54*, 259–261.
- (361) Zhuravleva, Y. A.; Zimichev, A. V.; Zemtsova, M. N.; Klimochkin, Y. N. Synthesis of Methyl 4-Methyl-2-Oxo-1,2,5,6-Tetrahydro-4*H*-pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinoline-6-Carboxylate. *Russ. J. Org. Chem.* **2011**, *47*, 617–618.
- (362) Marchand, P.; Puget, A.; Le Baut, G.; Emig, P.; Czech, M.; Guenther, E. Palladium(II)-Catalyzed Heterocyclization of 8-Arylethynyl-1,2,3,4-Tetrahydroquinolines: A Facile Route to 2-Aryl-5,6-Dihydro-4*H*-pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinoline Derivatives. *Tetrahedron* **2005**, *61*, 4035–4041.
- (363) Layek, M.; Dhanunjaya Rao, A. V.; Gajare, V.; Kalita, D.; Barange, D. K.; Islam, A.; Mukkanti, K.; Pal, M. C-N Bond Forming Reaction under Copper Catalysis: A New Synthesis of 2-Substituted 5,6-Dihydro-4*H*-pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolines. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2009**, *50*, 4878–4881.
- (364) Yang, X.-F.; Hu, X.-H.; Loh, T.-P. Expedient Synthesis of Pyrroloquinolinones by Rh-Catalyzed Annulation of N-Carbamoyl Indolines with Alkynes through a Directed C-H Functionalization/C-N Cleavage Sequence. *Org. Lett.* **2015**, *17*, 1481–1484.
- (365) Mphahlele, M. J.; Oyeyiola, F. A. One-Pot Site-Selective Sonogashira Cross-Coupling-Heteroannulation of the 2-Aryl-6,8-Dibromoquinolin-4(1*H*)-Ones: Synthesis of Novel 6-*H*-pyrrolo[3,2,1-*ij*]quinolin-6-Ones. *J. Chem. Res.* **2014**, *38*, 535–538.

- (366) Manoharan, R.; Jeganmohan, M. Ruthenium-Catalyzed Cyclization of N-Carbamoyl Indolines with Alkynes: An Efficient Route to Pyrroloquinolinones. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2015**, *13*, 9276–9284.
- (367) Wang, H.-L.; Li, Z.; Wang, G.-W.; Yang, S.-D. Silver Catalyzed Intramolecular Cyclization for Synthesis of 3-Alkylideneoxindoles via C-H Functionalization. *Chem. Commun. Camb. U. K.* **2011**, *47*, 11336–11338.
- (368) Yi, C. S.; Yun, S. Y.; Guzei, I. A. Catalytic Synthesis of Tricyclic Quinoline Derivatives from the Regioselective Hydroamination and C-H Bond Activation Reaction of Benzocyclic Amines and Alkynes. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 5782–5783.
- (369) Ji, X.-M.; Zhou, S.-J.; Deng, C.-L.; Chen, F.; Tang, R.-Y. NH₄PF₆-Promoted Cyclodehydration of α -Amino Carbonyl Compounds: Efficient Synthesis of pyrrolo[3,2,1-ij]quinoline and Indole Derivatives. *RSC Adv.* **2014**, *4*, 53837–53841.
- (370) Inman, M.; Moody, C. J. Indole Synthesis—something Old, Something New. *Chem. Sci.* **2013**, *4* (1), 29–41.
- (371) Fodor, G.; Gal, J.; Phillips, B. A. The Mechanism of the Bischler-Napieralski Reaction. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1972**, *11* (10), 919–920.
- (372) Chinchilla, R.; Nájera, C. The Sonogashira Reaction: A Booming Methodology in Synthetic Organic Chemistry. *Chem. Rev.* **2007**, *107* (3), 874–922.
- (373) Kotha, S.; Lahiri, K.; Kashinath, D. Recent Applications of the Suzuki–Miyaura Cross-Coupling Reaction in Organic Synthesis. *Tetrahedron* **2002**, *58* (48), 9633–9695.
- (374) Wang, X.; Tang, H.; Feng, H.; Li, Y.; Yang, Y.; Zhou, B. Access to Six- and Seven-Membered 1,7-Fused Indolines via Rh(III)-Catalyzed Redox-Neutral C7-Selective C-H Functionalization of Indolines with Alkynes and Alkenes. *J. Org. Chem.* **2015**, *80*, 6238–6249.

- (375) Yao, Y.-S.; Zhou, Q.-X.; Wang, X.-S.; Wang, Y.; Zhang, B.-W. A DCM-Type Red-Fluorescent Dopant for High-Performance Organic Electroluminescent Devices. *Adv. Funct. Mater.* **2007**, *17*, 93–100.
- (376) Jones, G. The Knoevenagel Condensation. *Org. React.* **1967**.
- (377) Katritzky, A. R.; Rachwal, B.; Rachwal, S.; Abboud, K. A. Convenient Synthesis of Julolidines Using Benzotriazole Methodology. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 3117–3126.
- (378) Glaucoma: Facts & Figures
<http://www.brightfocus.org/glaucoma/article/glaucoma-facts-figures> (accessed Oct 20, 2015).
- (379) Stone, E. M.; Fingert, J. H.; Alward, W. L. M.; Nguyen, T. D.; Polansky, J. R.; Sunden, S. L. F.; Nishimura, D.; Clark, A. F.; Nystuen, A.; Nichols, B. E.; Mackey, D. A.; Ritch, R.; Kalenak, J. W.; Craven, E. R.; Sheffield, V. C. Identification of a Gene That Causes Primary Open Angle Glaucoma. *Sci. Wash. C* **1997**, *275*, 668–670.
- (380) Kwon, Y. H.; Fingert, J. H.; Kuehn, M. H.; Alward, W. L. M. Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma. *N. Engl. J. Med.* **2009**, *360*, 1113–1124.
- (381) Joe, M. K.; Tomarev, S. I. Expression of Myocilin Mutants Sensitizes Cells to Oxidative Stress-Induced Apoptosis. Implication for Glaucoma Pathogenesis. *Am. J. Pathol.* **2010**, *176*, 2880–2890.
- (382) Yam, G. H.-F.; Gaplovska-Kysela, K.; Zuber, C.; Roth, J. Aggregated Myocilin Induces Russell Bodies and Causes Apoptosis: Implications for the Pathogenesis of Myocilin-Caused Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma. *Am. J. Pathol.* **2007**, *170*, 100–109.
- (383) Tomarev, S. I.; Nakaya, N. Olfactomedin Domain-Containing Proteins: Possible Mechanisms of Action and Functions in Normal Development and Pathology. *Mol. Neurobiol.* **2009**, *40*, 122–138.

- (384) Leske, M.C. The Epidemiology of Open-angle Glaucoma: A Review. *Am. J. Epidemiol.* **1983**, *118* (2), 166–191.
- (385) Lee, D. A.; Higginbotham, E. J. Glaucoma and Its Treatment: A Review. *Am. J. Health. Syst. Pharm.* **2005**, *62* (7), 691–699.
- (386) Allingham, R. R.; Liu, Y.; Rhee, D. J. The Genetics of Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma: A Review. *Exp. Eye Res.* **2009**, *88* (4), 837–844.
- (387) Lowe, R. F. Primary Angle Closure Glaucoma: A Review of Ocular Biometry. *Aust. J. Ophthalmology* **1977**, *5* (1), 9–17.
- (388) Resch, Z. T.; Fautsch, M. P. Glaucoma-Associated Myocilin: A Better Understanding but Much More to Learn. *Exp. Eye Res.* **2009**, *88*, 704–712.
- (389) Orwig, S. D.; Chi, P. V.; Du, Y.; Hill, S. E.; Cavitt, M. A.; Suntharalingam, A.; Turnage, K. C.; Dickey, C. A.; France, S.; Fu, H.; Lieberman, R. L. Ligands for Glaucoma-Associated Myocilin Discovered by a Generic Binding Assay. *ACS Chem. Biol.* **2014**, *9*, 517–525.
- (390) Orwig, S. D.; Perry, C. W.; Kim, L. Y.; Turnage, K. C.; Zhang, R.; Vollrath, D.; Schmidt-Krey, I.; Lieberman, R. L. Amyloid Fibril Formation by the Glaucoma-Associated Olfactomedin Domain of Myocilin. *J. Mol. Biol.* **2012**, *421*, 242–255.
- (391) Torrado, M.; Trivedi, R.; Zinovieva, R.; Karavanova, I.; Tomarev, S. I. Optimedlin: A Novel Olfactomedin-Related Protein That Interacts with Myocilin. *Hum. Mol. Genet.* **2002**, *11* (11), 1291–1301.
- (392) Gramer, E.; Grehn, F. *Pathogenesis and Risk Factors of Glaucoma*; Springer Science & Business Media, 2012.
- (393) Kniess, T.; Bergmann, R.; Kuchar, M.; Steinbach, J.; Wuest, F. Synthesis and Radiopharmacological Investigation of 3-[4'-[¹⁸F]fluorobenzylidene]indolin-2-One as Possible Tyrosine Kinase Inhibitor. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2009**, *17*, 7732–7742.

- (394) Furuta, T.; Hirata, Y.; Kiuchi, K. Oxindole Derivatives and Neuronal Death Inhibitors Containing Them., January 6, 2011.
- (395) Wang, X.-S.; Zeng, Z.-S.; Li, Y.-L.; Shi, D.-Q.; Tu, S.-J.; Wei, X.-Y.; Zong, Z.-M. Synthesis of E-Arylidene-2,3-Dihydroindol-2-One Derivatives in Aqueous Media Catalyzed by Triethylbenzylammonium Chloride Phase-Transfer Catalyst. *Youji Huaxue* **2005**, *25*, 1598–1601.
- (396) Zhang, W.; Go, M.-L. Functionalized 3-Benzylidene-Indolin-2-Ones: Inducers of NAD(P)H-Quinone Oxidoreductase 1 (NQO1) with Antiproliferative Activity. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2009**, *17*, 2077–2090.
- (397) Pandit, B.; Sun, Y.; Chen, P.; Sackett, D. L.; Hu, Z.; Rich, W.; Li, C.; Lewis, A.; Schaefer, K.; Li, P.-K. Structure-Activity-Relationship Studies of Conformationally Restricted Analogs of Combretastatin A-4 Derived from SU5416. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2006**, *14*, 6492–6501.
- (398) Chen, G.; Wang, Y.; He, H.; Li, S.; Zhou, L.; Hao, X. Synthesis of Isatin Derivatives and Biological Activity against Magnaporthe Grisea. *Yunnan Zhiwu Yanjiu* **2007**, *29*, 717–721.
- (399) Zhou, F.; Zheng, J.; Dong, X.; Zhang, Z.; Zhao, L.; Sha, X.; Li, L.; Wen, R. Synthesis and Antitumor Activities of 3-Substituted 1-(5-Formylfurfuryl)indolin-2-One Derivatives. *Lett. Org. Chem.* **2007**, *4*, 601–605.

VITA

MARCELLO A. CAVITT

CAVITT was born in Detroit, Michigan. He attended public schools in Murray, KY, Owensboro, KY, and Detroit, MI. He received a B.S. in Chemistry from the University of Louisville, Louisville, KY in 2007 and a M.S. in Chemistry from the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI in 2009 before coming to Georgia Tech to pursue a doctorate in Chemistry.